VALLEY PARK
FIRE DISTRICT
FIRE STATION NO.2

47 CRESCENT AVENUE
VALLEY PARK, MO 63088

SEPTEMBER 28, 2020

Volume One

Architectural
Civil
Structural

2823 Olive Street
Saint Louis, MO 63103
T 314.531.7400

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
Geotechnical Report		45
000001	Invitation to Bid	2
000002	Instructions to Bidders	10
000003	Annual Wage Order No. 23, St. Louis County	4
000004	Affidavit Compliance with Prevailing Wage Laws	2
000005	Affidavit of Work Authorization	2
000006	Affidavit of OSHA Training	2
000007	Affidavit of Non-Collusion	1
000008	E-Verify Program for Employment Verification Memorandum of Understanding	12
000009	Contractor's Affidavit Regarding Settlement of Claims	2
000010	Bid Form	8
000011	Subcontractor Utilization Form	1
000012	Modification/Explanation To The Change Order Fee	2
000013	Performance and Maintenance Bond	2
000014	Contractor's Warranty	1
000015	Notice of Award	1
000016	Notice to Proceed	1
DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary	5
012200	Unit Prices	2
012300	Alternates	2
012500	Substitution Procedures	4
013300	Submittal Procedures	9
014000	Quality Requirements	8
014200	References	18
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	11

015713	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	7
016000	Product Requirements	5
017300	Execution	10
017700	Closeout Documents	7
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data	8
017839	Project Record Documents	5
017900	Demonstration and Training	6

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	23
033600	Special Concrete Floor Finishes (CON-1, CON-2)	9
033900	Moisture Vapor Mitigation System	5

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry	22
044311	Limestone Masonry Veneer	11

DIVISION 05 – METALS

051200	Structural Steel Framing	Refer to Struct. Drawings
052100	Steel Joist Framing	Refer to Struct. Drawings
053100	Steel Decking	Refer to Struct. Drawings
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	10
055000	Metal Fabrications	10
055100	Metal Stairs	10
055213	Pipe and Tube Handrails	10

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry	8

061600	Sheathing	4
064023	Interior Architectural Millwork	11

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071413	Hot Fluid-Applied Rubberized Asphalt Waterproofing	10
071700	Bentonite Waterproofing	6
072100	Thermal Insulation	6
072140	Foamed-in-place Masonry Wall Insulation	1
072500	Weather Barriers	5
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier	9
074113	Metal Roof Panels	13
074213	Metal Wall Panel/Rain Screen Assembly	16
074616	Extruded Aluminum Soffits	4
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	10
076200	Sheet Metal Trim	12
076510	Flexible Flashing Drainage Plane System	8
077200	Roof Accessories	8
078413	Penetration Firestopping	9
079200	Joint Sealants	22

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

080671	Door Hardware Sets	10
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	11
081416	Flush Wood Doors	8
083300	Overhead Coiling Doors	6
083330	Bi-Fold doors	5
083613	Sectional Doors	11
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	7
084413	Glazed Aluminum Curtainwall	7
085113	Aluminum Windows	7

085680	Aluminum Pass Thru Sliding Service Window	4
087100	Door Hardware	19
087400	Access Control Hardware	15
088000	Glazing	14
088300	Mirrors	5

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	7
092900	Gypsum Board	8
093000	Tiling	13
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	8
095426	Linear Wood Ceilings	5
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	6
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring	10
096566	Resilient Athletic Flooring	6
096723	Epoxy Resinous Flooring	3
096813	Tile Carpeting	7
099113	Exterior Painting	8
099123	Interior Painting	8
099300	Staining and Transparent Finishes	6
099600	High-Performance Coatings	9

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIE47

101400	Signage	7
102113	Toilet Compartments	7
102116	Shower Compartments	4
102600	Wall and Door Protection	5
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	7
104413	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	5
104416	Fire Extinguishers	3
105113	Metal Lockers and Turnout Gear Lockers	6

107500	Flagpoles	5

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

113100	Residential Appliances	10

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

122413	Roller Window Shades	8

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing	5
312000	Earthwork	5
312316	Excavation	3
312316.13	Trenching	7
312323	Fill	8

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321123	Aggregate Base Courses	5
321123	Asphalt Paving	8
321313	Concrete Paving	8
321723.13	Painted Pavement Markings	5

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

331116	Site Water Utility Distribution Piping	5
331300	Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution	3
333111	Site Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping	12
334111	Site Storm Utility Drainage Piping	6

Intertek-PSI
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, Missouri 63132

Tel +1 314 432 8073
Fax +1 314 432 5119
intertek.com/building

April 21, 2020

JEMA
2823 Olive Street
St. Louis, Missouri 63103

Attn: Thad Martin

Geotechnical Services Report
Proposed Valley Park Fire Station #2
55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri
PSI Project Number: 0040-338

Mr. Martin:

Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI), an Intertek company, performed the geotechnical exploration that you requested for the proposed Valley Park Fire Station # 2 located in Valley Park, Missouri. PSI provided its services in general accordance with our agreement dated March 11, 2020. As requested, PSI is transmitting an electronic copy and 2 original documents with this letter.

PSI thanks you for choosing us as your consultant for this project. Please contact us at (314) 432-8073 if you have any questions or if we may be of further service.

Respectfully Submitted,
PROFESSIONAL SERVICE INDUSTRIES, INC.

Courtney Dieckmann, EI
Project Manager
Geotechnical Services

Kelly Rotert, PE, DBIA
Vice President

REPORT TITLE

Proposed Walley Park Fire Station #2
55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri

Prepared for

JEMA
2823 Olive Street
Saint Louis, Missouri 63103

Prepared by

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, Missouri 63132

April 21, 2020

PSI Project Number 0040-338

Kelly Rotert, P.E., DBIA
Vice President
PE: EN-026717 EXP. 12/31/2021

Courtney Dieckmann, EI
Project Manager

The Professional Engineering Seal is an electronic reproduction of the original seal. An original hard copy was sent to the client listed on this document. This electronic reproduction shall not be construed as an original or certified document.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. PROJECT INFORMATION 1
1.1 PROJECT AUTHORIZATION 1
1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION 1
1.3 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF SERVICES 2
2. SITE HISTORY AND CONDITIONS 3
2.1 SITE LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION 3
2.2 SITE HISTORY (TIMELINE) 3
2.3 GENERAL AREA GEOLOGY 3
3. EXPLORATION PROCEDURES AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 4
3.1 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 4
3.2 WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS 5
4. GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION 5
4.1 SHEAR STRENGTH AND COMPRESSIBILITY OF SOIL 5
4.2 HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY 6
4.3 EQUIPMENT MOBILITY 6
4.4 SITE COMPACTION 6
4.5 EXISTING TREES 6
5. GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS 7
5.1 SITE PREPARATION 7
5.2 FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS 9
5.3 EARTHQUAKE AND SEISMIC DESIGN CONSIDERATION 10
5.4 FLOOR SLAB RECOMMENDATIONS 11
5.5 UTILITIES TRENCHING 12
5.6 BELOW-GRADE RETAINING WALL BACKFILL AND COMPACTION 15
5.7 PAVEMENT SECTION RECOMMENDATIONS 15
5.8 SLOPES 18
6. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS 18
6.1 MOISTURE SENSITIVE SOILS/WEATHER RELATED CONCERNS 18
6.2 DRAINAGE AND GROUNDWATER CONSIDERATIONS 19
6.3 RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION SERVICES 19
6.4 EXCAVATIONS 19
7. GEOTECHNICAL RISK 20
8. REPORT LIMITATIONS 20
FIELD TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS 6
LABORATORY TESTING PROGRAM 7

APPENDIX A: Site Vicinity Plan
APPENDIX B: Topographic Map
APPENDIX C: Boring Location Plan
APPENDIX D: Boring Logs
General Notes/Soil Classification Chart
Drilling, Field and Lab Testing Procedures

1. PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1 PROJECT AUTHORIZATION

The following table summarizes, in chronological order, the project authorization history for the services performed and represented in this report by Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI).

PROJECT TITLE: PROPOSED VALLEY PARK FIRES STATION # 2 – VALLEY PARK, MISSOURI		
Document and Reference Number	**Date**	**Requested/Provided By**
Request for Proposal	3/5/2020	Thad Martin of JEMA
PSI Proposal Number: 0040-304888	3/11/2020	Kelly Rotert and Katherine Heidinger of PSI
Notice to Proceed	3/25/2020	James Pole of Valley Park Fire Protection District

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

PSI understands that JEMA is planning to develop an approximately 1-acre tract of land located on the south side of Crescent Avenue at its intersection with Valley School Drive in Valley Park, Missouri. The project includes construction of Valley Park Fire Station #2. The building will be a combined single- and two-story, rectangular-shaped structure without a basement. The building will be located within the north portion of the site and will have paved parking on the south and east sides. Cantilever retaining walls are planned on the west and east portions of the property.

The following table lists the material and information provided for this project:

DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	PROVIDER/SOURCE	DATE
200305 -Valley Park Fire #2_SD Site Plan Incl Geotech Points	JEMA	7/26/2018

The following table lists the structural loads and site features that are required for or are the design basis for the conclusions contained in this report:

STRUCTURAL LOAD/PROPERTY	**REQUIREMENT/DESIGN BASIS**	
BUILDING		
Maximum Column Loads	40 kips	B
Maximum Wall Loads	3 klf	B
Finish Floor Elevation and Type	584 and 572.5, slab on grade	R
Maximum Floor Loads and Size	150 psf, 16,433 sq-ft	B
Settlement Tolerances	1-inch total; ¾-inch differential between adjacent columns	B
PAVEMENTS		
Pavement 18-kip ESAL (Cycle & Duration)	Light – 30,000 ESAL Heavy – 60,000 ESAL; with a life expectancy of 20 years	B
GRADING		
Planned Grade Variations at Site	Up to 10 feet	B

R = Reported to PSI by JEMA

B = Report has been prepared based on this parameter or loading in the absence of client supplied information at the time of this report

The geotechnical recommendations presented in this report are based on the available project information and the subsurface materials described in this report. If the noted information is incorrect, please inform PSI in writing so that we may amend the recommendations presented in this report if appropriate and if desired by the client. PSI will not be responsible for the implementation of its recommendations when it is not notified of changes in the project.

1.3 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF SERVICES

The purpose of this study was to explore the subsurface conditions at the site to prepare recommendations for foundation systems and pavement sections for the proposed Valley Park Fire Station # 2. PSI's scope of services included drilling 7 soil test borings at the site, to depths of about 10 feet to 25 feet below the ground surface, select laboratory testing, and preparation of this geotechnical report. This report briefly outlines the project description, presents available project information, testing procedures, describes the site and subsurface conditions, and presents recommendations regarding the following:

- PSI's understanding of the project.
- A geologic overview of the project area.
- A description of the site conditions.
- A site vicinity topographic map.
- A boring location plans.
- A series of boring logs with their associated laboratory testing.
- A discussion of subsurface conditions encountered including soil properties pertinent for the proposed structure.
- An evaluation of the data as it relates to the proposed site development.
- Recommendations for site preparation, including placement and compaction of fill soils.
- Geotechnical recommendations to support foundations and floor slabs.
- Estimates of total and differential settlements based on the proposed loading conditions for the structure.
- Light and heavy-duty pavement section thicknesses for client-provided traffic loading or a based ESAL loading.
- Lateral earth pressures for use in design of below grade walls for active, passive and at rest conditions.
- Recommendations for seismic site classification based on IBC 2015 (recommendations will be based on information obtained in the field and publicly available or experience-based data below the depth explored. No liquefaction analysis is included in this scope of work); and
- Comments and recommendations relating to other observed geotechnical conditions which could impact development.

The scope of services did not include an environmental assessment for determining the presence or absence of wetlands, or hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, bedrock, surface water, groundwater, or air, on, or below, or around this site. Any statement in this report or on the boring logs regarding odors, colors, and unusual or suspicious items or conditions are strictly for informational purposes.

PSI did not provide any service to investigate or detect the presence of moisture, mold or other biological contaminants in or around any structure, or any service that was designed or intended to prevent or lower the risk of the occurrence of the amplification of the same. Client acknowledges that mold is ubiquitous to the environment with mold amplification occurring when building materials are impacted by moisture. Client further acknowledges that site conditions are outside of PSI's control, and that mold amplification will likely occur, or continue to occur, in the presence of moisture. As such, PSI cannot and shall not be held responsible for the occurrence or recurrence of mold amplification.

2. SITE HISTORY AND CONDITIONS

2.1 SITE LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION

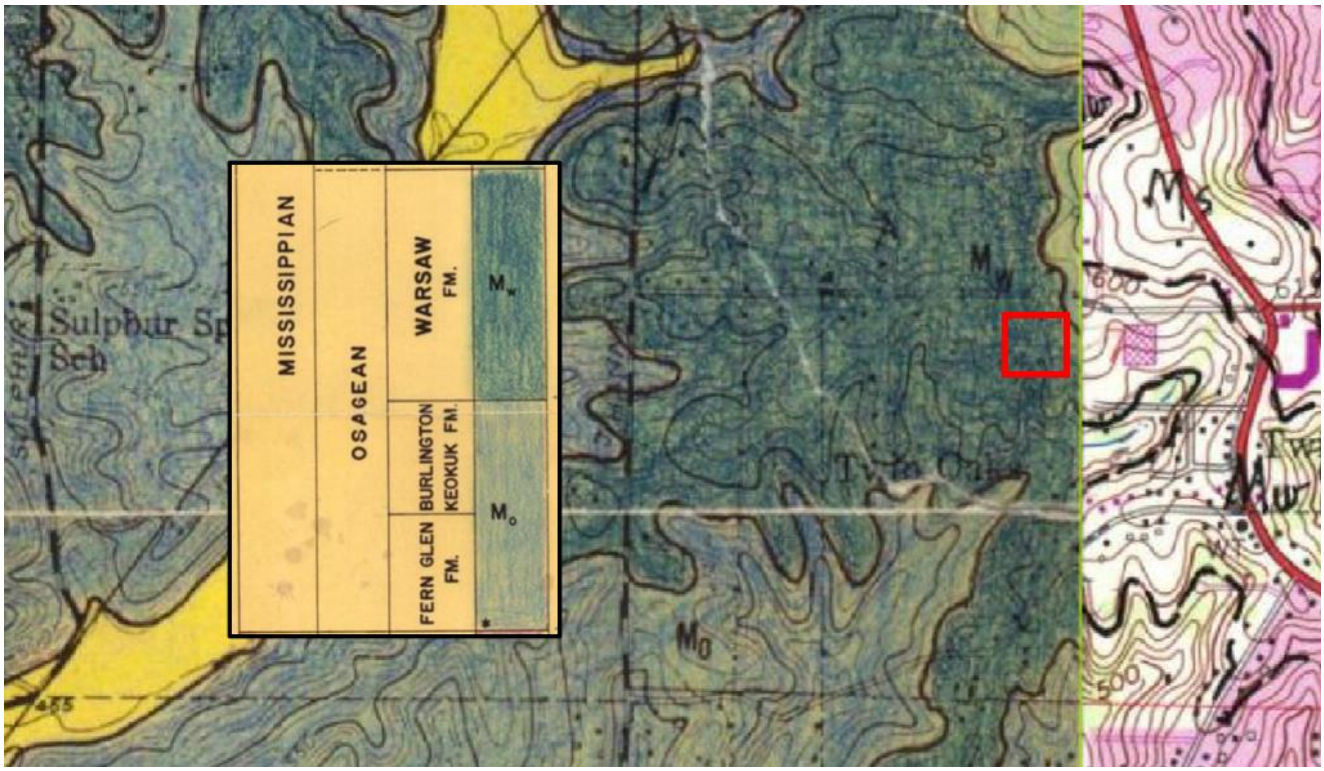
The approximate 1-acre site for the proposed Valley Park Fire Station #2 is located at 55 Crescent Avenue in Valley Park, Missouri. The site is located at the intersection of Crescent Avenue and Valley School Drive in Valley Park, Missouri. The site latitude and longitude are approximately 38.5634° and -90.4984° respectively. The property is bordered by Crescent Avenue to the north, undeveloped wooded land to the south, Valley School Drive to the east, and the existing Valley Park Fire Protection Station # 2 to the west. At the time of drilling, the site was covered with grass. Surface runoff appeared to generally flow from the northwest to the southeast.

2.2 SITE HISTORY (TIMELINE)

Based on historical aerial images obtained from GoogleEarth™, in 1990 the site and its surroundings were primarily undeveloped and covered with trees. The existing Valley Park Fire Station # 2 appears to have been constructed west of the site between April 1990 and March 1996. Valley School Drive was constructed east of the proposed site between March 1996 and March 2002. Site clearing activities are evident in the August 2007 aerial image. No additional significant site changes are evident in aerial images since the clearing in 2007.

2.3 GENERAL AREA GEOLOGY

A review of the Missouri Department of Natural Resources - 1973 Geologic Map of the Manchester 7 ½' quadrangle, Missouri, suggest that the bedrock of the subject area belongs to the Warsaw Formations.



3. EXPLORATION PROCEDURES AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The soil borings were performed with an ATV-mounted drill rig and were advanced using 4¼-inch inside diameter hollow-stem augers. Representative samples were obtained employing split-spoon and thin-wall tube sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM procedures. The laboratory testing program was conducted in general accordance with applicable ASTM specifications. The results of these tests are to be found on the accompanying boring logs located in the Appendix.

3.1 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The site subsurface conditions were explored with 7 soil test borings ranging from approximately 10 feet to 25 feet. The boring locations and depths were selected by JEMA. PSI personnel staked the borings in the field by measuring distances from available surface features using a measuring wheel. The locations should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the means and methods used to define them.

The soils encountered at the 7 borings beneath the organic soils primarily included fine-grained soils that transitioned to fine grained soils with limestone fragments which extended to the terminal depths of the borings. Based on results of Atterberg limits and visual classification, the upper soils were classified as primarily low plasticity silty clay (CL) and the underlying limestone bearing clays were classified as high plasticity clay (CH) in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

The following table briefly summarizes the range of results from the field and laboratory testing programs. Please refer to the attached boring logs and laboratory data sheets for more specific information:

VALLEY PARK FIRE STATION # 2 SOIL STRATA TYPE	Approximate Layer Thicknesses (ft.)	RANGE OF PROPERTY VALUES					
		Standard Penetration, N	Moisture Content, %	Dry Unit Weight, pcf	Unconfined Compressive Strength, Qu (tsf)	Liquid Limit, %	Plastic Limit, %
Lean Clay	0-8½	5-12	23-28	100	1.5	39	14
Fat Clay with limestone	0-24	9-SSR	13-45	---	---	99	20

SSR = Split Spoon Refusal (greater than 50 blows for one, 6-inch increment)

Auger refusal materials were encountered within the 4 of the 7 borings at depths ranging from about 13 feet at boring B-4 to 24 feet at boring B-2. Refusal is a designation applied to materials that cannot be further penetrated by the power auger with ordinary effort and is normally indicative of a very hard or very dense material, such as boulders or gravel lenses or the upper surface of bedrock. Rock coring was beyond the scope of this exploration; therefore, the character and continuity of the refusal materials could not be determined.

Split spoon refusal materials were encountered with the borings. Split spoon refusal materials are defined as materials that cannot be penetrated with a standard split spoon using ordinary effort (greater than 50 blows per 6 inches). These materials were encountered in 3 borings at depths ranging from 19 to 24 feet.

The above subsurface description is of a generalized nature to highlight the major subsurface stratification features and material characteristics. The boring logs included in the Appendix should be reviewed for specific information at individual boring locations. These records include soil descriptions, stratifications, penetration resistances, and locations of the samples and laboratory test data. The stratifications shown on the boring logs represent the conditions only at the actual boring locations. Variations may occur and should be expected between boring locations. The stratifications represent the approximate boundary between subsurface materials and the actual transition may be gradual. Water level information obtained during field operations is also shown on these boring logs. The samples that were not altered by laboratory testing will be retained for 60 days from the date of this report and then will be discarded.

3.2 WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

Free water was observed in 1 of the borings and was measured at an approximate depth of 18 feet below ground surface in boring B-2. Although free water was not encountered in all of the borings at this time, water can be present within the depths explored during other times of the year depending upon climatic and rainfall conditions.

In fine-grained soils such as the silty clay at this site, the water levels in the boreholes are often not representative of the actual groundwater level, because the boreholes remain open for a relatively short time. If it is desirable to obtain longer-term measurements, it will necessary to install water level observation wells or piezometers.

The groundwater level at the site, as well as perched water levels and volumes, will fluctuate based on variations in rainfall, snowmelt, evaporation, surface run-off and other related hydro-geologic factors. The water level measurements presented in this report are the levels that were measured at the time of PSI's field activities.

4. GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

The following geotechnical related recommendations have been developed on the basis of the subsurface conditions encountered and PSI's understanding of the proposed development. Should changes in the project criteria occur, a review must be made by PSI to determine if modifications to our recommendations will be required.

There are 5 primary geotechnical related concerns at this site, which will affect the performance of the foundations for this structure. The following summarizes those concerns:

1. The shear strength and compressibility of the upper soils will control the behavior of the proposed structure.
2. High Plasticity clays were encountered in the exploration that could require remediation.
3. Relatively wet and sensitive soils were encountered in the upper parts of the borings and equipment mobility difficulty may be anticipated.
4. Drying of some of the on-site soils may be required to achieve proper compaction during grading.
5. Existing trees on site may impact site grading and preparation.

4.1 SHEAR STRENGTH AND COMPRESSIBILITY OF SOIL

The primary geotechnical property controlling the bearing capacity and compressibility of the soils bearing the applied loads is the shear strength of the soil. PSI believes the shear strength of the soils in the zone approximately 3 feet below the proposed finished floor elevation range from 1,100 pounds per square foot (psf) to 1,800 psf. This shear strength is considered "undrained" or a "total stress" parameter and will be used in conjunction with other physical and geometric parameters to calculate an allowable bearing capacity.

4.2 HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY

Potentially expansive high plastic "fat" clays are present in the project area and will have a significant impact on the proposed construction. Where these soils are within about 3 feet of lightly loaded structural features, remediation is recommended. High plasticity clays have the potential for volume change with changes in the soil moisture content. In severe cases, movement and distress to footings and foundation walls can occur. Remedial measures are recommended in select areas of the site to reduce the swell potential.

Remediation should include replacing the high plasticity clay soils where they occur within a depth of 3 feet beneath proposed slabs and 18 inches below lightly loaded footings and replacing this material with a low plasticity compacted soil or a dense graded crushed stone. If a crushed stone is used, the subgrade should be graded as to drain to either a submersible pump or to daylight as to limit the amount of free water available, which promotes swelling of the soils. Alternatively, lime-treatment of the high plastic clay can be accomplished to reduce the plasticity index, improve workability, promote drying, and reduce swell potential.

4.3 EQUIPMENT MOBILITY

The upper fine-grained soils can potentially be sensitive to increases in moisture content during construction activities. PSI has been involved with several projects in this region where these otherwise competent soils can undergo a significant loss of stability while construction activities take place during wetter portions of the year. Thus during wetter portions of the year, there may be an increased difficulty with site grading. Soils that become disturbed would need to be excavated and replaced; however, this remedial excavation may expose progressively wetter soils with depth, thus compounding the problem condition. Thus, a normal approach to subgrade preparation may not be possible.

Depending on weather and soil conditions at the time of construction, methods for accomplishing grading may include the use of wide-track, low-contact-pressure type equipment to perform the recommended site grading. The determination of the proper equipment for use in excavation would be dependent on the condition of the soils at the time of construction and the prevailing weather conditions. Narrow track equipment and rubber tired vehicles may experience difficulty moving about the site and may deteriorate otherwise suitable soils.

If a granular layer is used, it should be pushed out into the prepared excavation in a 2-foot thick loose lift, ahead of construction equipment. It may be beneficial to rework the upper 1-foot of subgrade soil and dry the soils to at or below the optimum moisture content and recompact the soils. A small test area may aid in determining the usefulness of this approach. The select fill should be thoroughly surface compacted with a self-propelled vibratory roller. The fill should not be over compacted. The fill should meet the recommended criteria for gradation and should be compacted as recommended later.

4.4 SITE COMPACTION

Since this site predominantly consists of silts and clays, it may become difficult to properly compact the soils because of high moisture contents. The soils may need to be scarified and dried to a moisture content that will facilitate compaction in accordance with the structural fill requirements of this report.

4.5 EXISTING TREES

Due to the existing trees, additional remediation will likely be required during site grading. The trees on site are mature and could have an extensive root system that will be required to be removed during the stripping of the

site. Any roots greater than ¼ inch in thickness or pockets of rootlets great than 5 percent by volume should be planned to be removed from the site.

5. GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 SITE PREPARATION

PSI recommends that vegetation, roots, soft, organic, frozen, and unsuitable soils in the construction areas be stripped from the site and either wasted or stockpiled for later use in non-load bearing areas. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should determine the depth of removal at the time of construction.

In this region, these otherwise competent silts and lean clays can undergo a significant loss of stability when construction activities take place during wetter portions of the year. PSI anticipates that the soils in the project area can become easily disturbed if subjected to conventional rubber tire or narrow track-type equipment. Soils that become disturbed would need to be excavated and replaced; however, this remedial excavation may expose progressively wetter soils with depth, thus compounding the problem condition. Thus, a normal approach to subgrade preparation may not be possible. Appropriate wide-track equipment selection should aid in minimizing potential disturbance.

It is likely that stripping and excavating to the proposed subgrade level will require the use of wide-track or other equipment that has a low contact pressure on the subgrade. Otherwise, the soils at the excavation bottom may become disturbed and additional excavation would be recommended.

After stripping and excavating to the proposed subgrade level, as required, the building and parking areas should be proof-rolled with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar piece of heavy rubber-tired vehicle (typically with an axle load greater than 9 tons). Soils that are observed to rut or deflect excessively (typically greater than 1-inch) under the moving load should be undercut and replaced with properly compacted fill. The proofrolling and undercutting activities should be observed and documented by a representative of the geotechnical engineer and should be performed during a period of dry weather. The subgrade soils should be scarified and compacted to at least 90% of the materials' modified Proctor maximum dry density, in general accordance with ASTM procedures, to a depth of at least 6 inches below the surface.

Highly plastic clays should be remediated prior to placement of new fill. The high plastic clays can be remediated or replaced as discussed earlier. A representative of PSI's geotechnical engineer should observe the subgrade soils, perform plasticity index tests, and estimate the approximate extent of the exposed high plasticity clays. If it is desirable to modify the high plasticity clays with a lime product, such as Code L, PSI recommends that concentration levels be estimated by conducting a lime series test with the actual soils and additives that will be used. The geotechnical engineer's representative should observe the remediation procedures for compliance with the project plans and specifications.

Moisture content changes in the highly plastic soils should not be permitted during or after construction. Increases in moisture content can cause swelling of the high plasticity soils. If the exposed high plasticity clays become inundated or desiccated, PSI recommends they be removed prior to new fill placement. Ideally, excavation should be performed during a period of dry weather.

After subgrade preparation and observation have been completed, fill placement required to establish grade may begin. Fill materials should be free of organic or other deleterious materials, have a maximum particle size less than 3 inches, and have a liquid limit less than 45 and plasticity index less than 25. Fill materials should have a Proctor maximum dry density greater than 100 pcf. Soils classified as CL, ML, CL-ML, SM, SC-SM, SW, and GW will generally be suitable for use as structural fill. Soils classified as MH, CH, GP and SP could be made suitable for use as structural fill with caution. The application of these materials should be reviewed by the geotechnical engineer prior to implementation. Soils classified as OL, OH, and PT should be considered unsuitable. The on-site low plasticity clay

soils are suitable for use as structural fill, but some moisture conditioning, such as scarifying and drying, may be needed to achieve compaction. If the fill is too dry, water should be uniformly applied and thoroughly mixed into the soil by disking or scarifying. Close moisture content control will be required to achieve the recommended degree of compaction.

Permeable fill such as sand or clean stone used on this site should be given careful consideration. These permeable materials should not be placed within 3 feet of high plasticity clays. Even though the excavation may be essentially dry during construction, and no groundwater is anticipated over time, these permeable pockets will eventually collect water through condensation and therefore promote soil swelling and heaving. If moderately permeable fill is used, it is strongly recommended that it be drained through the use of draintile or other appropriate means.

Structural fill to establish construction grades should be placed in maximum loose lifts of 8 inches and compacted as defined in the fill placement portion of this report. Each lift of compacted-engineered fill should be observed, tested and documented by a representative of the geotechnical engineer prior to placement of subsequent lifts. The edges of compacted fill should extend 5 feet beyond the edges of buildings prior to sloping. In addition to structural fills, utility trenches within the building and parking area should be compacted as outlined above.

Clean or screened rock could be used as select fill, but a fabric separator would be needed where it is placed adjacent to fine grained soils. This type of fill and backfill should be tracked or tamped to achieve densification.

5.1.1 SOIL AND AGGREGATE FILL PLACEMENT CRITERIA

The fill placed shall be tested and documented by a geotechnical technician and directed by a geotechnical engineer to evaluate the placement of fill material. It should be noted that the geotechnical engineer of record can only certify the testing that is performed and the work observed and documented by that engineer or staff in direct reporting to that engineer. The following table summarizes the recommended compactive effort for various types of engineered fills.

MATERIAL TESTED	PROCTOR TYPE	MIN % DRY DENSITY	MOISTURE CONTENT RANGE	FREQUENCY OF TESTING*
Structural Lean Clay Fill (Cohesive)	Modified	90%	-1 to +3 %	1 per 1,000 cy of fill placed
Structural Fat Clay Fill (Cohesive)	Modified	90%	0 to 3%	1 per 1,000 cy of fill placed
Structural Fill (Granular)	Modified	90%	-2 to +2 %	1 per 1,000 cy of fill placed
Random Fill (non-load bearing)	Modified	88%	-3 to +3 %	1 per 3,000 cy of fill placed
Utility Trench Backfill / Wall Backfill	Modified	90%	-1 to +2 %	1 per 200 cy of fill placed

*Minimum of 1 test per lift

The test frequency for the laboratory reference should be one laboratory Proctor test for each material used on the site. If the borrow or source of fill material changes, a new reference moisture/density test should be performed.

Tested fill materials that do not achieve either the required dry density or moisture content range shall be recorded, the location noted, and reported to the Contractor and Owner. A re-test of that area should be performed after the Contractor performs remedial measures.

5.1.2 HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY CONSIDERATIONS

Due to the presence of high plasticity clays, consideration should be given to measures that can reduce the long term shrink/swell potential of the clay soils. High plasticity clays expand or shrink by absorbing or losing moisture; therefore, reducing the moisture content variation of a soil will reduce its volume change. Although it is not possible to prevent soil moisture changes, a number of steps may be taken to aid in the reduction of subsoil moisture content

variations. These steps are intended to help reduce the shrink/swell potential, not eliminate it. Some of these measures are:

1. During construction, a positive drainage scheme should be implemented and maintained to prevent ponding of water on subgrades.
2. The building subgrade should not be allowed to dry out; backfill should proceed as soon as possible to minimize changes in the natural moisture regime.
3. Permanent positive drainage should be maintained around the building through a roof/gutter system connected to drainage piping or discharging upon paved surfaces, thereby transmitting water away from the foundation perimeter. In addition, site grading should provide rapid drainage of surface water away from foundation areas.
4. Utility trenches should be backfilled with low plasticity clays to reduce the potential of the trenches to act as aqueducts transmitting water beneath the structures due to excess surface water infiltration.
5. Shrubbery, flower beds and sprinkler systems surrounding the structures should be eliminated or at least limited, and should be designed so that the bedding soils drain away from the building areas. The planters should have impermeable bases with weep holes discharging into drainage pipes or onto paved surfaces.
6. Trees and/or large bushes should not be planted adjacent to the structures.
7. Since plumbing and other water leaks can cause excessive heaving of high plasticity soils, every effort should be made to maintain the plumbing in good working order and prevent or minimize water leaks and discharges. It is recommended that all water supply lines and waste water lines be tested for leaks prior to backfilling the utility trenches.

Moisture content changes, typically either higher than 5% above the plastic limit or lower than the plastic limit, in the highly plastic soils should not be permitted during or after construction. Increases in moisture content can cause swelling of the high plasticity soils during construction and increase shrinkage potentials due to drying after construction. If the exposed fat clays become inundated or desiccated, PSI recommends they be removed prior to new fill placement. Ideally, excavation should be performed during a period of dry weather.

5.2 FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.2.1 SPREAD FOOTING RECOMMENDATIONS

The planned construction can be supported on conventional spread-type footing foundations bearing on either competent naturally deposited soils or compacted-engineered fill. Spread footings for building columns and continuous footings for bearing walls can be designed for allowable soil bearing pressures of 3,000 psf and 2,500 psf, respectively, based on dead load plus design live load. PSI recommends a minimum dimension of 24 inches for square footings and 18 inches for continuous footings to reduce the possibility of a local bearing capacity failure.

After stripping and excavating to the proposed subgrade level, as required, the foundation bearing surface should be proof compacted with a hydraulic vibratory compactor plate that exerts at least 16,000 pounds of impulse force at 2,100 cycles per minute on a plate no larger than 29 inches by 32 inches. If the ground becomes unstable or compresses more than 1-inch, the foundation soils shall be over excavated and replaced until either the subgrade passes the proof compaction or a thickness of 2 times the minimum base width of the foundation below the foundation is replaced with documented structural fill. It should be noted that there will be some elevated potential for higher settlements with this approach oppose to traditional proof-rolling methods. Proof compaction should be

observed and documented by the engineer of record or their direct representative during the foundation preparation work.

5.2.2 SHALLOW FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

The foundation excavations should be observed by a representative of PSI prior to steel or concrete placement to assess that the foundation materials are consistent with the materials discussed in this report. Soft or loose soil zones encountered at the bottom of the footing excavations should be removed to the level of competent naturally deposited soils or properly compacted structural fill as directed by the geotechnical engineer. Cavities formed as a result of excavation of soft or loose soil zones should be backfilled with lean concrete or dense graded compacted crushed stone.

After opening, footing excavations should be observed and concrete placed as quickly as possible to avoid exposure of the footing bottoms to wetting and drying. Surface runoff water should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. If possible, the foundation concrete should be placed during the same day the excavation is made. If it is required that footing excavations be left open for more than one day, the soils in the excavation should be protected to reduce evaporation or entry of moisture.

Since there is the possibility of constructing below ground water table at certain times of the year, PSI recommends dewatering the site prior to excavating be considered. Dewatering should be able to be accomplished by excavating a perimeter trench around the site and backfilling with a filter fabric protected clean gravel and a submersible pump to excavate the water. The water table, if encountered, should be lower at least 2 feet below the bottom of the excavation.

5.3 EARTHQUAKE AND SEISMIC DESIGN CONSIDERATION

The 2012 International Building Code (IBC) requires that a site class be determined for the calculation of earthquake design forces in structures. The site class designation is a function of soil type (i.e., depth of soil and strata types). (Rock was not encountered during this exploration. Based on PSI's borings and experience in this area, PSI is basing this site class designation on encountering rock at approximately 24 feet below the ground surface and that the consistency of the soils below the depth of the boring are consistent or stiffer than the 24 feet depth explored. Additional drilling is needed to define the depth to rock.) Based on the (estimated) depth to rock and the estimated shear strength of the soil at the boring locations, Site Class "D" is recommended. The USGS-NEHRP probabilistic ground motion values interpolated between the nearest four grid points from latitude 38.5634° and longitude -90.4984° are as follows:

Period (seconds)	2% Probability of Event in 50 Years (%g)	Site Coefficients	Max. Spectral Acceleration Parameters	Design Spectral Acceleration Parameters	
0.2 (S_s)	0.40	F_a = 1.2	S_{ms} = 0.48	S_{Ds} = 0.32	T_0 = 0.11
1.0 (S_1)	0.16	F_v = 1.6	S_{m1} = 0.26	S_{D1} = 0.17	T_s = 0.53
			$S_{ms} = F_aS_s$ $S_{m1} = F_vS_1$	$S_{Ds} = ⅔*S_{ms}$ $S_{D1} = ⅔*S_{m1}$	$T_0 = 0.2*S_{D1}/S_{Ds}$ $T_s = S_{D1}/S_{Ds}$

The Site Coefficients, F_a and F_v were interpolated for IBC 2012 Tables 1613.3.3(1) and 1613.3.3(2) as a function of the site classifications and the mapped spectral response acceleration at the short (S_s) and 1-second (S_1) periods.
Based on the Spectral Acceleration values for this site, structures with a Risk Category of I, II, and III (Table 1604.5) should be designed as a Seismic Design Category C as defined in Tables 1613.3.5(1) and 1613.3.5(2). Structures with a Risk Category IV should be designed as a Seismic Design Category D. The Risk Category is based on the nature of the occupancy of the structure and is typically determined by the design team (Architect/Structural Engineer) or building official. The determination of the Risk Category is beyond PSI's scope of service.

According to IBC 2012, Section 1803.5.11 requires that sites with a Seismic Design Categories C through F be evaluated

for slope instabilities, liquefaction, surface rupture due to faulting or lateral spreading and estimates on the differential settlement, lateral movement or reduction in foundation soil bearing capacity due to liquefaction. A detailed study of these effects was beyond PSI's scope of services. However, the following table presents a qualitative assessment of these issues considering the site class, the subsurface soil properties, the groundwater elevation, and probabilistic ground motions:

HAZARD	RELATIVE RISK	COMMENTS
Slope Stability	Moderate	The site will incorporate cut or fill slopes up to 10 feet
Liquefaction	Low	The soil within the upper 24 feet of the subsurface profile is a relatively dense and/or cohesive soil
Settlements	Low	Based on the cohesive nature of the soils, the excess pore pressures generated by a seismic event should not induce a significant settlement
Surface Rupture	Low	The site is not underlain by a mapped Holocene-aged fault

Section 1803.5.12 requires that sites with a Seismic Design Categories D through F also be evaluated for the following items. Unless specifically addressed, these items are beyond PSI's scope of services.

1. The determination of dynamic seismic lateral pressures on foundation and retaining walls greater than 6 feet.
2. Potential for liquefaction and soil strength loss as a result of peak ground acceleration, earthquake magnitude and source characteristics in accordance with ASCE 7. A site specific study will likely be required for this evaluation.
3. Potential consequences of liquefaction and soil strength loss as it relates to:
    a. Total and differential settlement
    b. Lateral soil movement
    c. Lateral soil loads on foundations
    d. Reduction in foundation soil-bearing capacity
    e. Soil down drag and reduction in axial lateral soil reaction for piles
    f. Increases in soil lateral pressures on retaining walls
    g. Flotation of buried structures
4. Mitigation measures as they relate to:
    a. Foundation type and depths
    b. Selection of structural systems based on anticipated displacement and forces
    c. Ground stabilization

5.4 FLOOR SLAB RECOMMENDATIONS

The floor slab can be grade supported on naturally occurring low plasticity clay or properly compacted engineered fill. It is PSI's understanding that the floor slab, outside of the garage area, for the proposed Valley Park Fire Station #2 will ***not*** support loads greater than "typical" floor slab loads (>125 psf). If sections of the floor slab will support loads greater than "typical" floor slab loads, underlying subgrade soils below these sections may need to be removed and replaced with compacted engineered fill. PSI recommends that if the proposed building will include heavily loaded floor slab sections, PSI should be provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to determine if the underlying subsurface soils can adequately support the heavily loaded floor slab sections. Proofrolling, as discussed earlier in this report, should be accomplished to identify soft or unstable soils that should be removed from the floor slab area prior to fill placement and/or floor slab construction.

It is recommended that the floor slab be grade supported on crushed limestone or sand/gravel mix of MODOT Type 5 or similar. Where additional drainage capabilities are desired, a more open-graded material may be used. Crushed limestone of MODOT Type 5 containing 6% fines or less would be suitable for this use. If the floor slab is to be

supported on MODOT Type 5 crushed limestone or other open-graded material, PSI recommends utilizing a geo-textile fabric between the subgrade soils and this base material to prevent the migration of the subgrade soil into the voids of the open graded "clean" crushed limestone.

PSI recommends that a minimum 4-inch thick free draining granular mat be placed beneath the floor slab to enhance drainage. The soil surface shall be graded to drain away from the building without low spots that can trap water prior to placing the granular drainage layer. Polyethylene sheeting should be placed to act as a vapor retarder where the floor will be in contact with moisture sensitive equipment or product such as tile, wood, carpet, etc., as directed by the design engineer. The decision to locate the vapor retarder in direct contact with the slab or beneath the layer of granular fill should be made by the design engineer after considering the moisture sensitivity of subsequent floor finishes, anticipated project conditions and the potential effects of slab curling and cracking. The floor slabs should have an adequate number of joints to reduce cracking resulting from differential movement and shrinkage.

For subgrade prepared as recommended and properly compacted fill, a modulus of subgrade reaction, *k* value, of 140 pounds per cubic inch (pci) may be used in the grade slab design based on values typically obtained from 1-foot x 1-foot plate load tests. However, depending on how the slab load is applied, the value will have to be geometrically modified. The value should be adjusted for larger areas using the following expression for cohesive and cohesionless soil:

Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, $k_s = (\frac{k}{B})$ for cohesive soil and

$k_s = k\,(\frac{B+1}{2B})^2$ for cohesionless soil

where: k_s = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for loaded area,
k = coefficient of vertical subgrade reaction for 1x1 square foot area, and
B = width of area loaded, in feet

5.5 UTILITIES TRENCHING

Excavation for utility trenches shall be performed in accordance with OSHA regulations as stated in 29 CFR Part 1926. It should be noted that utility trench excavations have the potential to degrade the properties of the adjacent fill materials. Utility trench walls that are allowed to move laterally can lead to reduced bearing capacity and increased settlement of adjacent structural elements and overlying slabs.

Backfill for utility trenches is as important as the original subgrade preparation or structural fill placed to support either a foundation or slab. Therefore, it is imperative that the backfill for utility trenches be placed to meet the project specifications for the structural fill of this project. PSI recommends that flowable fill or lean mix concrete be utilized for utility trench backfill. If on-site soils are placed as trench backfill, the backfill for the utility trenches should be placed in 4- to 6-inch loose lifts and compacted to a minimum of 90% of the maximum dry density achieved by the modified Proctor test. The backfill soil should be moisture conditioned to be within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the modified Proctor test. Up to 4 inches of bedding material placed directly under the pipes or conduits placed in the utility trench can be compacted to the 90% compaction criteria with respect to the modified Proctor. Compaction testing should be performed for every 200 cubic yards of backfill place or each lift within 200 linear feet of trench, whichever is less. Backfill of utility trenches should not be performed with water standing in the trench. If granular material is used for the backfill of the utility trench, the granular material should have a gradation that will filter protect the backfill material from the adjacent soils. If this gradation is not available, a geosynthetic non-woven filter fabric should be used to reduce the potential for the migration of fines into the

backfill material. Granular backfill material shall be compacted to meet the above compaction criteria. The clean granular backfill material should be compacted to achieve a relative density greater than 75% or as specified by the geotechnical engineer for the specific material used.

5.5.1 BELOW-GRADE RETAINING AND BASEMENT WALLS

Below grade retaining and basement walls should be designed to resist lateral earth pressures. Lateral earth pressure is developed from the soils present within a wedge formed by the vertical below-grade retaining or basement wall and an imaginary line extending up and away from the bottom of the wall at an approximate 45° angle. The lateral earth pressures are determined by multiplying the vertical applied pressure by the appropriate lateral earth pressure coefficient K. If the walls are rigidly attached to the structure and not free to rotate or deflect at the top, PSI recommends designing the walls for the "at-rest" lateral earth pressure condition using K_o. Walls that are permitted to rotate and deflect at the top can be designed for the active lateral earth pressure condition using K_a. Passive pressure can be determined using K_p, with a factor of safety of 2.0. Recommended parameters for use in below grade walls are as follows:

Recommended Parameters for use in Retaining and Basement Wall Design			
Material Type	Drained Friction Angle (ϕ')		
High plasticity Clay (in-situ)	20°		
Lean Clay (conditioned and compacted)	28°		
High plasticity Clay (conditioned and compacted)	22°		
Granular Soils (clean crushed limestone)	35°		
Total Soil Density (pcf)	125		
Total Bedrock Density (pcf)	155		
Cohesion for Clay Soils (psf) (undrained, $\phi = 0$)	1,800		
Maximum Toe Pressure on Firm Soil (psf)	3,000		
Groundwater Elevation	At bottom of the wall		
Parameters specific to soil type	**Fat Clay**	**Lean Clay**	**Crushed L.S.**
Friction Factor for Base	0.27	0.35	0.47 *
Coefficient of Active Pressure (K_a) **	0.45	0.36	0.27 *
Coefficient of Passive Pressure (K_p) **	2.2	2.77	3.7 *
Coefficient of At-Rest Pressure (K_o) **	0.63	0.53	0.43 *

* These values may be used for design only if the crushed limestone backfill extends back from the wall certain distances. These are a horizontal distance approximately equal to or greater than the total height of the wall at the surface, and at least one-foot beyond the heel of the wall footing.

** Earth pressure coefficients valid for level backfill conditions with no surcharge

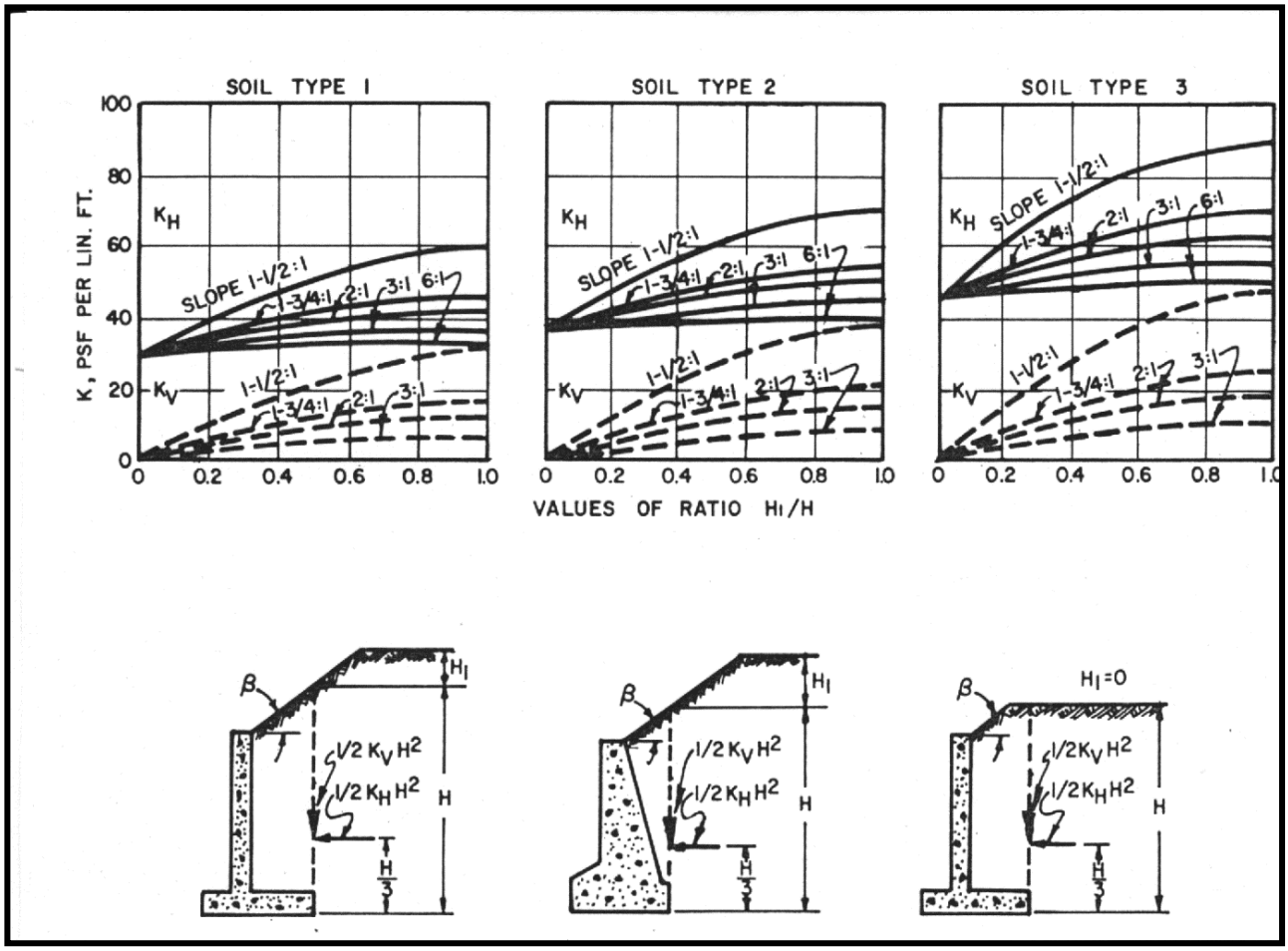
The values presented above were calculated based on positive foundation drainage is provided to prevent the buildup of hydrostatic pressure. If surface loads are placed near the walls, such as traffic loads, they should be designed to resist an additional uniform lateral load of one-half of the vertical surface loads. An "equivalent fluid" pressure can be obtained from the above chart by multiplying the appropriate K-factor times the total unit weight of the soil. This applies to unsaturated conditions only. If a saturated "equivalent fluid" pressure is needed, the effective unit weight (total unit weight minus unit weight of water) should be multiplied times the appropriate K-factor and the unit weight of water added to that resultant. However, PSI does not recommend that earth retaining walls be designed with a hydrostatic load and that drainage should be provided to relieve the pressure.

PSI recommends that retaining wall and below-grade wall backfill be provided with drainage. One possible drainage system would include:

1) A 4 or 6-inch diameter perforated drain tile at the bottom of the backfill to collect seepage water with the tile connected to a suitable means of disposal.
2) Clean ½-inch or 1-inch gravel classified as "GP" and containing less than 5% passing a #200 sieve surrounding the draintile.
3) Non-woven 4 ounce per square yard geotextile between the drainage material and the on-site soils to prevent infiltration of fine grained soils into the draintile, granular drainage blanket, or granular backfill.

In specific design cases where water is allowed to build up on the below-grade wall structure, the hydrostatic load correlating to the maximum height of the water build up should be added to the lateral loads acting on the wall.

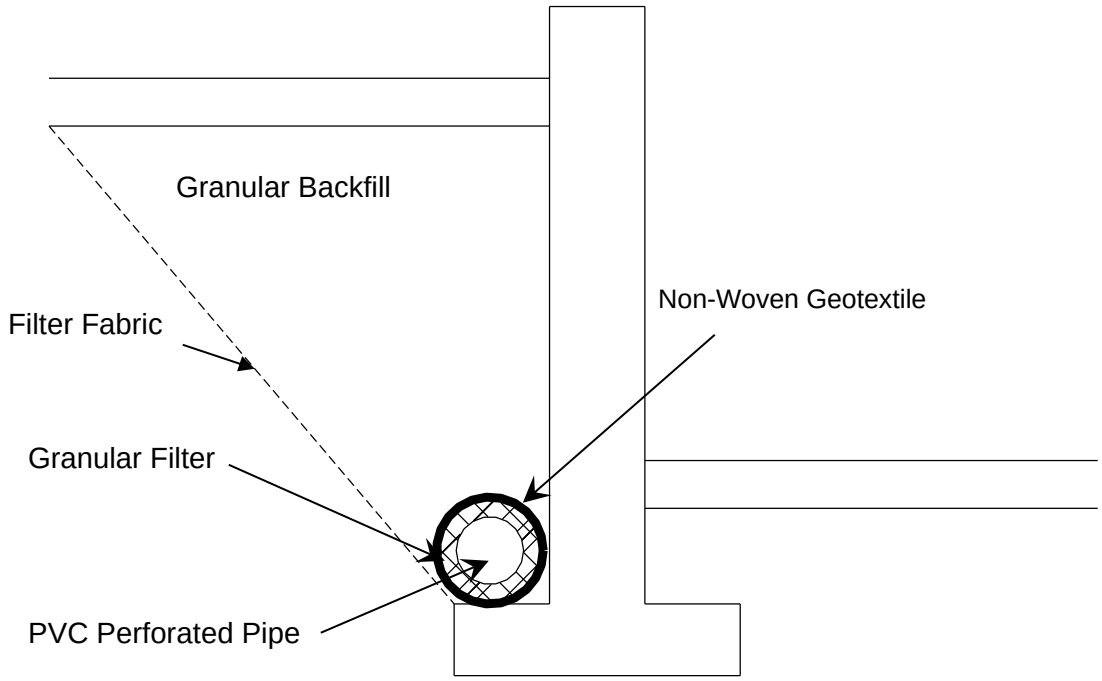
The designs of below grade walls need to take into account the effects of geometry and loading conditions. The following charts have been included from NAVFAC 7.02 concerning slopes in the grade at the top of below grade wall. Depending on the geometry of the site, the lateral loading on the below grade wall should be modified according to these charts.



Soil Type 1 – Clean Sand and Gravel, GW, GP, SW, SP
Soil Type 2 – Dirty Sand and Gravel of Restricted Permeability, GM, GM-GP, SM-SP, SM
Soil Type 3 – Stiff Residual Silts and Clays, Silty Fine Sands, Clayey Sands and Gravels: CL, ML, CH, MH, SM, SC, GC

5.6 BELOW-GRADE RETAINING WALL BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

Backfill of below grade foundation walls shall consist of low plastic soils or granular materials. The backfill materials should be placed in lifts that do not exceed 8 inches loose. The lift thickness may need to be reduced to thinner lifts immediately behind the walls to achieve the desired amount of compaction without overstressing the wall with the compaction process. The backfill materials should be compacted to at least 90% of the modified Proctor maximum dry density. Granular material with less than 10% passing the #200 sieve should be placed in uniform lifts. Granular material shall be compacted to a minimum dry density of at least 90% modified Proctor or 70% relative density. Backfill that is placed within 4 feet or 4 feet + the height of the wall (minus 4 feet) / 2 for wall over 4 feet high, should be placed in thinner lifts with hand compaction equipment to achieve the specified density. Heavy compactors and grading equipment should not be allowed to operate within these limits during the backfilling of the below grade walls to reduce the developing of excessive temporary or long-term lateral soil pressures from the installation process. PSI recommends that a representative of the geotechnical engineer be present to monitor the below grade wall excavation, construction and backfilling processes. Care should be exercised during the backfilling operation to prevent overstressing and damaging the walls. A typical wall cross-section is as follows:



The placement of a limited amount of granular material behind a below-grade wall does not appreciably change the coefficient of lateral earth pressure acting on that wall. The lateral earth pressure acting on a below-grade structure is a function of the weight of the soil that exist above the theoretical plane projecting up from the base of the wall. The soil above this plane is held in place by two forces, the strength of the soil itself and the lateral resistance of the below-grade wall. Therefore, a thin layer of granular material behind the wall is of little consequence on the forces acting on the wall.

5.7 PAVEMENT SECTION RECOMMENDATIONS

PSI's scope of services did not include extensive sampling and CBR testing of existing subgrade or potential sources of imported fill for the specific purpose of detailed pavement section analysis. Instead, PSI has based this report on pavement-related design parameters that are considered to be typical for the area soil types.

In large areas of pavement, or where pavements are subject to significant traffic, a more detailed analysis of the subgrade and traffic conditions should be made. The results of such a study will provide information necessary to design an economical and serviceable pavement.

The recommended thicknesses presented below are considered typical and minimum for the parameters used in this report. PSI understands that given budgetary considerations, it is desirable to place thinner pavement sections than those presented. However, the client, the owner, and the project principals should be aware that thinner pavement sections might result in increased maintenance costs and lower than anticipated pavement life. The pavement subgrade should be prepared as discussed in the "Site Preparation" section of this report.

PSI has estimated the subgrade soils will be prepared to achieve a CBR of at least 3. Based on this value, it is possible to use a locally typical "standard" pavement section consisting of the following:

Recommended Thicknesses (Inches)*		
Pavement Materials **	**Car Parking**	**Driveways**
Asphaltic Surface Course	1½	1½
Asphaltic Binder Course	2½	3½
Base Rock	6	6
Or		
Portland Cement Concrete	5	6
Base Rock	4	4

* Pavement sections were evaluated using Pavement Assessment Software (PAS) which is based on the 1986 AASHTO Design equations; a reliability of 80%; and a 20-year 18-kip single axle load (ESAL) of 30,000 for light duty and 60,000 for drive areas. Flexible Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.2 and a terminal service of 2.0. Rigid Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.5 and a terminal service of 2.0; an unreinforced concrete mix with a 28-day modulus of rupture of 550 psi (approx. 4,000 psi compressive strength)

** Pavement materials should conform to local and state guidelines, if applicable.

Rigid concrete pavement is recommended where trash dumpsters or semi-trailers are to be parked on the pavement or where a considerable load is transferred from relatively small steel wheels. This should provide better distribution of surface loads to the subgrade without causing deformation of the surface. Trash dumpster pads should be at least 8 inches thick and properly reinforced.

Pavement may be placed after the subgrade has been properly compacted, fine graded and proofrolled. The work should be done in accordance with State Department of Transportation guidelines.

Asphalt Pavement Section

The granular base course should be built at least 2 feet wider than the pavement on each side to support the tracks of the slipform paver. This extra width is structurally beneficial for wheel loads applied at pavement edges. The asphalt base course should be compacted to a minimum of 95% Marshall density according to ASTM D1559.

Asphaltic surface mixture should have a minimum stability of 1,800 pounds and the surface course should be compacted to a minimum of 97% Marshall density according to ASTM D1559. To reduce the potential thermal cracking in this region, asphalt binder grade of PG 64-28 is recommended. However, for base mixes to be placed 4 inches below the surface, PG 64-22 is sufficient.

Asphaltic concrete mix designs and Marshall characteristics should be reviewed by PSI to determine if they are consistent with the recommendations given in this report.

Concrete Pavement Section

Because the pavement at this site will be subjected to freeze-thaw cycles, PSI recommends that an air entrainment admixture be added to the concrete mix to achieve an air content in the range of 5% to 7% to provide freeze-thaw durability in the concrete. Concrete with a 28-day specified compressive strength of 4,000 psi should be adequate in this area. A mixture with a maximum slump of 4 inches is acceptable. If a water reducing admixture is specified, the slump can be higher. It is recommended that admixtures are submitted in advance of use in the concrete.

Pavement for the dumpster area should be constructed of Portland cement concrete with a load transfer device installed where construction joints are required. A thickened edge is recommended on the outside of slabs subjected to wheel loads. This thickened edge usually takes the form of an integral curb. Fill material should be compacted behind the curb or thickened edge of the outside slabs. The following are recommended to enhance the quality of the pavement.

- Moisten subgrade just prior to placement of concrete.
- Cure fresh concrete with a liquid membrane-forming curing compound.
- Keep automobile traffic off the slab for 3 days and truck traffic off the slab for 7 days, unless tests are made to determine that the concrete has gained adequate strength (i.e., usually 4,000 psi)

Base Rock Section

PSI recommends that a MODOT Type 5 aggregate base rock (MODOT Specifications Handbook, Sec. 1007.3.2) be used under the asphalt or concrete pavements. The material should be placed and compacted as discussed in the "Soil and Aggregate Fill" section of this report. The following recommended gradations are based on the specifications of MODOT for a Type 5 aggregate base rock.

Sieve Size	**Percent Passing by Weight (Mass)**
1-inch (25.0 mm)	100
1/2-inch (12.5 mm)	60-90
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	35-60
No. 30 (600 µm)	10-35
No. 200 (75 µm)	0-15

Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Prior to paving, the prepared subgrade should be proofrolled using a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar type of pneumatic tired equipment with a minimum gross weight of 9 tons per single axle. Localized soft areas identified should be repaired prior to paving. Moisture content of the subgrade be maintained between -2% and +3% of the optimum at the time of paving. It may require rework when the subgrade is either desiccated or wet.

Construction traffic should be minimized to prevent unnecessary disturbance of the pavement subgrade. Disturbed areas, as verified by PSI, should be removed and replaced with properly compacted material.

Pavement Drainage & Maintenance

PSI recommends pavements be sloped to provide rapid surface drainage. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavement could saturate the subgrade and cause premature deterioration of pavements, and removal and replacement may be required. Consideration should be given to the use of an interceptor drain to collect and remove water collecting in the granular base. The interceptor drains could be incorporated with the storm drains of other utilities located in the pavement areas.

Periodic maintenance of the pavement should be anticipated. This should include sealing of cracks and joints and by maintaining proper surface drainage to avoid ponding of water on or near the pavement area.

5.8 SLOPES

The benched placement of engineered structural fill on natural slopes sharper than 5 horizontal to 1 vertical where the final area will be uncontained is recommended. The placement of fill should begin at the base of the natural slope with benches or terraces. The benches or terraces should be a minimum of 8 feet wide laterally, and should be cut into the slope every 5 feet of vertical rise. The naturally occurring existing soils should be prepared and fill placed in accordance with the previously described structural fill guidelines. A representative of the geotechnical engineer should monitor the benching and fill placement operations.

Unless specifically designed, temporary slopes shall not exceed steeper than a ratio of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical where workers or equipment will occupy space at the toe or of the movement of the excavated slope will jeopardize the stability of an adjacent structure. Temporary slopes exceeding 10 feet in vertical height should have a slope stability analysis. Temporary slopes exceeding 20 feet in vertical height should have shear strength testing performed to assess the in-situ strength characteristics.

Permanent cut slopes shall not be excavated to a final grade steeper than a ratio of 3 horizontal to 1 vertical without a specific slope stability analysis. Specific shear strength testing should be performed to assess the in-situ strength characteristics for permanent slopes steeper than 4 horizontal to 1 vertical.

Special consideration must also be given to the stability of the natural cut ground when supporting substantial fills, to structural fills themselves, and to cut surfaces in natural soil and rock excavations. The evaluation of slope stability aspects of this site and the proposed development is beyond the scope of this exploration. Relatively detailed grading plans will have to be developed before meaningful evaluation of slope stability can be accomplished. All slope stability evaluations should be performed by qualified geotechnical engineering personnel prior to the initiation of any significant grading activities at this site.

6. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

PSI should be retained to provide observation and testing of construction activities involved in the foundation, earthwork, and related activities of this project. PSI cannot accept responsibility for conditions that deviate from those described in this report, nor for the performance of the foundation system if not engaged to also provide construction observation and testing for this project.

6.1 MOISTURE SENSITIVE SOILS/WEATHER RELATED CONCERNS

The upper fine-grained soils encountered at this site may be sensitive to disturbances caused by construction traffic and to changes in moisture content. During wet weather periods, increases in the moisture content of the soil can cause significant reduction in the soil strength and support capabilities. In addition, soils that become wet may be slow to dry and thus significantly retard the progress of grading and compaction activities. It will, therefore, be advantageous to perform earthwork and foundation construction activities during dry weather.

6.2 DRAINAGE AND GROUNDWATER CONSIDERATIONS

PSI recommends that the Contractor determine the actual groundwater levels at the site at the time of the construction activities to assess the impact groundwater may have on construction. Water should not be allowed to collect in the foundation excavation, on floor slab areas, or on prepared subgrades of the construction area either during or after construction. Undercut or excavated areas should be sloped toward one corner to facilitate removal of collected rainwater, groundwater, or surface runoff. Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce infiltration of surface water around the perimeter of the building and beneath the floor slabs. The grades should be sloped away from the building and surface drainage should be collected and discharged such that water is not permitted to infiltrate the backfill and floor slab areas of the building.

While groundwater was not encountered at the time the field exploration was conducted, it is possible that seasonal variations will cause fluctuations or a water table to be present in the upper soils. Additionally, perched water may be encountered in discontinuous zones within the overburden or near the contact with bedrock. Water should be removed from excavations by pumping. The Geotechnical engineer should be consulted if excessive and uncontrolled amounts of seepage occur.

6.3 RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

The information provided in this report may be based on interpretation of client supplied information, publicly available data bases, exploration data, and PSI's experience and knowledge. The client must recognize that some geological variations are expected occur between boring locations and physical characteristics are expected to vary with time; therefore, it is important to retain the geotechnical engineer throughout the construction period. Though the geotechnical engineer may be needed during other phases of the project, PSI recommends the geotechnical engineer, or their representative, be present during the following at a minimum to confirm the materials are consistent with our design recommendations:

- Stripping of the subgrade
- Proof-rolling of the subgrade prior to fill placement, slab construction and pavement placement
- Fill placement to establish grade
- Foundation excavations prior to concrete placement
- Slab subgrade prior to concrete placement
- Backfilling of retaining walls

If conditions are observed that vary from those stated in this report, PSI can provide updated recommendations based on the site conditions at the time of construction.

6.4 EXCAVATIONS

In Federal Register, Volume 54, No. 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, part 1926, Subpart P". This document was issued to better enhance the safety of workers entering trenches or excavations. It is mandated by this federal regulation that excavations, whether they be utility trenches, basement excavation or footing excavations, be constructed in accordance with the new OSHA guidelines. It is PSI's understanding that these regulations are being strictly enforced and if they are not closely followed, the owner and the contractor could be liable for substantial penalties.

The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's "responsible person", as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations.

PSI is providing this information solely as a service to our client. PSI does not assume responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's or other party's compliance with local, state, and federal safety or other regulations.

7. GEOTECHNICAL RISK

The concept of risk is an important aspect of the geotechnical evaluation. The primary reason for this is that the analytical methods used to develop geotechnical recommendations do not comprise an exact science. The analytical tools which geotechnical engineers use are generally empirical and must be used in conjunction with engineering judgment and experience. Therefore, the solutions and recommendations presented in the geotechnical evaluation should not be considered risk-free and, more importantly, are not a guarantee that the interaction between the soils and the proposed structure will perform as planned. The engineering recommendations presented in the preceding section constitutes PSI's professional estimate of those measures that are necessary for the proposed structure to perform according to the proposed design based on the information generated and reference during this evaluation, and PSI's experience in working with these conditions.

8. REPORT LIMITATIONS

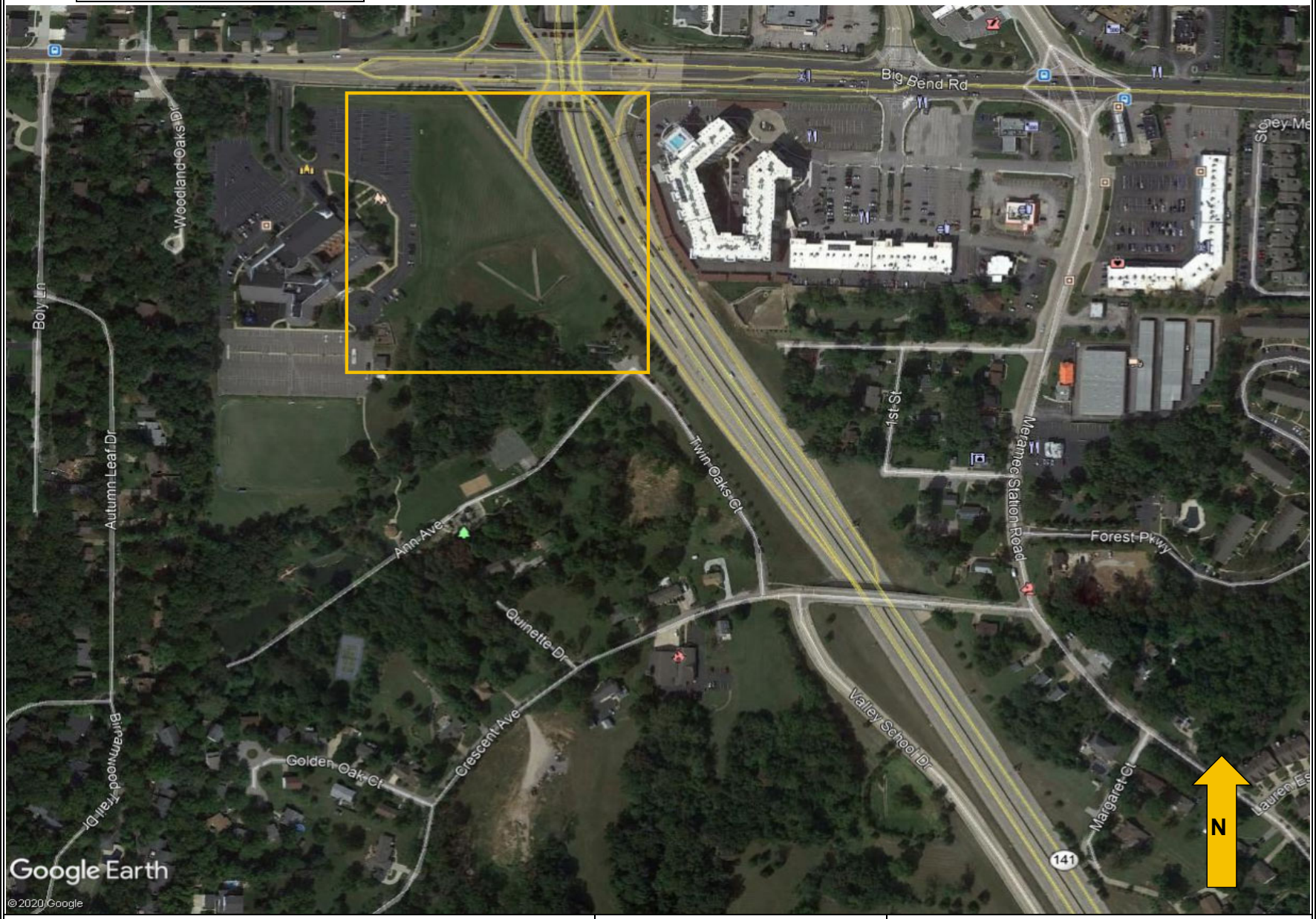
The recommendations submitted are based on the available subsurface information obtained by PSI and design details furnished by JEMA. If there are revisions to the plans for this project or if deviations from the subsurface conditions noted in this report are encountered during construction, PSI should be notified immediately to determine if changes in the foundation recommendations are required. If PSI is not retained to perform these functions, PSI will not be responsible for the impact of those conditions on the project.

The geotechnical engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications, or professional advice contained herein have been made in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

After the plans and specifications are more complete, the geotechnical engineer should be retained and provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to check that our engineering recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents. At that time, it may be necessary to submit supplementary recommendations. This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of JEMA and the Valley Park Fire Protection District for the specific application to the proposed Valley Park Fire Station # 2 in Valley Park, Missouri.

APPENDIX A - SITE VICIINTY MAP

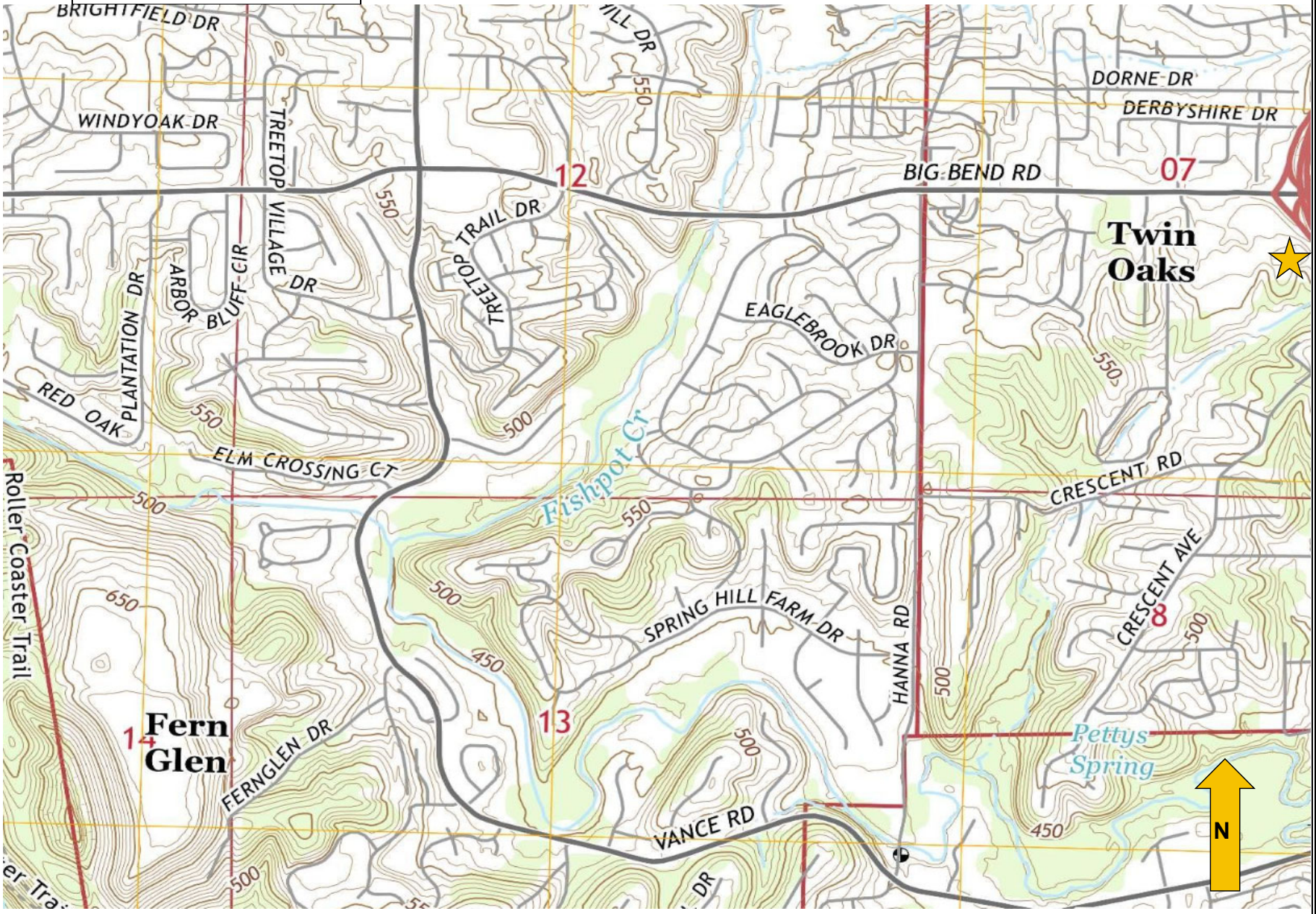
Intertek-PSI



Site Vicinity Plan **Proposed Valley Park Fire Station # 2** **55 Crescent Avenue** **Valley Park, Missouri**	**Intertek-PSI Project No.:**		
	Aerial Year:		**Drawn By:**
	Drawing Date:	**4/16/20**	**CCD**

APPENDIX B- TOPOGRAPHIC MAP

Intertek-PSI



Topographic Drawing **Proposed Valley Park Fire Station # 2** **55 Crescent Avenue** **Valley Park, Missouri**	**Intertek-PSI Project No.:**	**0**
	Year of Topo **2015**	**Drawn By:** **CCD**

APPENDIX C - BORING LOCATION PLAN

Intertek-PSI

Boring Location Diagram **Proposed Valley Park Fire Station # 2** **55 Crescent Avenue** **Valley Park, Missouri**	**Intertek-PSI Project No.:**	**0**
	Date: **4/16/2020**	**Drawn By:**

APPENDIX D – BORING LOGS

BORING B-1

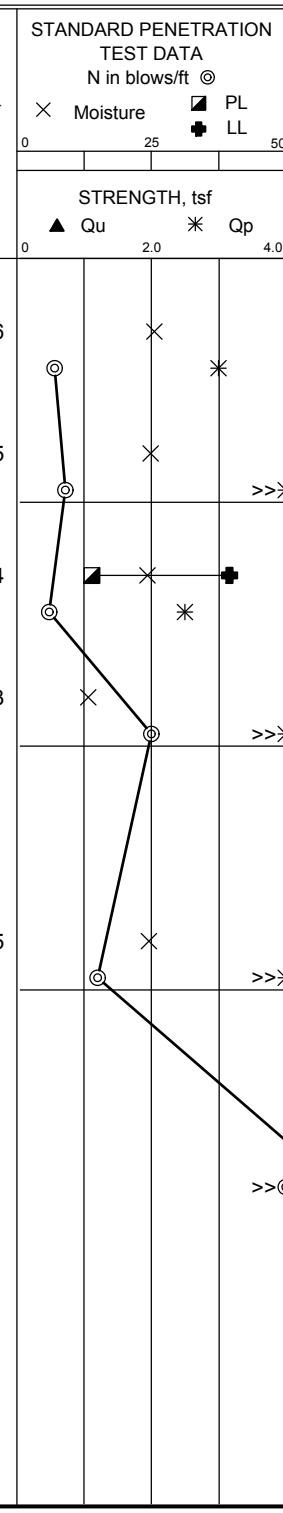
DATE STARTED:	4/2/20	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Roberts Environmental Drilling
DATE COMPLETED:	4/2/20	**DRILLER:** Jeff C.	**LOGGED BY:** Cory V.
COMPLETION DEPTH	19.1 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	Geoprobe 8040-DT
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	4.25" Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	586.5 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	SS
LATITUDE:	1000°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	1000°	**EFFICIENCY**	75%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	Matt Ehlen

REMARKS: Auger Refusal at 19.1 ft.

Water

BORING LOCATION:

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0					**Brown, lean CLAY (CL)** with grass and roots				
						Brown, lean CLAY (CL)				
585				1	12			2-3-4 N=7	26	
	5			2	16			2-4-5 N=9	25	>>
580				3	16			2-3-3 N=6	24	LL = 39 PL = 14
						Reddish brown, fat CLAY (CH) and limestone pieces				
	10			4	8			6-16-9 N=25	13	>>
575										
	15			5	12			9-8-7 N=15	25	>>
570										
				6	0	Boring Terminated at 19.1 ft.		50/1"		>>



intertek psi

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, MO 63132
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040338-1
PROJECT: Valley Park Fire Station #2
LOCATION: 55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

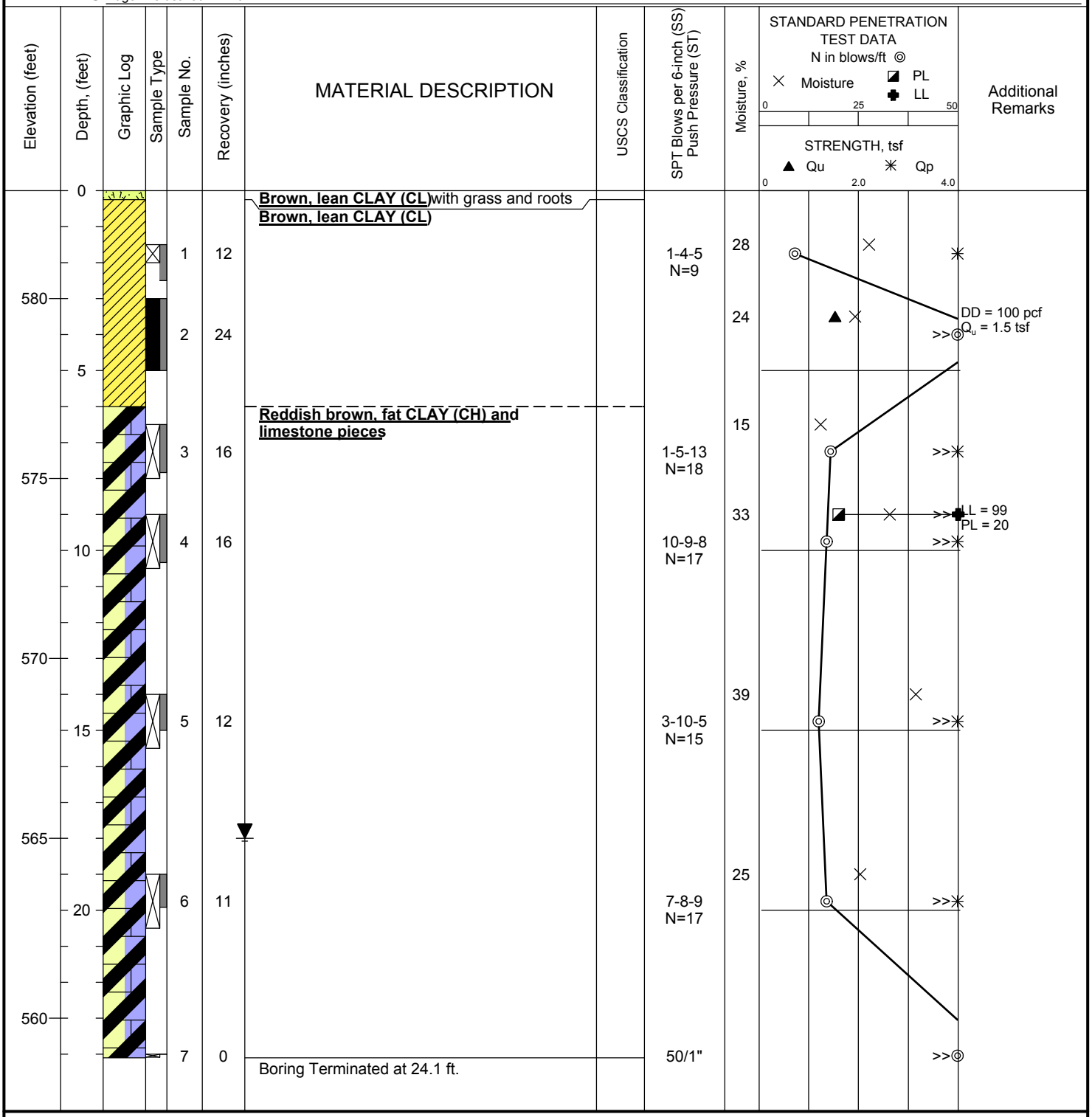
BORING B-2

DATE STARTED:	4/2/20	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Roberts Environmental Drilling
DATE COMPLETED:	4/2/20	**DRILLER:** Jeff C.	**LOGGED BY:** Cory V.
COMPLETION DEPTH	24.1 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	Geoprobe 8040-DT
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	4.25" Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	583.0 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	SS/ ST
LATITUDE:	958°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	1056°	**EFFICIENCY**	75%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	Matt Ehlen

REMARKS: Auger Refusal at 24.1 ft.

Water		
	While Drilling	feet
	Upon Completion	18 feet
	Delay	N/A

BORING LOCATION:



Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, MO 63132
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.:	0040338-1
PROJECT:	Valley Park Fire Station #2
LOCATION:	55 Crescent Avenue Valley Park, Missouri

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-3

DATE STARTED:	4/2/20	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Roberts Environmental Drilling
DATE COMPLETED:	4/2/20	**DRILLER:** Jeff C.	**LOGGED BY:** Cory V.
COMPLETION DEPTH	19.1 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	Geoprobe 8040-DT
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	4.25" Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	576.0 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	SS
LATITUDE:	870°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	950°	**EFFICIENCY**	75%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	Matt Ehlen

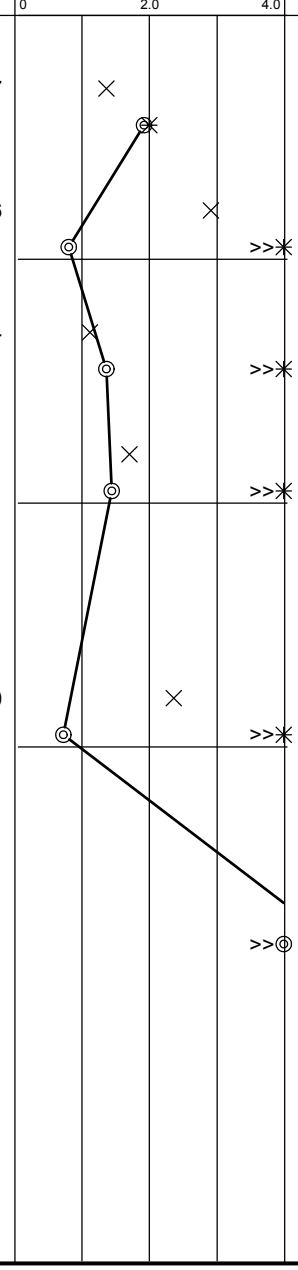
REMARKS: Auger Refusal at 19.1 ft.

Water

BORING LOCATION:

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0					**Brown, lean CLAY (CL)** with grass and roots				
575						**Brown to reddish brown, fat CLAY (CH) and limestone pieces**				
				1	6			3-8-16 N=24	17	
	5			2	13			5-6-4 N=10	36	
570										
				3	18			2-8-9 N=17	14	
	10			4	12			7-8-10 N=18	21	
565										
	15			5	18			3-3-6 N=9	30	
560										
				6	0	Boring Terminated at 19.1 ft.		50/1"		

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0



intertek psi

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, MO 63132
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040338-1
PROJECT: Valley Park Fire Station #2
LOCATION: 55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-4

DATE STARTED:	4/2/20	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Roberts Environmental Drilling
DATE COMPLETED:	4/2/20	**DRILLER:** Jeff C.	**LOGGED BY:** Cory V.
COMPLETION DEPTH	16.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	Geoprobe 8040-DT
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	4.25" Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	580.5 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	SS/ ST
LATITUDE:	845°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	1016°	**EFFICIENCY**	75%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	Matt Ehlen

Water

BORING LOCATION:

REMARKS: Attempted Shelby Tube at 13 ft. Refusal at 13.1 ft.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft ◎ × Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL (0, 25, 50) STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu ✳ Qp (0, 2.0, 4.0)	Additional Remarks
580	0					**Brown, lean CLAY (CL)** with grass and roots					
						Brown, lean CLAY (CL)			26		
			SS	1	14			1-3-3 N=6			
									23		
	5		SS	2	18			2-3-4 N=7			
575						**Reddish brown, fat CLAY (CH) with limestone pieces**			16		
			SS	3	13			2-18-20 N=38			
									17		
	10		SS	4	6			7-11-11 N=22			
570											
			ST	5	0			.0833 psi			
			SS	6	13			7-5-7 N=12	45		
	15										
565						Auger Refusal at 16 ft.					

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, MO 63132
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040338-1
PROJECT: Valley Park Fire Station #2
LOCATION: 55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-5

DATE STARTED:	4/2/20	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Roberts Environmental Drilling
DATE COMPLETED:	4/2/20	**DRILLER:** Jeff C.	**LOGGED BY:** Cory V.
COMPLETION DEPTH	10.5 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	Geoprobe 8040-DT
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	4.25" Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	579.0 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	SS
LATITUDE:	880°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	1078°	**EFFICIENCY**	75%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	Matt Ehlen

Water

BORING LOCATION:

REMARKS:

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Brown, lean CLAY (CL)** with grass and roots				
				Brown, lean CLAY (CL)			27	
		1	13			2-3-4 N=7		
575							24	
	5	2	18			1-3-4 N=7		
				Brown to redddish brown, fat CLAY (CH) and limestone pieces			18	
		3	8			8-18-12 N=30		
570							29	
	10	4	16			3-6-7 N=13		
				Boring Terminated at 10.5 ft.				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, MO 63132
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040338-1
PROJECT: Valley Park Fire Station #2
LOCATION: 55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-6

DATE STARTED:	4/2/20	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Roberts Environmental Drilling
DATE COMPLETED:	4/2/20	**DRILLER:** Jeff C.	**LOGGED BY:** Cory V.
COMPLETION DEPTH	10.5 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	Geoprobe 8040-DT
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	4.25" Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	569.0 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	SS
LATITUDE:	820°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	1150°	**EFFICIENCY**	75%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	Matt Ehlen

Water

BORING LOCATION:

REMARKS:

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Brown, lean CLAY (CL)** with grass and roots				
				Brown, lean CLAY (CL)			27	
		1	18			3-5-7 N=12		
565				**Brown, fat CLAY (CH) and limestone pieces**			14	
	5	2	8			1-5-16 N=21		
							30	
		3	6			5-11-11 N=22		
560							26	
	10	4	13			8-12-9 N=21		
				Boring Terminated at 10.5 ft.				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, MO 63132
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040338-1
PROJECT: Valley Park Fire Station #2
LOCATION: 55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-7

DATE STARTED:	4/2/20	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Roberts Environmental Drilling
DATE COMPLETED:	4/2/20	**DRILLER:** Jeff C.	**LOGGED BY:** Cory V.
COMPLETION DEPTH	10.5 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	Geoprobe 8040-DT
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	4.25" Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	574.0 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	SS
LATITUDE:	770°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	1080°	**EFFICIENCY**	75%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	Matt Ehlen

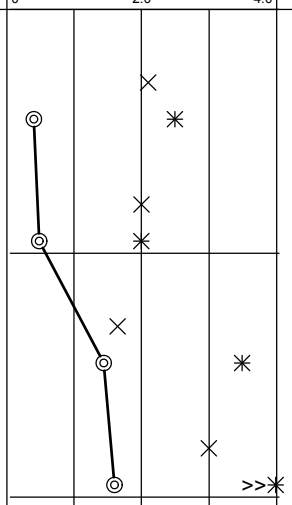
Water

BORING LOCATION:

REMARKS:

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Brown, lean CLAY (CL)** with grass and roots				
		1	18	**Brown, lean CLAY (CL)**		1-2-3 N=5	26	
570								
	5	2	14			1-3-3 N=6	25	
				Reddish brown, fat CLAY (CH) with limestone pieces			21	
		3	17			6-7-11 N=18		
565							38	
	10	4	14			7-8-12 N=20		
				Boring Terminated at 10.5 ft.				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0



intertek psi

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
8669 Olive Boulevard
Saint Louis, MO 63132
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040338-1
PROJECT: Valley Park Fire Station #2
LOCATION: 55 Crescent Avenue
Valley Park, Missouri

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

APPENDIX – DRILLING NOTES

FIELD TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

Penetration Tests and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils

During the sampling procedures, Standard Penetration Tests (SPT) were performed at regular intervals (2½-foot intervals to 10 feet and 5-foot intervals thereafter) to obtain the standard penetration (N) values of the soil. The results of the standard penetration test indicate the relative density and comparative consistency of the soils, and thereby provide a basis for estimating the relative strength and compressibility of the soil profile components. The split-barrel sampler provides a soil sample for identification purposes and for laboratory tests appropriate for soil obtained from a sampler that may produce large shear strain while obtaining the sample.

Thin-Walled (Shelby) Tube Geotechnical Sampling of Soils

Thin-walled tube samples are utilized to obtain a relatively undisturbed specimen suitable for laboratory tests of structural properties or other tests that might be influenced by soil properties. A relatively undisturbed sample is obtained by pressing a thin-walled metal tube (typically an outside diameter 3 inches) into the in-situ soil, removing the soil-filled tube, and sealing the ends to reduce the soil disturbance or moisture loss. These samples may be utilized in the laboratory to obtain the following information or perform the following tests: Unconfined Compressive Strength (q_u), Laboratory Determination of Water Content, Wet and Dry Density, Void Ratio, Percent Saturation, Grain Size, and Atterberg Limits.

Water Level Measurements

Water level observations were attempted during and upon completion of the drilling operation using a 100-foot tape measure. The depths of observed water levels in the boreholes are noted on the boring logs presented in the Appendix of this report. In the borings where water is unable to be observed during the field activities, in relatively impervious soils, the accurate determination of the groundwater elevation may not be possible even after several days of observation. Seasonal variations, temperature and recent rainfall conditions may influence the levels of the groundwater table and volumes of water will depend on the permeability of the soils.

Ground Surface Elevations

The elevations at the ground surface of the borings were estimated based on topographic information provided on the partial site provided to PSI on March 27, 2020 prepared by Civil Engineering Design Consultants (CEDC). These elevations are indicated on the attached boring logs that are located in the Appendix of this report.

LABORATORY TESTING PROGRAM

In addition to the field investigation, a supplemental laboratory-testing program was conducted to determine additional engineering characteristics of the foundation materials necessary in analyzing the behavior of the soils as it relates to the construction of the proposed Valley Park Fire Station #2. Laboratory results may be found on the boring logs and individual test results are included in the Appendix. The laboratory testing program is as follows:

Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Mass

The water content is a significant index property used in establishing a correlation between soil behavior and its index properties. The water content is used in expressing the phase relationship of air, water, and solids in a given volume of material. In fine grained cohesive soils, the behavior of a given soil type often depends on its water content. The water content of a soil, along with its liquid and plastic limits as determined by Atterberg Limit testing, is used to express its relative consistency or liquidity index.

Atterberg Limits

The Atterberg Limits are defined by the liquid limit (LL) and plastic limit (PL) states of a given soil. These limits are used to determine the moisture content limits where the soil characteristics changes from behaving more like a fluid on the liquid limit end to where the soil behaves more like individual soil particles on the plastic limit end. The liquid limit is often used to indicate if a soil is a low or high plasticity soil. The plasticity index (PI) is the difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit. The plasticity index is used in conjunction with the liquid limit to assess if the material will behave like a silt or clay. The material can also be classified as an organic material by comparing the liquid limit of the natural material to the liquid limit of the sample after being oven-dried.

Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil (q_u)

The primary purpose of the unconfined compressive strength test is to obtain the undrained compressive strength of soils that possess sufficient cohesion to permit testing in the unconfined state. Unconfined compressive strength (q_u) is the compressive stress at which an unconfined cylindrical specimen of soil will fail in a simple compression test. In this test method, unconfined compressive strength is taken as the maximum load obtained per unit area or the load per unit area at 15% axial strain, whichever is obtained first during the performance of a test. For the unconfined compressive strength test, the shear strength (s_u) is calculated to be half of the compressive stress at failure.

GENERAL NOTES

SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

The Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), AASHTO 1988 and ASTM designations D2487 and D-2488 are used to identify the encountered materials unless otherwise noted. Coarse-grained soils are defined as having more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve (0.075mm); they are described as: boulders, cobbles, gravel or sand. Fine-grained soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are defined as silts or clay depending on their Atterberg Limit attributes. Major constituents may be added as modifiers and minor constituents may be added according to the relative proportions based on grain size.

DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS

SFA: Solid Flight Auger - typically 4" diameter flights, except where noted.
HSA: Hollow Stem Auger - typically 3¼" or 4¼ I.D. openings, except where noted.
M.R.: Mud Rotary - Uses a rotary head with Bentonite or Polymer Slurry
R.C.: Diamond Bit Core Sampler
H.A.: Hand Auger
P.A.: Power Auger - Handheld motorized auger

SS: Split-Spoon - 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D., except where noted.
ST: Shelby Tube - 3" O.D., except where noted.
RC: Rock Core
TC: Texas Cone
BS: Bulk Sample
PM: Pressuremeter
CPT-U: Cone Penetrometer Testing with Pore-Pressure Readings

SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

N: Standard "N" penetration: Blows per foot of a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch O.D. Split-Spoon.
N_{60}: A "N" penetration value corrected to an equivalent 60% hammer energy transfer efficiency (ETR)
Q_u: Unconfined compressive strength, TSF
Q_p: Pocket penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, TSF
w%: Moisture/water content, %
LL: Liquid Limit, %
PL: Plastic Limit, %
PI: Plasticity Index = (LL-PL),%
DD: Dry unit weight, pcf
▼,▽,▼ Apparent groundwater level at time noted

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS

Relative Density	N - Blows/foot
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium Dense	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	50 - 80
Extremely Dense	80+

ANGULARITY OF COARSE-GRAINED PARTICLES

Description	Criteria
Angular:	Particles have sharp edges and relatively plane sides with unpolished surfaces
Subangular:	Particles are similar to angular description, but have rounded edges
Subrounded:	Particles have nearly plane sides, but have well-rounded corners and edges
Rounded:	Particles have smoothly curved sides and no edges

GRAIN-SIZE TERMINOLOGY

Component	Size Range
Boulders:	Over 300 mm (>12 in.)
Cobbles:	75 mm to 300 mm (3 in. to 12 in.)
Coarse-Grained Gravel:	19 mm to 75 mm (¾ in. to 3 in.)
Fine-Grained Gravel:	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No.4 to ¾ in.)
Coarse-Grained Sand:	2 mm to 4.75 mm (No.10 to No.4)
Medium-Grained Sand:	0.42 mm to 2 mm (No.40 to No.10)
Fine-Grained Sand:	0.075 mm to 0.42 mm (No. 200 to No.40)
Silt:	0.005 mm to 0.075 mm
Clay:	<0.005 mm

PARTICLE SHAPE

Description	Criteria
Flat:	Particles with width/thickness ratio > 3
Elongated:	Particles with length/width ratio > 3
Flat & Elongated:	Particles meet criteria for both flat and elongated

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES

Descriptive Term	% Dry Weight
Trace:	< 5%
With:	5% to 12%
Modifier:	>12%

GENERAL NOTES

(Continued)

CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS

Q_U - TSF	N - Blows/foot	Consistency
0 - 0.25	0 - 2	Very Soft
0.25 - 0.50	2 - 4	Soft
0.50 - 1.00	4 - 8	Firm (Medium Stiff)
1.00 - 2.00	8 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - 4.00	15 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	30 - 50	Hard
8.00+	50+	Very Hard

MOISTURE CONDITION DESCRIPTION

Description	Criteria
Dry:	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
Moist:	Damp but no visible water
Wet:	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL

Descriptive Term	% Dry Weight
Trace:	< 15%
With:	15% to 30%
Modifier:	>30%

STRUCTURE DESCRIPTION

Description	Criteria
Stratified:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers at least ¼-inch (6 mm) thick
Laminated:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers less than ¼-inch (6 mm) thick
Fissured:	Breaks along definite planes of fracture with little resistance to fracturing
Slickensided:	Fracture planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated
Blocky:	Cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
Lensed:	Inclusion of small pockets of different soils
Layer:	Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick (75 mm)
Seam:	Inclusion 1/8-inch to 3 inches (3 to 75 mm) thick extending through the sample
Parting:	Inclusion less than 1/8-inch (3 mm) thick

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS

Q_U - TSF	Consistency
2.5 - 10	Extremely Soft
10 - 50	Very Soft
50 - 250	Soft
250 - 525	Medium Hard
525 - 1,050	Moderately Hard
1,050 - 2,600	Hard
>2,600	Very Hard

ROCK BEDDING THICKNESSES

Description	Criteria
Very Thick Bedded	Greater than 3-foot (>1.0 m)
Thick Bedded	1-foot to 3-foot (0.3 m to 1.0 m)
Medium Bedded	4-inch to 1-foot (0.1 m to 0.3 m)
Thin Bedded	1¼-inch to 4-inch (30 mm to 100 mm)
Very Thin Bedded	½-inch to 1¼-inch (10 mm to 30 mm)
Thickly Laminated	1/8-inch to ½-inch (3 mm to 10 mm)
Thinly Laminated	1/8-inch or less "paper thin" (<3 mm)

ROCK VOIDS

Voids	Void Diameter
Pit	<6 mm (<0.25 in)
Vug	6 mm to 50 mm (0.25 in to 2 in)
Cavity	50 mm to 600 mm (2 in to 24 in)
Cave	>600 mm (>24 in)

GRAIN-SIZED TERMINOLOGY

(Typically Sedimentary Rock)

Component	Size Range
Very Coarse Grained	>4.76 mm
Coarse Grained	2.0 mm - 4.76 mm
Medium Grained	0.42 mm - 2.0 mm
Fine Grained	0.075 mm - 0.42 mm
Very Fine Grained	<0.075 mm

ROCK QUALITY DESCRIPTION

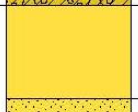
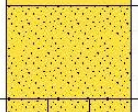
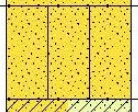
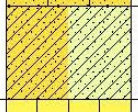
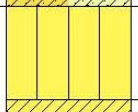
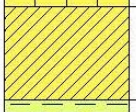
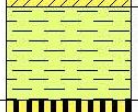
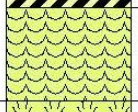
Rock Mass Description	RQD Value
Excellent	90 -100
Good	75 - 90
Fair	50 - 75
Poor	25 -50
Very Poor	Less than 25

DEGREE OF WEATHERING

Slightly Weathered:	Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25 mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.
Weathered:	Rock mass is decomposed 50% or less, significant portions of the rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.
Highly Weathered:	Rock mass is more than 50% decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS GRAPH	SYMBOLS LETTER	TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
COARSE GRAINED SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS — MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS — LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS — LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS

Graphic Symbols for Materials and Rock Deposits

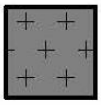
CONCRETE
Portland Cement Concrete

BITUMINOUS CONCRETE

CLAYSTONE

COAL
Coal, Anthracite Coal

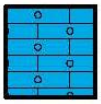
CONGLOMERATE/BRECCIA
Conglomerate, Breccia



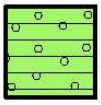
IGNEOUS ROCK
Anorthsite, Basalt, Metabasalt, Diabase (Gabbro), Gabbro, Granite/Granodionite, Homfels, Pegmatite, Rhyolite/Metarhyolite

LIMESTONE
Limestone, Dolomite

METAMORPHIC ROCK
Amphibolite, Gneiss, Marble, Phyllite, Quartzite, Schist, Serpentinite, Slate

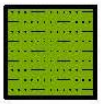


CHERT

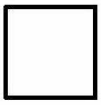


SANDSTONE
Sandstone, Orthoquarzite (Sandstone)

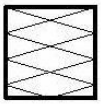
SHALE



SILTSTONE



NO RECOVERY

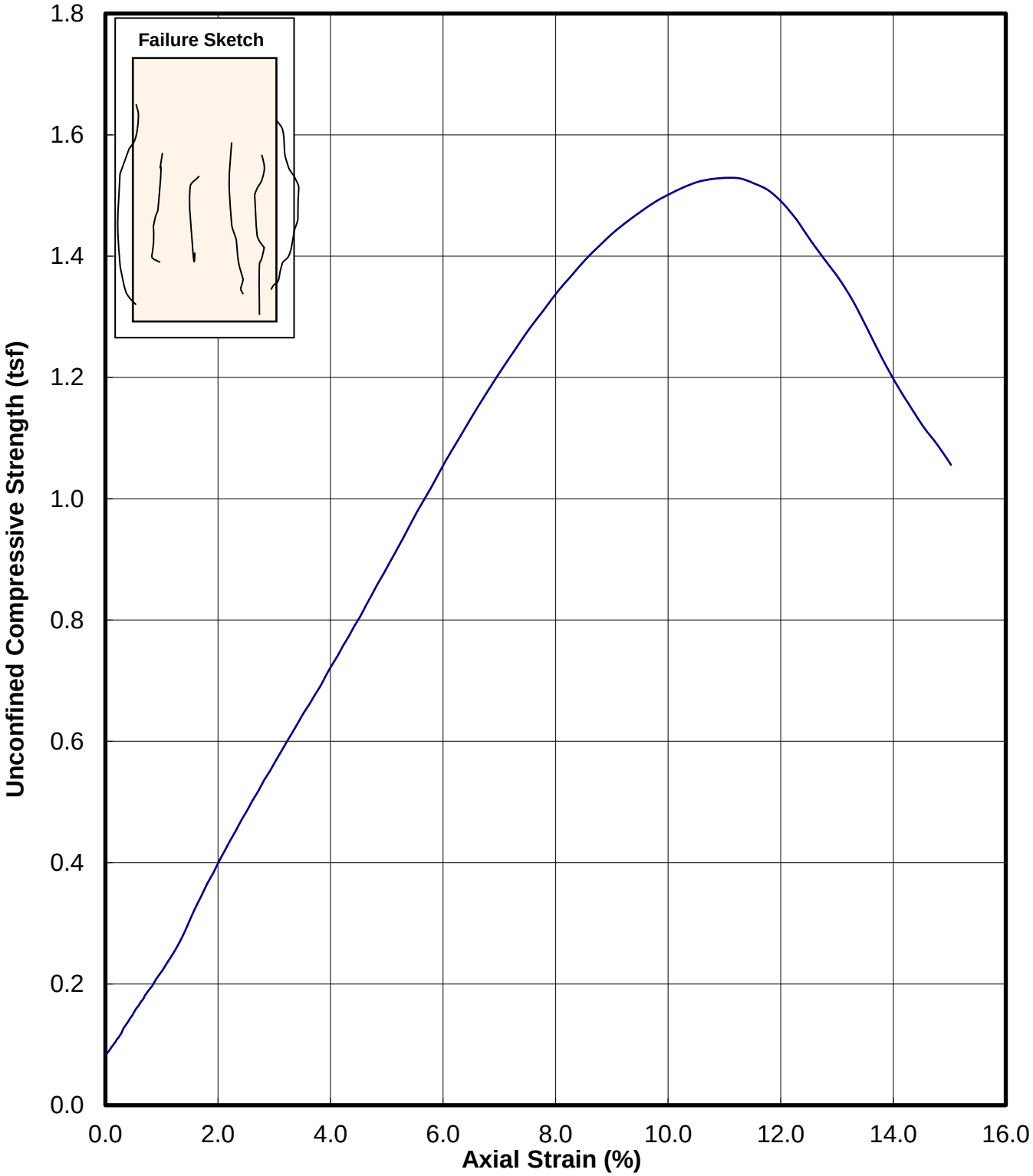


VOID

Professional Service Industries, Inc.

Stress-Strain

Depth (ft) 3.5



Project Number	**0040-338**	Est. Spec. Gravity	2.65	**Description**				
Boring	**B2**	Void Ratio	0.648	**BROWN, LEAN CLAY (CL).**				
Sample	**S-2**	Porosity	39.3%					
Diameter (in)	2.86	Dry Density (pcf)	100.4	Liquid Limit	N/A	Strain Rate	1.0	%/min
Height (in)	5.59	Moisture	24.2%	Plastic Limit	N/A	Max. Stress	1.53	tsf
L/D Ratio	1.95	Saturation	99.0%	Plastic Index	N/A	Strain	11.04%	

Invitation to Bid

Valley Park Fire Protection District – Fire Station #2

Cresa, on behalf of the Valley Park Fire Protection District, requests the submission of a bid for the construction of the new Fire Station #2. The station will be located immediately adjacent to the existing station at 47 Crescent Ave, Valley Park, Missouri, 63088. The project has been designed by JEMA architects. Detailed bidding instructions and requirements can be found in the front-end specifications of the Construction Documents.

Below, we have highlighted key deadlines that must be met to participate in this bidding process. In addition to the requirements found in the front-end specifications, we require the submission of the following:

1. **Intent to Respond:** Submit a completed "Intent to Respond Form" by the date outlined below. Please use the form attached to this RFP.
2. **Demonstration of Experience:** Include evidence of expertise with similar project types in your bid submission.
3. **Team Resumes and Company Information:** Include in your bid submission company information, resumes for key team members, organizational chart and references. Please identify which team member will be the primary point of contact.

After reviewing the submissions, we will select a number of bidders to interview. Following the selection of the successful team, the General Contractor will provide a completed AIA 201, 101 and 102 for Cresa and the Valley Park Fire District to review.

Prepared by:	Tim Elli, Cresa (Owner's Representative) 1401 South Brentwood Blvd., Suite 900 St. Louis, MO 63144
Service being solicited:	General Contracting
Project type:	Ground Up Building, Fire Station
Contract Type:	Design, Bid, Build
RFP Issue Date:	10/2/2020
Intent to Respond Deadline:	10/7/2020 by noon, emailed to zpeoples@cresa.com
Pre-Bid Meeting	10/9/2020 on site at 3:00 PM
Question Submission Deadline:	10/16/2020 by noon, emailed to zpeoples@cresa.com
Response to Questions:	10/21/2020, all responses provided to all bidders
Proposal Deadline:	11/2/2020 at 6:00 P.M., submitted as detailed in the front-end specifications
Public Opening	11/2/2020 at 6:30 PM
Interviews	The week of 11/2/2020

Intent to Respond

Valley Park Fire Protection District Station #2 – Fixed Price Bid RFP

Our company intends to bid on the Valley Park Fire Protection District Station #2.

Please list one person from your company below as the primary contact for this RFP.

Company Name: _____

Point of Contact: _____

Phone: _____

E-Mail: _____

This form should be sent by the deadline outlined in the RFP via e-mail to the following:

Zack Peoples, Cresa zpeoples@cresa.com

VALLEY PARK FIRE DISTRICT

VALLEY PARK, MISSOURI

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINED TERMS.

Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders which are defined in the Standard General Conditions of the construction Contract have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

Certain additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

1.1. Bidder-one who submits a Bid directly to District as distinct from a subbidder, who submits a bid to a Bidder.

1.2. District-Valley Park Fire District.

1.3. Contact – Valley Park Fire chief Jim Polk.

1.4. Issuing Office-the office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered.

1.5. Successful Bidder-the lowest, responsible and responsive Bidder to whom District (on the basis of District's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award.

2. COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS.

2.1. Complete sets of the Bidding Documents in the number and for the sum, if any, stated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid may be obtained from the Issuing Office. Unless otherwise stated, there is no refund of said sum.

2.2. Complete sets of Bidding Documents must be used in preparing Bids; neither District nor Board President assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.3. District and Board President, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

3. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS.

3.1. No Bid shall be considered unless the offering Bidder shall furnish evidence satisfactory to the District that the bidder has the necessary facilities, ability and pecuniary resources to fulfill the conditions of the Contract Documents. Each Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located or covenant to obtain such qualification prior to award of the contract.

3.2 All bidding general contractors and their subcontractors shall have em-

ployees that have or are getting apprentice training by a program approved by the United Stated Department of Labor.

3.3 All bidding general contractors and their subcontractors must recognize and assign work to contractors based upon historical craft jurisdiction.

3.4. Pursuant to 285.530 RSMo, the bidder must affirm its enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees proposed to work in connection with the services requested herein by

- submitting a completed, notarized copy of **AFFIDAVIT OF WORK AUTHORIZATION** and

- providing documentation affirming the bidder's enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees proposed to work in connection with the services requested herein.

- http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis

3.5 Proof of lawful presence.

3.5.1 Pursuant to 208.009 RSMo, the bidder shall provide at the time of submission of any bid affirmative proof that the Authorized Representative for the Contractor is a citizen or a permanent resident of the United States or is lawfully present in the United States. The Authorized Representative for the Contractor (or "Authorized Representative") shall be the person authorized to prepare, submit and sign bid documents on behalf of the Contractor and shall be eighteen years of age or older. Such affirmative proof shall include documentary evidence recognized by the Missouri Department of Revenue when processing an application for a driver's license, a Missouri driver's license, as well as any document issued by the federal government that confirms an alien's lawful presence in the United States.

3.5.2 An Authorized Representative who cannot provide the proof required under Section 208.009 R.S.Mo. at the time of submission of any bid may alternatively sign an affidavit under oath, attesting to either United States citizenship or classification by the United States as an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence. The affidavit shall be on or consistent with forms prepared by the District, which shall be available from the District Clerk if needed. Any Authorized Representative who signed an above-described affidavit must provide proof of lawful presence within the time provided in Subsection 208.009.5 R.S.Mo. for temporary public benefits and failure to provide such proof within such time may result in the District rescinding and voiding any Contract awarded to the Contractor.

3.6 Bid submittals shall be accompanied by the following:

3.6.1 A satisfactory Affidavit of Non-Collusion in substantially the form provided in the Bid Documents.

3.6.2 Certificates of insurance showing evidence of required insurance coverage in accordance with the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

3.6.3 At least three (3) references regarding prior work of the Bidder on public works contracts in Missouri.

4. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE.

4.1. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid:

4.1.1. To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents and other related data identified in the Bidding Documents (including "technical data" referred to below);

4.1.2. To visit the site to become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work;

4.1.3. To consider federal, state and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work;

4.1.4. To study and carefully correlate Bidder's knowledge and observations with the Contract Documents and such other related data; and

4.1.5. To promptly notify Architect or Engineer of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities or discrepancies which Bidder has discovered in or between the Contract Documents and such other related documents.

4.3. Information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the site is based upon information and data furnished to District and Board President by owners of such Underground Facilities or others, and District and Board President do not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.4. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder will be responsible to obtain such additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise, which may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or which Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

4.5. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests and studies as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder must fill all holes and clean up and restore the site to its former conditions upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests and studies.

4.6. Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of work that is to be performed at the site by District or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) that relates to the work for which a Bid is to be submitted. On request, District will provide to each Bidder for examination access to or copies

of Contract Documents (other than portions thereof related to price) for such work.

4.7. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article 4, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents and applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (if any) that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Contract Documents, that Bidder has given Board President written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolutions thereof by Board President is acceptable to Bidder, and that the Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the work.

5. AVAILABILITY OF LANDS FOR WORK, ETC.

The lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-ways and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by Contractor in performing the Work are identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment or storage of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work are to be obtained and paid for by contractor. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by District unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

6. INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA.

6.1. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be directed to Architect. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Architect in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda, mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by Architect as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

6.2. Addenda may also be issued to modify the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by District or Architect. Bidders shall include resultant costs, if applicable, in the Base Bid. The District or Architect will issue Addenda to all known persons and organizations who have obtained copies of Bid Documents, however, it is the duty of a Bidder to ensure that such Bidder has obtained all Addenda prior to submission of a bid.

7. BID SECURITY. N/A

8. PROJECT SCHEDULE

All bidding general contractors shall provide a duration based project schedule as past of the bid submission.

9. PROPOSED PROJECT STAFFING

All bidding general contractors shall provide a list of personnel that are being planned to work on the project indicating roles by person and description of work to be performed.

10. CONTRACT TIMES.

The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and also completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement (or incorporated therein by reference to the attached Bid Form).

11. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. N/A

12. SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS.

The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications without consideration of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. Whenever it is indicated in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications that a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to Architect, application for such acceptance will not be considered by Architect until after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

13. SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND OTHERS.

13.1. Bid Submittals shall be accompanies by a Subcontractor Utilization Form identifying the Subcontractors and Suppliers the bidder proposes to utilize in the performance of the Project, in accordance with the General Conditions. Such Form shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, person or organization if requested by District. District or Architect who after due investigation has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, other person or organization, may before the Notice of Award is given request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case, apparent Successful Bidder shall submit an acceptable substitute, without an increase in bid price.

If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, District may award the contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations. The declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for sacrificing the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, other person or organization listed and to whom District or Architect does not make written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to District and Architect subject to revocation of such acceptance after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

12.2. In contracts where the Contract Price is on the basis of Cost-of-the-Work Plus a Fee, apparent Successful Bidder, prior to the Notice of Award, shall identify in writing to District those portions of the Work that such Bidder proposes to subcontract and after the Notice of Award may only subcontract other portions of the Work with District 's written consent.

13.2. No Contractor shall be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, other person or organization against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

14. BID FORM.

14.1. The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents; additional copies may be obtained from Architect (or Issuing Office).

14.2. All blanks on the Bid Form must be completed by printing in black ink or by typewriter.

14.3. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice-president (or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign) and the corporate seal must be affixed and attested by the Corporate Secretary or an assistant Corporate secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation must be shown below the signature.

14.4. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner, whose title must appear under the signature and the official address of the partnership must be shown below the signature.

14.5. All names must be typed or printed in black ink below the signature.

14.6. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgement of receipt of all Addenda (the numbers of which must be filled in on the Bid Form).

14.7. The address and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid must be shown.

14.8. Evidence of authority to conduct business as an out-of-state corporation in the state where the Work is to be performed shall be provided in accordance with Paragraph 3 above. State contractor license number, if any, must be shown.

14.9. The Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead and profit on account of cash allowances named in the contract Documents as provided in GC-11.6.

14. SUBMISSION OF BIDS.

Bids shall be submitted at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and shall be enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted) and name and address of Bidder and accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If the Bid is sent through the mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face of it.

1. MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS.

16.1 ids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed (in the manner that a Bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted at any time prior to the opening of Bids.

16.2. No Bid shall be withdrawn after the opening of Bids for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the closing time for acceptance of Bids. Any Bidder may

withdraw a bid personally or by written request at any time prior to the closing time for the acceptance of bids.

17. OPENING OF BIDS.

Bids will be opened at the place where Bids are to be submitted.

18. BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE.

All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for sixty days after the day of the Bid opening, but District may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to that date.

19. AWARD OF CONTRACT.

19.1. District reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation the rights to reject any or all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced or conditional Bids and to reject the Bid of any Bidder if District believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that Bidder, whether because the Bid is not responsive or the Bidder is unqualified or of doubtful financial ability or fails to meet any other pertinent standard or criteria established by District. District also reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time or changes in Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of the words.

19.2. In evaluating Bids, District will consider the qualifications of Bidders, whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

19.3. District may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other persons and organizations proposed for those portions of the Work as to which the identity of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other persons and organizations must be submitted as provided in the Supplementary Conditions. District also may consider the operating costs, maintenance requirements, performance data and guarantees of major items of materials and equipment proposed for incorporation in the Work when such data is required to be submitted prior to the Notice of Award.

19.4 District may conduct such investigations as District deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any Bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to District's satisfaction within the prescribed time.

19.5. If the contract is to be awarded, it will be awarded to lowest Bidder whose evaluation by District indicates to District that the award will be in the best interests of the Project.

19.6. If the contract is to be awarded, District will give Successful Bidder a No-

tice of Award within sixty days after the day of the Bid opening.

19.7 The successful Bidder shall be required within five (5) days of receipt of written notification of award from the District to execute the Owner-Contractor Agreement and to furnish a satisfactory Performance and Maintenance Bond and, if the Bid is in excess of $50,000 or if required on the Notice of Award, a satisfactory Payment Bond, each with a good and sufficient surety authorized to do business in the State of Missouri, each in the full amount of the bid submitted based on the bid quantity listed on the Bid Proposal form, and each substantially in the form provided in the Bid Documents. The Payment Bond furnished shall meet all requirements of Section 107.170 R.S.Mo., as amended, and shall guarantee the payment of any and all materials, incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such Work, and all insurance premiums, both for compensation, and for all other kinds of insurance, said Work, and for all labor performed in such Work whether by subcontractor or otherwise, including payment of prevailing wage requirements of the State of Missouri. The Performance and Maintenance Bond furnished shall guarantee the faithful performance of the Work and guarantee the Work for the guaranty period established in the Owner-Contractor Agreement. Such guarantee obligation is separate and independent of Contractor's obligation to provide warranties as required by the Owner-Contractor Agreement or applicable law. In case of failure or neglect to execute the Owner-Contractor Agreement or to furnish a satisfactory Payment Bond or Performance and Maintenance Bond within the time above specified, such bidder will be considered as having abandoned the bid, and the bid security provided shall thereupon be forfeited to the District and collected as provided by law, and thereupon the Project shall be re-advertised or otherwise let to another bidder.

19.8 In awarding this Agreement, the District shall give preference to all firms, corporations, or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. Additionally, the District shall give preference to disabled veteran businesses (as that term is defined in Section 34.076 R.S.Mo.) doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.

To the extent permitted by federal laws and regulations, a contractor or bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or Bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or bidder on a like con-

tract or Bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

20. CONTRACT SECURITY.

The General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions set forth District's requirements as to payment bonds as well as performance and payment Bonds. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to District, it must be accompanied by the required Bonds and Certificates of Insurance.

21. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT.

When District gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement with all other written Contract Documents attached. Within fifteen days thereafter Contractor shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to District with the required Bonds. Within ten days thereafter District shall deliver one fully signed counterpart to Contractor. Each counterpart is to be accompanied by a complete set of the Drawings with appropriate identification.

22. PRE-BID CONFERENCE.
October 9 at 3:00 P.M, CST, at project site.

23. TAXES AND PERMITS.

Attention is directed to the requirements of the General Conditions regarding payment of taxes and obtaining permits. All taxes that are lawfully assessed against District or Contractor in connection with the Work shall be paid by Contractor. The bid prices shall include all such taxes and the costs of all required permits.

Missouri Sales Tax Exemption - Missouri State Statutes 144.062, effective August 28, 1994, allows for a sales tax exemption to contractors constructing, repairing or remodeling facilities or purchasing personal property and materials to be incorporated into and consumed in the construction of projects for a tax exemption entity. The tax-exempt entity shall furnish, upon request, a signed exemption certification authorizing such purchases for the construction, repair or remodeling project to the successful bidder after the execution of the contract.

24. CERTIFIED PAYROLLS.

The General Contractor shall provide to the Valley Park Fire District Office one copy of weekly certified payrolls from the General Contractor and all Subcontractors. After the first payroll, these must be provided by the Contractor and Subcontractor on a weekly basis; accounting for each week until the Contractor or Subcontractor has finished his portion of the project. If no work was done, then a payroll stating “No Work Done” must be submitted. All certified payrolls must be numbered. If needed, the Contractor or Subcontractors may use the payroll form provided by the Department of Labor:
http://labor.mo.gov/sites/default/files/pubs_forms/LS-57-AI.pdf

25. ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED BY SUCCESSFUL BIDDER.

25.1 Pursuant to Section 292.675, RSMo., the successful bidder must affirm its provision of a ten (10) hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for all employees who will be on-site at this project by

- submitting a completed, notarized copy of **AFFIDAVIT OF OSHA TRAINING** along with the required number of copies of the executed Agreement to District and

- requiring all employees on the job site to produce documentation that they have successfully completed this construction safety program upon demand of the City or Department of Labor Standards representatives.

25.2 As a Condition for the award of this contract, the Contractor shall, by sworn affidavit and provision of documentation, affirm its enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees working in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall also sign an affidavit affirming that it does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the Work. The Contractor shall not be required to provide these affidavits to the District if such affidavits have been previously provided to the District within the past year. All words in this paragraph shall have the definitions as provided in Section 285.525 R.S.Mo.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 27

Section 100
ST. LOUIS COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Taylor Burks, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2020**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2020**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	**$63.23**
Boilermaker	*$35.57
Bricklayer	**$56.99**
Carpenter	**$54.75**
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$52.84
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	**$56.92**
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	**$64.79**
Electrician Outside Lineman	$67.10
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	*$35.57
Glazier	**$62.07**
Ironworker	$61.90
Laborer	**$48.12**
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	**$50.30**
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$61.75
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	**$48.98**
Plumber	$70.02
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	**$51.85**
Sheet Metal Worker	**$67.09**
Sprinkler Fitter	**$71.28**
Truck Driver	$48.77
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title.
Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$56.93
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$67.10
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	**$49.33**
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	**$62.85**
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	**$42.88**
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title.
Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January First;
The last Monday in May;
July Fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November Eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December Twenty-Fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

September 28, 2020
19-1336.01

Valley Park Fire District Fire Station #2
Valley Park, MO

AFFIDAVIT
COMPLIANCE WITH THE PREVAILING WAGE LAW

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____, State of _____, personally came and appeared (name and title) _____of the (name of company) _____ (a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works projects have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and complete compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Annual Wage Order No. _____ Section _____ issued by the Division of Labor Standards (Name of Project) _____ located at (name of institution) _____ in County, Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

_____
(Signature and Title of Signer)

(Corporate Seal)

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

Notary Public_____

(Seal)

My commission expires _____,_____

EXHIBIT
AFFIDAVIT OF WORK AUTHORIZATION

Comes now _____ as _____ first being duly sworn, on
Name Office held

my oath, affirm _____ is enrolled and will continue to
Company Name

participate in a federal work authorization program in respect to employees that will work in connection with the contracted services related to _____
Project Name

for the duration of the contract, if awarded in accordance with RSMo Chapter 285.530 (2).

I also affirm that _____ does not and will not knowingly
Company Name

employ a person who is an unauthorized alien in connection with the contracted services related to _____ for the duration of the contract, if awarded.
Project name

In Affirmation thereof, the facts stated above are true and correct (The undersigned understands that false statements made in this filing are subject to the penalties provided under Section 575.040, RSMo).

_____ _____
Signature (person with authority) Printed Name

_____ _____
Title Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ of _____ 20 ___. I am commissioned as a notary public within the County of _____, State of _____ and my commission expires on _____.

Signature of Notary

Date

EXHIBIT
AFFIDAVIT OF OSHA TRAINING

COMES NOW (Name)_____ as (Office Held) _____ of (Company Name/Contractor) _____ and first being duly sworn, on my oath, affirm in connection with the contracted services related to _____ _____ (Project Name) for the duration of the contract, as follows:

1. Contractor shall provide a ten (10) hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for all employees who will be on-site at the Project. The construction safety program shall include a course in construction safety and health that is approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program as required by Section 292.675, RSMo.

2. Contractor shall require its on-site employees to complete a construction safety program within sixty (60) days after the date work on the Project commences, as required by Section 292.675, RSMo.

3. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that any of Contractor's employees found on the Project site without documentation of the successful completion of a construction safety program shall be required to produce such documentation within twenty (20) days, or will be subject to removal from the Project.

4. Contractor shall require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the requirements of Section 292.675, RSMo.

5. Contractor acknowledges that pursuant to Section 292.675, RSMo., Contractor shall forfeit to District as a penalty two thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500.000), plus one hundred dollars ($100.00) for each on-site employee employed by Contractor or its Subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such on-site employee is employed without the construction safety training required in Section 292.675, RSMo.

6. Contractor acknowledges that violations of Section 292.675, RSMo, and imposition of the penalties described therein shall be investigated and determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations.

7. Contractor acknowledges that in the event that the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations has determined that a violation of Section 292.675, RSMo., has occurred

and that a penalty shall be assessed, the District shall withhold and retain all sums and amounts due and owing when making payments to Contractor under this Contract.

FURTHER AFFIANT SAITH NOT.

IN AFFIRMATION THEREOF, the facts stated above are true and correct (the undersigned understands that false statements made in this filing are subject to the penalties provided in Section 575.040, RSMo.)

_____
(name of corporation)

By: _____
(name of officer of corporation and title)

ATTEST:

_____
Secretary (or other officer)

(SEAL OF CORPORATION)

STATE OF MISSOURI)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____day of _____, 20__, before me appeared _____, to me personally known, who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the _____ of _____, a Missouri Corporation, and that the seal affixed to the foregoing instrument is the seal of said Corporation, and that the said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of said Corporation by authority of its Board of Directors, and acknowledged said instrument to be the free act and deed of said Corporation.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal, at my office, the day and year first above written.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

_____

AFFIDAVIT OF NON-COLLUSION

STATE OF MISSOURI)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he is _____ (sole owner, partner, president, secretary, etc.) of _____, the party making the foregoing bid; that such bid is not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization or corporation; that such bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or any one else to put in a sham bid, or that any one shall refrain from bidding; that said bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication or conference with any one to fix the bid price of said bidder or of any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of such bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of any one interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in such bid are true; and, further, that said bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid and will not pay any fee in connection therewith to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, or to any other individual except to such person or persons as have a partnership or other financial interest with said bidder in his general business.

_____
Signature

_____
Printed Name / Title

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ___ day of _____, 2020.

[SEAL]

_____
Notary Public

My commission expires on _____.

Company ID Number: _____

THE E-VERIFY PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYMENT VERIFICATION MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

ARTICLE I

PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY

This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) sets forth the points of agreement between the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and _____ (Employer) regarding the Employer's participation in the Employment Eligibility Verification Program (E-Verify). This MOU explains certain features of the E-Verify program and enumerates specific responsibilities of DHS, the Social Security Administration (SSA), and the Employer. E-Verify is a program that electronically confirms an employee's eligibility to work in the United States after completion of the Employment Eligibility Verification Form (Form I-9). For covered government contractors, E-Verify is used to verify the employment eligibility of all newly hired employees and all existing employees assigned to Federal contracts.

Authority for the E-Verify program is found in Title IV, Subtitle A, of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 (IIRIRA), Pub. L. 104-208, 110 Stat. 3009, as amended (8 U.S.C. § 1324a note). Authority for use of the E-Verify program by Federal contractors and subcontractors covered by the terms of Subpart 22.18, "Employment Eligibility Verification", of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) (hereinafter referred to in this MOU as a "Federal contractor") to verify the employment eligibility of certain employees working on Federal contracts is also found in Subpart 22.18 and in Executive Order 12989, as amended.

ARTICLE II

FUNCTIONS TO BE PERFORMED

A. RESPONSIBILITIES OF SSA

1. SSA agrees to provide the Employer with available information that allows the Employer to confirm the accuracy of Social Security Numbers provided by all employees verified under this MOU and the employment authorization of U.S. citizens.

2. SSA agrees to provide to the Employer appropriate assistance with operational problems that may arise during the Employer's participation in the E-Verify program. SSA agrees to provide the Employer with names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of SSA representatives to be contacted during the E-Verify process.

3. SSA agrees to safeguard the information provided by the Employer through the E-Verify program procedures, and to limit access to such information, as is appropriate by law, to individuals responsible for the verification of Social Security Numbers and for evaluation of the E-Verify program or such other persons or entities who may be authorized by SSA as governed by the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. § 552a), the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1306(a)), and SSA regulations (20 CFR Part 401).

Company ID Number: _____

4. SSA agrees to provide a means of automated verification that is designed (in conjunction with DHS's automated system if necessary) to provide confirmation or tentative nonconfirmation of U.S. citizens' employment eligibility within 3 Federal Government work days of the initial inquiry.

5. SSA agrees to provide a means of secondary verification (including updating SSA records as may be necessary) for employees who contest SSA tentative nonconfirmations that is designed to provide final confirmation or nonconfirmation of U.S. citizens' employment eligibility and accuracy of SSA records for both citizens and aliens within 10 Federal Government work days of the date of referral to SSA, unless SSA determines that more than 10 days may be necessary. In such cases, SSA will provide additional verification instructions.

B. RESPONSIBILITIES OF DHS

1. After SSA verifies the accuracy of SSA records for aliens through E-Verify, DHS agrees to provide the Employer access to selected data from DHS's database to enable the Employer to conduct, to the extent authorized by this MOU:

- Automated verification checks on alien employees by electronic means, and
- Photo verification checks (when available) on employees.

2. DHS agrees to provide to the Employer appropriate assistance with operational problems that may arise during the Employer's participation in the E-Verify program. DHS agrees to provide the Employer names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of DHS representatives to be contacted during the E-Verify process.

3. DHS agrees to provide to the Employer a manual (the E-Verify User Manual) containing instructions on E-Verify policies, procedures and requirements for both SSA and DHS, including restrictions on the use of E-Verify. DHS agrees to provide training materials on E-Verify.

4. DHS agrees to provide to the Employer a notice, which indicates the Employer's participation in the E-Verify program. DHS also agrees to provide to the Employer anti-discrimination notices issued by the Office of Special Counsel for Immigration-Related Unfair Employment Practices (OSC), Civil Rights Division, U.S. Department of Justice.

5. DHS agrees to issue the Employer a user identification number and password that permits the Employer to verify information provided by alien employees with DHS's database.

6. DHS agrees to safeguard the information provided to DHS by the Employer, and to limit access to such information to individuals responsible for the verification of alien employment eligibility and for evaluation of the E-Verify program, or to such other persons or entities as may be authorized by applicable law. Information will be used only to verify the accuracy of Social Security Numbers and employment eligibility, to enforce the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA) and Federal criminal laws, and to administer Federal contracting requirements.

7. DHS agrees to provide a means of automated verification that is designed (in conjunction with SSA verification procedures) to provide confirmation or tentative nonconfirmation of employees' employment eligibility within 3 Federal Government work days of the initial inquiry.

Company ID Number: _____

8. DHS agrees to provide a means of secondary verification (including updating DHS records as may be necessary) for employees who contest DHS tentative nonconfirmations and photo non-match tentative nonconfirmations that is designed to provide final confirmation or nonconfirmation of the employees' employment eligibility within 10 Federal Government work days of the date of referral to DHS, unless DHS determines that more than 10 days may be necessary. In such cases, DHS will provide additional verification instructions.

C. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE EMPLOYER

1. The Employer agrees to display the notices supplied by DHS in a prominent place that is clearly visible to prospective employees and all employees who are to be verified through the system**.**

2. The Employer agrees to provide to the SSA and DHS the names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Employer representatives to be contacted regarding E-Verify.

3. The Employer agrees to become familiar with and comply with the most recent version of the E-Verify User Manual.

4. The Employer agrees that any Employer Representative who will perform employment verification queries will complete the E-Verify Tutorial before that individual initiates any queries.

A. The Employer agrees that all Employer representatives will take the refresher tutorials initiated by the E-Verify program as a condition of continued use of E-Verify**,** including any tutorials for Federal contractors if the Employer is a Federal contractor.

B. Failure to complete a refresher tutorial will prevent the Employer from continued use of the program.

5. The Employer agrees to comply with current Form I-9 procedures, with two exceptions:

- If an employee presents a "List B" identity document, the Employer agrees to only accept "List B" documents that contain a photo. (List B documents identified in 8 C.F.R. § 274a.2(b)(1)(B)) can be presented during the Form I-9 process to establish identity.) If an employee objects to the photo requirement for religious reasons, the Employer should contact E-Verify at 888-464-4218.
- If an employee presents a DHS Form I-551 (Permanent Resident Card) or Form I-766 (Employment Authorization Document) to complete the Form I-9, the Employer agrees to make a photocopy of the document and to retain the photocopy with the employee's Form I-9. The employer will use the photocopy to verify the photo and to assist DHS with its review of photo non-matches that are contested by employees. Note that employees retain the right to present any List A, or List B and List C, documentation to complete the Form I-9. DHS may in the future designate other documents that activate the photo screening tool.

6. The Employer understands that participation in E-Verify does not exempt the Employer from the responsibility to complete, retain, and make available for inspection Forms I-9 that relate to its employees, or from other requirements of applicable regulations or laws, including

Company ID Number: _____

the obligation to comply with the antidiscrimination requirements of section 274B of the INA with respect to Form I-9 procedures, except for the following modified requirements applicable by reason of the Employer's participation in E-Verify: (1) identity documents must have photos, as described in paragraph 5 above; (2) a rebuttable presumption is established that the Employer has not violated section 274A(a)(1)(A) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA) with respect to the hiring of any individual if it obtains confirmation of the identity and employment eligibility of the individual in compliance with the terms and conditions of E-Verify; (3) the Employer must notify DHS if it continues to employ any employee after receiving a final nonconfirmation, and is subject to a civil money penalty between $550 and $1,100 for each failure to notify DHS of continued employment following a final nonconfirmation; (4) the Employer is subject to a rebuttable presumption that it has knowingly employed an unauthorized alien in violation of section 274A(a)(1)(A) if the Employer continues to employ an employee after receiving a final nonconfirmation; and (5) no person or entity participating in E-Verify is civilly or criminally liable under any law for any action taken in good faith based on information provided through the confirmation system. DHS reserves the right to conduct Form I-9 compliance inspections during the course of E-Verify, as well as to conduct any other enforcement activity authorized by law.

7. The Employer agrees to initiate E-Verify verification procedures for new employees within 3 Employer business days after each employee has been hired (but after both sections 1 and 2 of the Form I-9 have been completed), and to complete as many (but only as many) steps of the E-Verify process as are necessary according to the E-Verify User Manual. The Employer is prohibited from initiating verification procedures before the employee has been hired and the Form I-9 completed. If the automated system to be queried is temporarily unavailable, the 3-day time period is extended until it is again operational in order to accommodate the Employer's attempting, in good faith, to make inquiries during the period of unavailability. In all cases, the Employer must use the SSA verification procedures first, and use DHS verification procedures and photo screening tool only after the SSA verification response has been given. Employers may initiate verification by notating the Form I-9 in circumstances where the employee has applied for a Social Security Number (SSN) from the SSA and is waiting to receive the SSN, provided that the Employer performs an E-Verify employment verification query using the employee's SSN as soon as the SSN becomes available.

8. The Employer agrees not to use E-Verify procedures for pre-employment screening of job applicants, in support of any unlawful employment practice, or for any other use not authorized by this MOU. Employers must use E-Verify for all new employees, unless an Employer is a Federal contractor that qualifies for the exceptions described in Article II.D.1.c. Except as provided in Article II.D, the Employer will not verify selectively and will not verify employees hired before the effective date of this MOU. The Employer understands that if the Employer uses E-Verify procedures for any purpose other than as authorized by this MOU, the Employer may be subject to appropriate legal action and termination of its access to SSA and DHS information pursuant to this MOU.

9. The Employer agrees to follow appropriate procedures (see Article III. below) regarding tentative nonconfirmations, including notifying employees of the finding, providing written referral instructions to employees, allowing employees to contest the finding, and not taking adverse action against employees if they choose to contest the finding. Further, when employees contest a tentative nonconfirmation based upon a photo non-match, the Employer is required to take affirmative steps (see Article III.B. below) to contact DHS with information necessary to resolve the challenge.

Company ID Number: _____

10. The Employer agrees not to take any adverse action against an employee based upon the employee's perceived employment eligibility status while SSA or DHS is processing the verification request unless the Employer obtains knowledge (as defined in 8 C.F.R. § 274a.1(l)) that the employee is not work authorized. The Employer understands that an initial inability of the SSA or DHS automated verification system to verify work authorization, a tentative nonconfirmation, a case in continuance (indicating the need for additional time for the government to resolve a case), or the finding of a photo non-match, does not establish, and should not be interpreted as evidence, that the employee is not work authorized. In any of the cases listed above, the employee must be provided a full and fair opportunity to contest the finding, and if he or she does so, the employee may not be terminated or suffer any adverse employment consequences based upon the employee's perceived employment eligibility status (including denying, reducing, or extending work hours, delaying or preventing training, requiring an employee to work in poorer conditions, refusing to assign the employee to a Federal contract or other assignment, or otherwise subjecting an employee to any assumption that he or she is unauthorized to work) until and unless secondary verification by SSA or DHS has been completed and a final nonconfirmation has been issued. If the employee does not choose to contest a tentative nonconfirmation or a photo non-match or if a secondary verification is completed and a final nonconfirmation is issued, then the Employer can find the employee is not work authorized and terminate the employee's employment. Employers or employees with questions about a final nonconfirmation may call E-Verify at 1-888-464-4218 or OSC at 1-800-255-8155 or 1-800-237-2515 (TDD).

11. The Employer agrees to comply with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and section 274B of the INA by not discriminating unlawfully against any individual in hiring, firing, or recruitment or referral practices because of his or her national origin or, in the case of a protected individual as defined in section 274B(a)(3) of the INA, because of his or her citizenship status. The Employer understands that such illegal practices can include selective verification or use of E-Verify except as provided in part D below, or discharging or refusing to hire employees because they appear or sound "foreign" or have received tentative nonconfirmations. The Employer further understands that any violation of the unfair immigration-related employment practices provisions in section 274B of the INA could subject the Employer to civil penalties, back pay awards, and other sanctions, and violations of Title VII could subject the Employer to back pay awards, compensatory and punitive damages. Violations of either section 274B of the INA or Title VII may also lead to the termination of its participation in E-Verify. If the Employer has any questions relating to the anti-discrimination provision, it should contact OSC at 1-800-255-8155 or 1-800-237-2515 (TDD).

12. The Employer agrees to record the case verification number on the employee's Form I-9 or to print the screen containing the case verification number and attach it to the employee's Form I-9.

13. The Employer agrees that it will use the information it receives from SSA or DHS pursuant to E-Verify and this MOU only to confirm the employment eligibility of employees as authorized by this MOU. The Employer agrees that it will safeguard this information, and means of access to it (such as PINS and passwords) to ensure that it is not used for any other purpose and as necessary to protect its confidentiality, including ensuring that it is not disseminated to any person other than employees of the Employer who are authorized to perform the Employer's responsibilities under this MOU**,** except for such dissemination as may be

Company ID Number: _____

authorized in advance by SSA or DHS for legitimate purposes.

14. The Employer acknowledges that the information which it receives from SSA is governed by the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. § 552a(i)(1) and (3)) and the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1306(a)), and that any person who obtains this information under false pretenses or uses it for any purpose other than as provided for in this MOU may be subject to criminal penalties.

15. The Employer agrees to cooperate with DHS and SSA in their compliance monitoring and evaluation of E-Verify, including by permitting DHS and SSA, upon reasonable notice, to review Forms I-9 and other employment records and to interview it and its employees regarding the Employer's use of E-Verify, and to respond in a timely and accurate manner to DHS requests for information relating to their participation in E-Verify.

D. RESPONSIBILITIES OF FEDERAL CONTRACTORS

1. The Employer understands that if it is a Federal contractor subject to the employment verification terms in Subpart 22.18 of the FAR it must verify the employment eligibility of any "employee assigned to the contract" (as defined in FAR 22.1801) in addition to verifying the employment eligibility of all other employees required to be verified under the FAR. Once an employee has been verified through E-Verify by the Employer, the Employer may not reverify the employee through E-Verify.

a. Federal contractors not enrolled at the time of contract award: An Employer that is not enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor at the time of a contract award must enroll as a Federal contractor in the E-Verify program within 30 calendar days of contract award and, within 90 days of enrollment, begin to use E-Verify to initiate verification of employment eligibility of new hires of the Employer who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract. Once the Employer begins verifying new hires, such verification of new hires must be initiated within 3 business days after the date of hire. Once enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor, the Employer must initiate verification of employees assigned to the contract within 90 calendar days after the date of enrollment or within 30 days of an employee's assignment to the contract, whichever date is later.

b. Federal contractors already enrolled at the time of a contract award: Employers enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor for 90 days or more at the time of a contract award must use E-Verify to initiate verification of employment eligibility for new hires of the Employer who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within 3 business days after the date of hire. If the Employer is enrolled in E-Verify as a Federal contractor for 90 calendar days or less at the time of contract award, the Employer must, within 90 days of enrollment, begin to use E-Verify to initiate verification of new hires of the contractor who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract. Such verification of new hires must be initiated within 3 business days after the date of hire. An Employer enrolled as a Federal contractor in E-Verify must initiate verification of each employee assigned to the contract within 90 calendar days after date of contract award or within 30 days after assignment to the contract, whichever is later.

c. Institutions of higher education, State, local and tribal governments and sureties**:** Federal contractors that are institutions of higher education (as defined at 20 U.S.C. 1001(a)), State or local governments, governments of Federally recognized Indian tribes, or sureties

Company ID Number: _____

performing under a takeover agreement entered into with a Federal agency pursuant to a performance bond may choose to only verify new and existing employees assigned to the Federal contract. Such Federal contractors may, however, elect to verify all new hires, and/or all existing employees hired after November 6, 1986. The provisions of Article II.D, paragraphs 1.a and 1.b of this MOU providing timeframes for initiating employment verification of employees assigned to a contract apply to such institutions of higher education, State, local and tribal governments, and sureties.

d. Verification of all employees: Upon enrollment, Employers who are Federal contractors may elect to verify employment eligibility of all existing employees working in the United States who were hired after November 6, 1986, instead of verifying only those employees assigned to a covered Federal contract. After enrollment, Employers must elect to do so only in the manner designated by DHS and initiate E-Verify verification of all existing employees within 180 days after the election.

e. Form I-9 procedures for Federal contractors: The Employer may use a previously completed Form I-9 as the basis for initiating E-Verify verification of an employee assigned to a contract as long as that Form I-9 is complete (including the SSN), complies with Article II.C.5, the employee's work authorization has not expired, and the Employer has reviewed the information reflected in the Form I-9 either in person or in communications with the employee to ensure that the employee's stated basis in section 1 of the Form I-9 for work authorization has not changed (including, but not limited to, a lawful permanent resident alien having become a naturalized U.S. citizen). If the Employer is unable to determine that the Form I-9 complies with Article II.C.5, if the employee's basis for work authorization as attested in section 1 has expired or changed, or if the Form I-9 contains no SSN or is otherwise incomplete, the Employer shall complete a new I-9 consistent with Article II.C.5, or update the previous I-9 to provide the necessary information. If section 1 of the Form I-9 is otherwise valid and up-to-date and the form otherwise complies with Article II.C.5, but reflects documentation (such as a U.S. passport or Form I-551) that expired subsequent to completion of the Form I-9, the Employer shall not require the production of additional documentation, or use the photo screening tool described in Article II.C.5, subject to any additional or superseding instructions that may be provided on this subject in the E-Verify User Manual. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a second verification using E-Verify of any assigned employee who has previously been verified as a newly hired employee under this MOU, or to authorize verification of any existing employee by any Employer that is not a Federal contractor.

2. The Employer understands that if it is a Federal contractor, its compliance with this MOU is a performance requirement under the terms of the Federal contract or subcontract, and the Employer consents to the release of information relating to compliance with its verification responsibilities under this MOU to contracting officers or other officials authorized to review the Employer's compliance with Federal contracting requirements.

ARTICLE III

REFERRAL OF INDIVIDUALS TO SSA AND DHS

A. REFERRAL TO SSA

Company ID Number: _____

1. If the Employer receives a tentative nonconfirmation issued by SSA, the Employer must print the tentative nonconfirmation notice as directed by the automated system and provide it to the employee so that the employee may determine whether he or she will contest the tentative nonconfirmation.

2. The Employer will refer employees to SSA field offices only as directed by the automated system based on a tentative nonconfirmation, and only after the Employer records the case verification number, reviews the input to detect any transaction errors, and determines that the employee contests the tentative nonconfirmation. The Employer will transmit the Social Security Number to SSA for verification again if this review indicates a need to do so. The Employer will determine whether the employee contests the tentative nonconfirmation as soon as possible after the Employer receives it.

3. If the employee contests an SSA tentative nonconfirmation, the Employer will provide the employee with a system-generated referral letter and instruct the employee to visit an SSA office within 8 Federal Government work days. SSA will electronically transmit the result of the referral to the Employer within 10 Federal Government work days of the referral unless it determines that more than 10 days is necessary. The Employer agrees to check the E-Verify system regularly for case updates.

4. The Employer agrees not to ask the employee to obtain a printout from the Social Security Number database (the Numident) or other written verification of the Social Security Number from the SSA.

B. REFERRAL TO DHS

1. If the Employer receives a tentative nonconfirmation issued by DHS, the Employer must print the tentative nonconfirmation notice as directed by the automated system and provide it to the employee so that the employee may determine whether he or she will contest the tentative nonconfirmation.

2. If the Employer finds a photo non-match for an employee who provides a document for which the automated system has transmitted a photo, the employer must print the photo non-match tentative nonconfirmation notice as directed by the automated system and provide it to the employee so that the employee may determine whether he or she will contest the finding.

3. The Employer agrees to refer individuals to DHS only when the employee chooses to contest a tentative nonconfirmation received from DHS automated verification process or when the Employer issues a tentative nonconfirmation based upon a photo non-match. The Employer will determine whether the employee contests the tentative nonconfirmation as soon as possible after the Employer receives it.

4. If the employee contests a tentative nonconfirmation issued by DHS, the Employer will provide the employee with a referral letter and instruct the employee to contact DHS through its toll-free hotline (as found on the referral letter) within 8 Federal Government work days.

5. If the employee contests a tentative nonconfirmation based upon a photo non-match, the Employer will provide the employee with a referral letter to DHS. DHS will electronically transmit

Company ID Number: _____

the result of the referral to the Employer within 10 Federal Government work days of the referral unless it determines that more than 10 days is necessary. The Employer agrees to check the E-Verify system regularly for case updates.

6. The Employer agrees that if an employee contests a tentative nonconfirmation based upon a photo non-match, the Employer will send a copy of the employee's Form I-551 or Form I-766 to DHS for review by:

- Scanning and uploading the document, or
- Sending a photocopy of the document by an express mail account (furnished and paid for by DHS).

7. The Employer understands that if it cannot determine whether there is a photo match/non-match, the Employer is required to forward the employee's documentation to DHS by scanning and uploading, or by sending the document as described in the preceding paragraph, and resolving the case as specified by the Immigration Services Verifier at DHS who will determine the photo match or non-match.

ARTICLE IV

SERVICE PROVISIONS

SSA and DHS will not charge the Employer for verification services performed under this MOU. The Employer is responsible for providing equipment needed to make inquiries. To access the E-Verify System, an Employer will need a personal computer with Internet access.

ARTICLE V

PARTIES

A. This MOU is effective upon the signature of all parties, and shall continue in effect for as long as the SSA and DHS conduct the E-Verify program unless modified in writing by the mutual consent of all parties, or terminated by any party upon 30 days prior written notice to the others. Any and all system enhancements to the E-Verify program by DHS or SSA, including but not limited to the E-Verify checking against additional data sources and instituting new verification procedures, will be covered under this MOU and will not cause the need for a supplemental MOU that outlines these changes. DHS agrees to train employers on all changes made to E-Verify through the use of mandatory refresher tutorials and updates to the E-Verify User Manual. Even without changes to E-Verify, DHS reserves the right to require employers to take mandatory refresher tutorials. An Employer that is a Federal contractor may terminate this MOU when the Federal contract that requires its participation in E-Verify is terminated or completed. In such a circumstance, the Federal contractor must provide written notice to DHS. If an Employer that is a Federal contractor fails to provide such notice, that Employer will remain a participant in the E-Verify program, will remain bound by the terms of this MOU that apply to non-Federal contractor participants, and will be required to use the E-Verify procedures to verify the employment eligibility of all newly hired employees.

B. Notwithstanding Article V, part A of this MOU, DHS may terminate this MOU if deemed necessary because of the requirements of law or policy, or upon a determination by SSA or

Company ID Number: _____

DHS that there has been a breach of system integrity or security by the Employer, or a failure on the part of the Employer to comply with established procedures or legal requirements. The Employer understands that if it is a Federal contractor, termination of this MOU by any party for any reason may negatively affect its performance of its contractual responsibilities.

C. Some or all SSA and DHS responsibilities under this MOU may be performed by contractor(s), and SSA and DHS may adjust verification responsibilities between each other as they may determine necessary. By separate agreement with DHS, SSA has agreed to perform its responsibilities as described in this MOU.

D. Nothing in this MOU is intended, or should be construed, to create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by any third party against the United States, its agencies, officers, or employees, or against the Employer, its agents, officers, or employees.

E. Each party shall be solely responsible for defending any claim or action against it arising out of or related to E-Verify or this MOU, whether civil or criminal, and for any liability wherefrom, including (but not limited to) any dispute between the Employer and any other person or entity regarding the applicability of Section 403(d) of IIRIRA to any action taken or allegedly taken by the Employer.

F. The Employer understands that the fact of its participation in E-Verify is not confidential information and may be disclosed as authorized or required by law and DHS or SSA policy, including but not limited to, Congressional oversight, E-Verify publicity and media inquiries, determinations of compliance with Federal contractual requirements, and responses to inquiries under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

G. The foregoing constitutes the full agreement on this subject between DHS and the Employer.

H. The individuals whose signatures appear below represent that they are authorized to enter into this MOU on behalf of the Employer and DHS respectively.

To be accepted as a participant in E-Verify, you should only sign the Employer's Section of the signature page. If you have any questions, contact E-Verify at 888-464-4218.

Employer

Name (Please Type or Print)	**Title**
Signature	**Date**

Department of Homeland Security – Verification Division

Name (Please Type or Print)	**Title**
Signature	**Date**

Company ID Number: _____

Information Required for the E-Verify Program

Information relating to your Company:

Company Name: _____

Company Facility Address: _____

_____

_____

Company Alternate Address: _____

_____

_____

County or Parish: _____

Employer Identification Number: _____

North American Industry Classification Systems Code: _____

Parent Company: _____

Number of Employees: _____

Number of Sites Verified for: _____

Are you verifying for more than 1 site? If yes, please provide the number of sites verified for in each State:

State	Number of sites	Site(s)

Company ID Number: _____

Information relating to the Program Administrator(s) for your Company on policy questions or operational problems:

Name: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

E-mail Address: _____

Name: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

E-mail Address: _____

CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT REGARDING SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS

(To be executed and filed in duplicate)

DATE _____, 20_____

PROJECT NAME

_____

_____

To the Valley Park Fire Protection District

This is to certify that all lawful claims for material, lubricants, fuel of any kind, repairs on machinery, groceries, foodstuffs, equipment and tools consumed or used in connection with the construction of the above mentioned project, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance on said work, and for all labor performed in said work, whether by subcontractor or claimant in person or by his employee, agent, servant, bailee or bailor, have been paid and discharged in full.

In exchange for final payment from Valley Park Fire Protection District under the contract, at the time that payment is due, the contractor shall hold the Valley Park Fire Protection District and its officers and employees harmless from any costs they incur as a result of the contractor's failure to pay any of the claims referred to hereinabove.

_____
(Contractor – Company Name)

(Corporate Seal) By_____
(Signature)

_____
(Corporate Officer -- Name Printed)

Title _____

****
*

STATE OF MISSOURI
SS.
COUNTY OF _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20 _____

(Seal)

_____
Notary Public

My Commission expires _____, 20_____

VALLEY PARK FIRE DISTRICT

VALLEY PARK, MISSOURI

BID FORM

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION:

This project includes:

1.) The bidding for building addition and remodeling as listed below:

(a) 47 Crescent Avenue, Valley Park, Missouri

THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO: Valley Park Fire District
55 Crescent Ave.
Valley Park, MO 63088
Att: Jim Polk (Fire Chief)

1. The undersigned BIDDER proposes and agrees, if the Bid is accepted, to enter into an agreement with OWNER in the form included in the Contract Documents to perform and furnish all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents for the Bid Price and within the Bid Times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

2. BIDDER accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for sixty days after the day of Bid opening. BIDDER will sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement with the Bonds and other documents required by the Bidding Requirements within fifteen days after the date of DISTRICT'S notice of Award.

3. In submitting this Bid, BIDDER represents, as more fully set forth in the Agreement, that:

(a) BIDDER has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents and the following:

Addenda, receipt of all which is hereby acknowledged: (List Addenda by Addendum Number and Date)

_____

_____

_____

(b) BIDDER has visited the site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work;

(c) BIDDER is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work.

(d) BIDDER has carefully studied all reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the site (except Underground Facilities) which have been identified. BIDDER acknowledges that such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents and may not be complete for BIDDER'S purposes. BIDDER acknowledges that DISTRICT and Fire Chief do not assume responsibility for accuracy or completeness of information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the site. BIDDER has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for having done so) all such additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost progress, performance or furnishing of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by BIDDER and safety precautions and programs incident thereto. BIDDER does not consider that any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance and furnishing of the Work in accordance with the times, price and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

(e) BIDDER is aware of the general nature of Work to be performed by Owner and others at the site that relates to Work for which this Bid is submitted as indicated in the Contract Documents.

(f) BIDDER has correlated the information known to BIDDER, information and observations obtained from visits to the site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data with the Contract Documents.

(g) BIDDER has given Fire Chief written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities or discrepancies that BIDDER has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by Fire Chief is acceptable to BIDDER, and the Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work for which this Bid is submitted.

Any questions, comments, or concerns regarding the design of this project should be addressed via E-mail to: Steve Hoover Project Architect, JEMA, shoover@jemastl.com

(h) This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules

of any group association, organization or corporation; BIDDER has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; BIDDER has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and BIDDER has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.

(i) Pursuant to 285.530 RSMo, the bidder must affirm its enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees proposed to work in connection with the services requested herein by

- submitting a completed, notarized copy of **AFFIDAVIT OF WORK AUTHORIZATION** and

- providing documentation affirming the bidder's enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program with respect to the employees proposed to work in connection with the services requested herein.

- http://www.uscis.gov/portal/site/uscis

(j) Bidders are informed that the Project is subject to the requirements of Section 292.675, R.S. Mo, which requires all contractors or subcontractors doing work on the Project to provide, and require its on-site employees to complete, a ten (10) hour course in construction safety and health approved by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") or similar program approved by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The training must be completed within sixty (60) days of the date work on the Project commences. On-site employees found on the worksite without documentation of the required training shall have twenty (20) days to produce such documentation.

4. BIDDER will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

4.1 VALLEY PARK FIRE DISTRICT, BUILDING ADDITION AND REMODEL:

Contract Price Total Project:

_____($)

Breakdown by Trades

General Conditions $_____

Site Work $_____

Concrete $_____

Masonry $_____

Millwork $_____

Doors/Frames/Hardware $_____

Glass & Glazing $_____

Drywall Systems $_____

Acoustical Ceilings $_____

Carpet/Tile/Base/Floor Finish $_____

Specialties $_____

Plumbing $_____

Mechanical $_____

Electrical (Excluding generator and delivery) $_____

Fire Supression System Scope-of-work $_____

Generator and delivery $_____

P&M Bond $_____

Profit & Overhead $_____

On-site Supervision $_____

We hereby agree to substantially complete the Total Project within_____ consecutive calendar days.

(Total bid amount is to be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern. In case of error in extension, the lump sum prices under each Pay Item will be.

4.2 Unit Prices:

Unit Price No. 1– Rippable Rock Removal

_____($)

Unit Price No. 2-Non-Rippable Rock Removal

_____($)

4.3 Alternates:

Alternate Number 1– Apparatus Bay Doors: Add or Deduct

_____

_____($)

Alternate Number 2– Additional Fire Hydrant Location: Add or Deduct

_____

_____($)

Alternate Number 3– Sidewalk Along South side of Crescent Ave: Add or Deduct

_____

_____($)

Alternate Number 4– Full Building Water Softener: Add or Deduct

_____

_____($)

Alternate Number 5– Epoxy Floor and Integral Wall Base in App Bay Support Spaces: Add or Deduct

_____

_____($)

6. The following documents are attached to and made a condition of this Bid:

(a) Acknowledgement of any addenda issued.

(b) Project duration schedule

(c) Project personnel information

(d) Exhibit Affidavit Compliance with Prevailing Wage Laws.

(e) Exhibit Affidavit of Work Authorization

(f) Exhibit Affidavit of OSHA Training

(g) The E-Verify Program for Unemployment Verification Memorandum of Understanding http://www.uscis.gov/files/nativedocuments/MOU.pdf

(h) Exhibit Contractor's Affidavit Regarding Settlement of Claims.

7. Bidder agrees to submit the following documents within three (3) business days after the opening of Bids if requested:

(a) BIDDER'S Qualification Statement with supporting data.

8. Communications concerning this Bid shall be addressed to:

Name _____

Address _____

(a) Performance and Payment Bonding Company

Name _____

Address _____
Agent\Power of Attorney Name (if used) _____

Address _____

9. Terms used in the Bid which are defined in the General conditions or Instructions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions or Instructions.

SUBMITTED on _____, 20___.

State Contractor License No._____

IF BIDDER is:

An Individual

By _____(SEAL)
(Individual's Name)

doing business as _____

Business address: _____

_____

Phone No.: _____

A Partnership

By _____(SEAL)
(Firm Name)

_____
(General Partner)

Business address: _____

_____

Phone No.: _____

A Corporation

By _____(SEAL)
(Corporation Name)

_____
(State of Incorporation)

By _____(SEAL)
(Name of Person Authorized to Sign)

_____
(Title)

(Corporate Seal)

Attest_____
(Secretary)

Business address: _____

Phone No.: _____

Date of Qualification to do business is _____

A Joint Venture

By _____(SEAL)

(Name)

_____

(Address)

By _____(SEAL)

(Name)

_____

(Address)

Phone Number and Address for receipt of official communications:

_____

_____

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION FORM

1. Name of Bidder:_____

2. Address of Bidder:_____
   City State Zip Phone

3. The above-named bidder intends to subcontract for materials, services, supplies, specialty contractors, etc., in the following fashion:

Name and Address of Subcontractor which the Contractor Anticipates Utilizing	**Portion of Work to be Performed or Supplied by Subcontractor**

(Attach additional sheets if necessary)

_____ _____
Signature-Authorized Officer of Bidder Title

_____ _____
Printed Name Date

Valley Park Fire District, New Firehouse
Modification/Explanation to the Change Order Fee

The maximum that will be allowed for overhead and profit on changes in work shall be as follows, expressed as a percentage of the basic cost of the change. The allowable percentages for profit or overhead may be less, depending on the nature, extent or complexity of the change, where the percentage is not commensurate with the responsibility and administration involved (such as the Contractor merely processing substantial Change Order to a Subcontractor) but in no event shall they exceed the following:

To the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor for work performed with their own forces 10%
To the Contractor for work performed by other than its own forces 5%
To the Subcontractor/Supplier for work performed with their own forces 10%
To the Subcontractor/Supplier for work performed by other than its own forces 5%

Not more than above specified percentages for overhead, profit and commission will be allowed to be added to the basic cost, regardless of the number of tiers of Contractors, Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors.

The burden on labor may be indicated as a dollar/cents addition to the hourly rate or may be expressed as a percentage of the extended hourly rate costs. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide a detailed breakdown to justify the labor burden. The Owner reserves the right to reject any labor burden which is inconsistent with other similar contractors or where the cost of fringe benefits are in excess of established labor agreements.

Material, equipment and supply costs shall be quoted at the actual cost to the Contractor, or Subcontractor. Upon request, the Contractor (or Subcontractor) shall submit evidence to substantiate the costs. Said costs shall be quoted at trade discount prices, with quantity discounts also applied where the quantities warrant. In any proposal with material, equipment and supply credit, the credit shall be based on the actual Contract cost of the material (including trade and quantity discounts) less any charges actually incurred for handling or returning a material which has been delivered.

The percentages allowed for overhead and profit herein shall be deemed to include, and no further addition allowed the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractors for: (1) field and office supervision and administration, including the field superintendent and non-working foremen; (2) general insurance; (3) use or replacement of tools; (4) shop burden; (5) engineering costs; (6) performance (guaranty) and labor/material payment bonds; (7) cost of safety measure (including those imposed by OSHA); (8) permits, unless a new permit type is required.

Cost changes shall be computed by determining the basic costs enumerated below (as further specified under this Subparagraph), to which the overhead may be added, then the profit figure may be added, and finally adding the sales tax on materials if allowable.

For changes in the Work, the cost shall be determined as provided under this section. The Contractor shall submit an itemized list of quantities with the applicable unit costs and extended price for each, in such form and detail as required by the Owner. As a minimum, the detailed breakdown shall include and indicate the items enumerated below. Items (a) and (b) constitute the cost of labor, and items (a), (b), (c) and (d) constitute the basic costs referred to under this section.

a)Labor costs, itemized by each trade involved, showing the hourly rates for each, and the hours required for the change. Labor rates shall be the same for extra and credit computations and shall be the actual rate paid the workmen in accordance with established management labor agreements.

b)Burden on labor, which shall be only the actual costs of mandatory fringe benefits required by established agreements, taxes on labor, worker's or workmen's compensation, insurance on labor as affected by payroll, unemployment taxes and insurance, including FICA and FUTA. No other costs will be allowed as burden on labor.
c)Quantities of materials, equipment and supplies, at their actual costs, with unit costs indicated.
d)The cost of subcontracted work, computed in the same way as provided for under this section.
e)Overhead, profit and commission as set forth herein.
f) Applicable sales tax on materials, added after the above computations are complete.

Subcontractors (or Sub-subcontractors) shall compute their costs in the same way and are subject to the same conditions of what may be included in the cost and the same maximum percentages for overhead and profit. To the Subcontractor's price, the Contractor may add up to a maximum of five percent (5%). For changes involving work of the Contractor with its own forces and work by a Subcontractor (or Subsubcontractor), the commission shall be applied directly to the Subcontractor's price, with the overhead and profit figure applied only to the Work the Contractor performs with its own forces.

For changes involving both extra and credit amounts, the overhead and profit, or commission, shall be applied only to net difference where the extra exceeds the credit.

For changes resulting in a credit in the basic costs, a reasonable allowance for overhead, profit or commission may be required to be credited to the Owner, as approved by the Owner. In general, no credit for overhead, profit or commission will be required where the net change credit is minor or where the Change in Work indicates it is reasonable that no credit be allowed to the Owner due to the effort, cost or responsibility of the Contractor. In the event of substantial subcontract credits or for Work the Contractor does not provide or perform, a reasonable overhead, profit or commission credit shall be allowed to the Owner, as determined by the Owner.

FORM OF PERFORMANCE AND MAINTENANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That_____, as Principal, and _____, a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Missouri, and regularly authorized to do business in the State of Missouri, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the VALLEY PARK FIRE DISTRICT, hereinafter called the "District", for the use and benefit of the District and any and all persons who may suffer damages by breach of the conditions hereof or of the Contract (as defined below) in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be paid unto the said District for the payment of which Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has by written agreement dated _____, entered into a Contract with the District for the construction of the work designated as the Valley Park Fire District Fire Station No. 2 Project located at approximately 47 Crescent Avenue, in the City of Valley Park, in the State of Missouri, in accordance with the Contract, which Contract is by this reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the "Contract."

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE AS FOLLOWS:

1. The Surety shall become liable on this obligation if the Principal fails to fulfill the following conditions: The Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract on its part, and satisfy all claims and demands incurred by the Principal in the performance of the Contract (including any maintenance or guarantee period provided in the Contract and any warranty as may be applicable by law), and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the District from all cost and damages which the District may suffer by reason of the failure of the Principal to do so, and shall fully reimburse and repay to the District all costs, damages, and expenses, which shall include reasonable attorney's fees, which the District may incur in making good any default by the Principal, including but not limited to, any default based upon the failure of the Principal to complete the work required by and in accordance with the Contract or failure to fulfill its obligation to furnish maintenance, repairs or replacements for any period of time after the work is completed as provided for in the Contract, and shall provide for prosecution of the work required by the Contract whether by Subcontract or otherwise, and shall pay all valid claims and demands whatsoever, and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the District and its agents against and from all claims, suits, causes of actions, and demands (including all costs of litigation and reasonable attorney's fees), including loss of use resulting therefrom, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work. If the Principal fulfills these conditions, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

2. As part of the obligation secured hereby and in addition to the face amount specified therefor, there shall be included costs and reasonable expenses and fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by District in successfully enforcing such obligation, all to be taxed as costs and included in any judgment rendered;

3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after the District has declared the Principal defaulted, formally terminated the Contract *or* terminated the Principal's right to complete the Contract, and notified the Surety in writing of the District's claim under this Bond. Notice shall be deemed provided to Surety the day the District places such Notice in the mail addressed to:

   Jim Polk
   Fire Chief
   Valley Park Fire District
   55 Crescent Ave.
   Valley Park, MO 63088

4. The means, method or procedure by which the Surety undertakes to perform its obligations under this Bond shall be subject to the advance written approval of the District. The Surety shall commence performance of its obligations and undertakings under this Bond no later than thirty (30) days after written notice from the District to the Surety as provided in Paragraph 3, except that the Surety shall proceed within forty-eight (48) hours after notice, where the notice states that immediate action by the Surety is necessary to safeguard life or property.

5. When the conditions in Paragraph 3 above have been met, the Surety shall, at the Surety's sole cost and expense, undertake one or more of the following actions, at the District's sole option:

   a. With the prior written consent of the District, cause Principal to promptly remedy the default; or

   b. Promptly complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions by, at the sole option of the District, either: (a) obtaining bids through qualified contractors who are acceptable to the District for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the District of the lowest and best bidder, arrange for a Contract between the District and such bidder, and make available as the work progresses sufficient funds to pay the costs of completion, not exceeding the amount of this Bond or (b) obtaining bids through qualified contractors who are acceptable to the District, for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the District of the lowest and best bidder, the Surety shall arrange for a contract between the Surety and such bidder, which performance and completion shall be undertaken in strict accordance with the terms and conditions (including all specifications) of the Contract; or

   c. Tender payment to the District in the amount of all loses incurred by the District as a result of the Principal default and as determined by the District for which the Surety is liable to the District, including all costs of completion of the Contract and all consequential loses, costs, and expenses incurred by the District as a result of the Principal's default, except that Surety's payment under this option shall in no event exceed the limit of the Bond amount. The Surety may not proceed with this option, in lieu of the options set forth in subparagraphs (a) or (b) above, except upon the express written consent of the District, which consent may be withheld by the District for any reason.

6. If the Surety fails to proceed in accordance with Paragraph 4 and 5 above, then the Surety shall be deemed in default on this Bond.

7. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligations on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work or to the specifications.

Signed and sealed this _____day of_____, 2020.

_____(SEAL)	_____(SEAL)
Principal	Surety
By:_____	By:_____
Title:_____	Title:_____
	(ATTACH SURETY'S POWER OF ATTORNEY)

CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY

The contractor signatory below _____ hereby
(Contractor)

guarantees _____ that the construction
(Owner)

performed on
_____
(Project)

located at _____ to be free from

defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of substantial completion by Valley Park Fire District.

This Standard Limited Warranty applies and is limited as follows:

1. To the improvements constructed as shown on the contract documents for the above referenced project and subject to Section 13.12 of the General Conditions.

2. To the construction work that has not been subject to accident, misuse and abuse.

3. To the construction work that has not been modified, altered, defaced and/or had repairs made or attempted by others.

4. That the contractor be immediately notified in writing within 10 days of first knowledge of defect by owner or his/her agents.

5. That contractor shall be given first opportunity to make any repairs, replacement and/or correction to the defective construction at no cost to owner within a reasonable period of time.

6. Under no circumstances shall contractor be liable by virtue of this warranty or otherwise for damage to a person or property whatsoever for any special, indirect, secondary or consequential damages of any nature however arising out of the use or inability to use because of the construction defect.

7. Excluded from this warranty are materials and workmanship covered by warranties by others.

_____ By: _____
(Contractor Name) (Authorized Officer's Signature)

_____ _____
(Address) (Title or Position)

_____ Attest: _____
(City, State, Zip Code)

_____
(Title)

Dated: _____ (Seal)

NOTICE OF AWARD

TO: _____

_____

_____

Project Description: _____

The District has considered the BID submitted by you for the above described Work in response to its Notice to Contractors dated _____, 2020 and Information for Bidders.

You are hereby notified that your BID has been accepted for items in the amount of $_____.

You are required by the Information for Bidders to execute the District-Contractor Agreement and furnish the required PERFORMANCE AND MAINTENANCE BOND, PAYMENT BOND, and certificates of insurance within five (5) calendar days from the date of this Notice to you.

If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said BONDS within five (5) days from the date of this Notice, said District will be entitled to consider all your rights arising out of the District's acceptance of your BID as abandoned and as a forfeiture of your BID BOND. The District will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.

You are required to return an acknowledged copy of this NOTICE OF AWARD to the District.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 2020.

VALLEY PARK FIRE DISTRICT OF MISSOURI

By _____

Title _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE OF AWARD is hereby acknowledged

by _____

this _____ day of _____, 2020.

By _____

Title _____

NOTICE TO PROCEED

To:_____ Date:_____

Project:_____

You are hereby notified to commence the Work in accordance with the Agreement dated _____ on or before_____. The date of completion of all work is therefore_____.

Valley Park Fire District of Missouri

By: _____

Title: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED is hereby acknowledged by _____ _____ this _____ day of_____, 2020.

By: _____

Title: _____

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work covered by owner under separate contract.
4. Owner-furnished products.
5. Relocated Owner Products
6. Access to site.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Valley Park Fire District, Station #2 Project Number 19-1336.01.

1. Project Location: 47 Crescent Avenue, Valley Park, Mo. 63088

B. Owner: Valley Park Fire District

1. Owner's Contact: Jim Polk, Fire Chief, Valley Park Fire District, 55 Crescent Ave., Valley Park, MO 63088.

C. Owner’s Representative: Cresa
1. Owner Prepresentative Contact: Tim Elli, Telephone (314) 809 – 4022. E-mail: telli@cresa.com.

D. Architect: JEMA, 2823 Olive Street, St. Louis, Mo. 63103.

1. Contact: Steve Hoover, Telephone:(314) 531-7400 ex 15. E-mail: shoover@jemastl.com.

E. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineering: Civil Engineering Design Consultants (CEDC). 10820 Sunset Office Drive, Suite 200, St. Louis, Mo 63127, T (314) 729-1400, Contact: Paul Boyer, Email: pboyer@cedc.net.

2. Structural Engineer: Case Engineering, 796 Merus Court,, Fenton, Mo 63026, T (636) 349-1600, Contact: Matt Bono, Email: mbono@caseengineeringinc.com.

3. MEP Engineer: Case Engineering, 796 Merus Court,, Fenton, Mo 63026, T (636) 349-1600, Contact: Matt Case, Email: mcase@caseengineeringinc.com

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Construction of a new fire station for Valley Park Fire Protection District referred to as station #2 to replace the existing station #2. The new facility consists of two floors with the lower level containing the admin. area with offices, board/training room, restrooms and associated support spaces. The upper floor contains the living quarters with the bunkrooms, kitchen, dinning room, day room and associated support spaces. Also on the upper floor is a drive through four bay apparatus area with support spaces along the North end of the building. There is a mezzanine over the app bay support spaces that contain a fitness area, restroom with shower and storage area. The facility has a rear apparatus drive off of Crescent Ave. with the front apparatus drive connecting to Valley School Drive to the East. There is a lower parking lot with access from Valley School Drive and a loop drive from the upper apparatus drive down and around to the lower level parking area.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.

B. Owner-Furnished Products:

1. 911 antennas
2. Audio speakers in room 112
3. Doorbells
4. Security Cameras
5. Televisions and wall mounting brackets
6. Wi-Fi access points

1.6 RELOCATED OWNER PRODUCTS

A. Owner products that are to be relocated from adjacent existing fire station. The work includes disconnect, packing, loading, transporting, handling, unloading and installation of owner's relocated products.

B. Relocated Owner Products:
1. Extractor indicated in room 228
2. Gear dryer indicated in room 228
3. Ice Machine indicated in room 228
4. SCBA equipment indicted in room 230
5. Washer indicated in room 228
6. Dryer indicted in room 228

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet (12.2 m) beyond building perimeter; 10 feet (3 m) beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter; 15 feet (4.5 m) beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet (7.6 m) beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas in order to limit compaction in the constructed area.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Rippable Rock Removal

1. Description: Provide unit cost for removal of rippable rock material that is required for the construction above and beyond what is outlined in the Geotechnical report.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cost per cubic yard to remove and haul off-site.

B. Unit Price 2: Non-Rippable Rock Removal

1. Description: Provide unit cost for removal of non-rippable rock material that is required for the construction above and beyond what is outlined in the Geotechnical report.
2. Unit of Measurement: Cost per cubic yard to remove and haul off-site.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Apparatus Bay Doors.

1. Base Bid: Bi-fold apparatus bay doors as shown on the architectural drawings for the (4) bay doors on the East side of the building.
2. Alternate: Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to provide and install overhead sectional doors in lieu bi-fold apparatus bay doors for the (4) bay doors on the East side of the building.

B. Alternate No. 2: Additional Fire Hydrant Location.

1. Base Bid: Provide second fire hydrant on the South end of the property near the parking lot as shown on the civil drawings.
2. Alternate: Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to omit the second fire hydrant line and hydrant on the South end of the property.

C. Alternate No. 3: Sidewalk Along South side of Crescent Ave.

1. Base Bid: Provide sidewalk along South side of Crescent Ave as indicated on the civil drawings.
2. Alternate: Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to omit the sidewalk indicated along the South side of Crescent Ave.

D. Alternate No. 4: Full Building Water Softener.

1. Base Bid: Provide full building water softener as indicated on the plumbing drawings.
2. Alternate: Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to omit the full building water softener as indicted on the plumbing drawings.

E. Alternate No. 5: Epoxy Floor and Integral Wall Base in App Bay Support Spaces.

1. Base Bid: Provide epoxy floor (EPX-1) and integral coved epoxy wall base (WB-3) in all Northern app. bay support spaces.
2. Alternate: Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to provide (CONC-2) with no wall base in rooms indicated in-lieu of (EPX-1) and (WB-3).

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 30 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
   3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing,

fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow **15** days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    g. Category and type of submittal.
    h. Submittal purpose and description.
    i. Specification Section number and title.
    j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    q. Other necessary identification.
    r. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

    a. Project name.
    b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    c. Manufacturer name.
    d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.
4. Submit product schedule in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

Q. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

R. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

T. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee

payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

    a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.

2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify

agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America www.airbarrier.org	(866) 956-5888
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216

AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, andRefrigeration Institute, The www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc. www.aosaseed.com	(405) 780-7372
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000

ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions www.atis.org	(202) 628-6380
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCMA)	
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association	(212) 297-2122

	www.buildershardware.com	
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(866) 342-4772
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(610) 527-3880
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(613) 230-9263
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association www.ce.org	(866) 858-1555 (703) 907-7600
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(703) 724-1128
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176

CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200 (800) 328-6306
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council www.coolroofs.org	(866) 465-2523 (510) 485-7175
CSA	Canadian Standards Association www.csa.ca	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
ECA	Electrical Components Association www.ec-central.org	(703)907-8024
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee http://content.asce.org/ejcdc/	(703) 295-6000
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA)	(800) 967-5352

	www.intertek-etlsemko.com	
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(301) 277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Part of GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association	

	(Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAPSC	International Association of Professional Security Consultants www.iapsc.org	(515) 282-8192
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Association www.icpa-hq.org	(703) 525-0320
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(703) 525-0320
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology www.iest.org	(847) 255-1561
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(877) 464-7732 (801) 341-7360
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA	

	(Now ETL SEMCO)	
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LGSEA	Light Gauge Steel Engineers Association www.arcat.com	(202) 263-4488
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MCA	Metal Construction Association www.metalconstruction.org	(847) 375-4718
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.maplefloor.org	(888) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6223 (281) 228-6200

NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193, ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 222-2300
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(866) 342-5642 (703) 442-4890

NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association) www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association www.nomma.org	(888) 516-8585
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The) www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NWFA	National Wood Flooring Association www.nwfa.org	(800) 422-4556 (636) 519-9663
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.cee.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(248) 848-3180
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	 (706) 882-3833

RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(925) 935-1499
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(877) 606-7323 (724) 776-4841
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District www.aqmd.com	(909) 396-2000
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers www.scte.org	(800) 542-5040 (610) 363-6888
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 458-4647
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(877) 294-5424 (516) 294-5424
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(866) 817-8888 (703) 683-2075
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026

SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association www.swpa.org	(847) 681-1868
TCA	Tilt-Up Concrete Association www.tilt-up.org	(319) 895-6911
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 649-5555
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute www.tileroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council	(800) 795-1747

	www.usgbc.org	
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association www.wcmanet.org	(212) 297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (312) 321-6802
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 570-5441
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V. www.din.de	49 30 2601-0
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-7923
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(866) 835-5322
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Buildings Service	

	(See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board http://gulliver.trb.org	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	(202) 272-0080
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov	
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(866) 512-1800
	Available from Government Printing Office	(202) 512-1800
	www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards	(215) 697-2664
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard	

	(See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification	(215) 697-2664
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil/	
	Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dsp.dla.mil	
	Available from General Services Administration	(202) 619-8925
	www.gsa.gov	
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences	(202) 289-7800
	www.wbdg.org/ccb	
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards	(215) 697-2664
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards	(800) 872-2253
	Available from Access Board	(202) 272-0080
	www.access-board.gov	

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CCR	California Code of Regulations	(916) 323-6815
	www.calregs.com	
CDHS	California Department of Health Services	(916) 445-

		4171
	www.dhcs.ca.gov	
CDPH	California Department of Public Health, Indoor Air Quality Section www.cal-iaq.org	
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission	(415) 703-2782
	www.cpuc.ca.gov	
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development	(979) 458-6606
	http://txforestservice.tamu.edu	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.
3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Coffee machine and supplies.
5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg. F (20 to 22 deg. C).
6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

    a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

H. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

I. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

J. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

K. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

L. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course

pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings, and requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

    a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.

D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015713 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Performance bond.

E. Compensation to owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.

C. Section 32 9219 - Seeding: Permanent turf for erosion control.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus; 2007.

B. ASTM D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 1999a (Reapproved 2009).

C. ASTM D 4533 - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2004 (Reapproved 2009).

D. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2008.

E. ASTM D 4751 - Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2004.

F. ASTM D 4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2002 (Reapproved 2009).

G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction

General Permit; current edition.

H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; Federal Highway Administration; 1995.

I. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 1986.

J. "Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance – Sediment and Erosion Control", St. Louis County (latest edition).

K. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain a copy of these standard Specifications and details, whether at the state, county, or local level.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all requirements of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified for the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Phases I and II, under requirements for the 2003 Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.

B. Comply with all requirements of "Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance – Sediment and Erosion Control", St. Louis County (latest edition).

C. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.

D. All erosion control shall be installed as soon as possible and before precipitation occurs. The erosion control measures shall be continuously maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance of the project. Upon acceptance of the project, temporary erosion controls shall be removed unless otherwise instructed by the architect or construction manager.

E. The architect or construction manager will notify the Contractor in writing of any noncompliance with the provisions of these specifications. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor or his authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the architect or construction manager may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop orders shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damage by the Contractor unless it was later determined that the Contractor was in compliance. Absence of any such notification does not relieve the contractor of his responsibilities to comply with all these specifications.

F. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.

1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.

2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.

G. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.

1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to the owner.

H. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.

1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to the owner.

I. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.

1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

J. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.

1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to the owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

L. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan: The contractor shall reference the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for erosion control means and methods.

C. Inspection Reports: Submit reports of each inspection to architect and construction manager; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair

required and accomplished.

D. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Surface drainage from cuts, fills, topsoil or other material stockpiles, within the construction limits, whether or not completed, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, shall, if turbidity producing materials are present, be held in sedimentation ponds or shall be graded to control erosion. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures including but not limited to berms, drains, or sedimentation basins, are required to meet these standards and shall be provided and maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operating. The area of bare soil exposed by construction operations at any one time should be held to a minimum.

B. Grading Operations:

1. Grading operations shall be scheduled so excavated materials shall be immediately placed into compacted embankments.
2. Where steep slopes or abrupt changes in grade are required, a division channel or berm shall be constructed at the top of the slope to cause the surface water to flow along the diversion to controlled slope drains. The contractor shall reference the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for erosion control means and methods.

C. Mulch: Use one of the following:

1. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
2. Erosion control matting or netting.
3. Grass
4. Mulch shall be applied to slopes in excess of one foot vertical to ten feet horizontal unless otherwise shown.

D. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.

1. Earth areas outside of building, walks and paving that are not to be immediately planted with permanent grass or landscaping shall be seeded with a temporary seed that will produce a fast growing cover resistant to erosion as required per St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance.
2. Temporary grassing and mulching shall conform to St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance.

E. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; Silt fence shall be per St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance.

1. Silt fences shall be constructed at the toe of embankment or perimeter of all disturbed earth areas and shall be located to interrupt silt transport conveyed by overland surface drainage runoff from the disturbed areas.

2. Sediment accumulated behind silt fences shall be removed, redistributed and compacted immediately prior to beginning temporary grassing.

F. Inlet Barriers:

1. Block and gravel inlet protection, silt fence or inlet protection fabric drops where indicated, shall be installed around perimeter at each inlet where inlets are near to work performed as part of this project. Fiber and filter rolls may be used around inlets that are constructed within paved areas or at inlets in pavement, downstream of construction areas. Silt deposits shall be periodically removed during construction and immediately prior to final acceptance.

G. Dust Control:

1. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, embankments, stockpiles, haul roads, temporary and permanent access roads, plant sites, waste areas, borrow areas and all other work areas within or without the project boundaries free from dust and to minimize offsite transport of soil by wheels which would cause a hazard or nuisance or nuisance to others.
2. Temporary or permanent graded access drives from adjacent paved public or private roads or rights-of-way shall be temporarily surfaced per St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance. Maintain throughout construction period. Sprinkle regularly to settle accumulated silt.
3. Approved temporary methods of stabilization of all areas other than the construction entrance road shall consist of sprinkling, chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment, gravel surfacing or similar methods to control dust. Sprinkling to be approved and must be repeated at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area at least damp at all times. Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment on the job at all times if sprinkling is used.
4. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Schedule all work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.3 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. All erosion control shall be installed and continuously maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance of the project. Upon acceptance of the project, temporary erosion controls shall be removed unless otherwise instructed by the architect.

B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.

1. Width: As required; 24 feet, minimum (2-way); 14 feet, minimum (1-way).
2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences, fiber and filter rolls

1. Provide linear sediment barriers:

a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas.
c. Along the toe of cut slopes and fill slopes.
d. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas
e. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

D. Storm Drain Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.

E. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.

F. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:

1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.

G. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.

1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.

H. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to “Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance – Sediment and Erosion Control”, St. Louis County (latest edition) for installation requirements.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours of any storm event at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Silt Fences:

1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

D. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site or remove from site as directed by architect or construction manager.

3.6 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by architect or construction manager.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION 015713

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 – EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

    a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

D. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

b. Fire separation assemblies.
c. Air or smoke barriers.
d. Fire-suppression systems.
e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
f. Control systems.
g. Communication systems.
h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
i. Conveying systems.
j. Electrical wiring systems.
k. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
b. Membranes and flashings.
c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
e. Equipment supports.
f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg. F (27 deg. C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

    a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to

ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily

navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.

5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.

2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three sets of prints.
2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

c. Final Submittal:

1) Submit record digital data files and three sets of record digital data file plots.

2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.

c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project record documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.

f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.

1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:

a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
b. Business address.
c. Business phone number.
d. Point of contact.
e. E-mail address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings and Grade Beams.
2. Foundations walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Slabs on steel deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required at opening

through concrete elements. Walls, beams, and grade beams shall be drawn in elevation. After the first shop drawing submittal, all new or changed items shall be clouded on subsequent submittals.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
4. Waterstops.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Bonding agents.
8. Adhesives.
9. Vapor retarders.
10. Semirigid joint filler.
11. Joint-filler strips.
12. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

E. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.

1. Build panel approximately 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) for slab-on-grade in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg. F (4.4 deg. C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg. F (32 deg. C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

    a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.

D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (38 mm) for slab-on-grade and footings, 3/4 inch (19 mm) for all other cast-in-place concrete, nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

G. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

H. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

I. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.

B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch (10 by 19 mm).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc.; Adeka Ultra Seal.
b. Greenstreak; Hydrotite.
c. Vinylex Corp.; Swellseal.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms (grains/ft2 – hr – inHg) as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1 – 7.1.5). ASTM E1745, Class A. Include manufacuter's recommended adhesive or pressure sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.
b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.
d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.
e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
f. Raven Industries Inc.
g. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.

2.8 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve**.**

2.9 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
b. ChemTec Int'l; ChemTec One.
c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.

d. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox.
m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Buff Hard.
n. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; US SPEC Industraseal.
o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS Clear.

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advanced Floor Products; Retro-Plate 99.
b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; FGS Hardener Plus.
c. QuestMark, a division of CentiMark Corporation; DiamondQuest Densifying Impregnator Application

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering. Verify with manufacturer that retained products have been tested against interference with bonding of floor covering.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
2. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do no begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed and are acceptable to Architect

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 15 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Design mixes to provide concrete with the properties indicated on Drawings.

B. Adjustment of Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg. F (30 and 32 deg. C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg. F (32 deg. C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete, unless otherwise noted.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. Coordinate work with requirements of all other trades and notify Architect/Engineer of all conflicts and non-conforming conditions.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Retain applicable subparagraphs below and insert others if required. Revise to suit Project.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
4. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.
5. Do not place embedded items or dowels in fresh concrete. Accurately locate and place all embedded items and dowels prior to placing concrete.
6. Securely fasten anchor bolts, inserts, form blockouts, and other items built into concrete to formwork or hold place with templates. Do no insert into concrete after or during casting.
7. Do not install sleeves or blockouts in joints, beams or columns except where shown on structural drawings or as approved by Architect/Engineer.
8. Do not embed aluminum items.
9. Set anchor bolts perpendicular to theoretical bearing surface, unless shown otherwise.

B. Tolerance for anchor bolts and other embedded item:

1. 1/16-inch center to center of any two bolts within an anchor bolt group, where an anchor bolts group is defined as the set of anchor bolt which receive a single fabricated steel shipping piece.
2. 1/4-inch center to center of adjacent anchor bolt groups.
3. Elevation top of anchor bolts plus or minus 1/2 inch.
4. Maximum accumulation of 1/4-inch per hundred feet along the established column line of multiple anchor bolt groups, but not to exceed a total of 1 inch. The established column line is the actual field line most representative of the centers of as-built anchor bolt groups along a line of columns.

5. Plus or minus 1/8-inch from the center of any anchor bolt group to the established column line through that group.
6. Where individual columns are shown on the plans to offset from established column centerlines, tolerances of above paragraphs apply to offset dimensions shown on the plans, measured parallel and perpendicular to the nearest established column line.
7. Set other embedded items or connection material furnished by others for embedment in concrete, in accordance with tolerance requirements of Section 7.11.3 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel buildings and Bridges - 1986 Edition.

C. Pipes & Conduits embedded in slabs are not allowed unless approved by architect. Conduits are subject to the requirements of ACI 318 Section 6.3 and the following criteria:

1. Outside diameter of conduit shall not exceed 1/3 of the thinnest concrete cover on metal deck.
2. Provide 3/4" minimum concrete cover above, below and on sides of conduit. Crossovers are only permitted when this minimum cover can be maintained.
3. Minimum spacing between conduits is 18".
4. Support conduit on bolsters, chairs or spacers used for reinforcing bars.
5. Conduit shall not displace reinforcing steel.
6. When conduit is parallel to Wide Flange beams, minimum distance from headed studs on beam to conduit shall be 18".

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg .F (10 deg. C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
3. Space vertical joints in walls at 50ft maximum intervals and as otherwise required to control shrinkage. Locate at points of minimum shear.
4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
5. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth as indicated on the drawings and as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete

when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view in finish work or other construction.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete such as waterproofing.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1-part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in

amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1-part portland cement and 1-part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated or where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m) of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
4. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial

application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1-part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching

mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg. F (4.4 deg. C) and below or 80 deg. F (27 deg. C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three-consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 24 hours of finishing.

3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033600 - SPECIAL CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES (CONC-1) & (CONC-2)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following.

1. Applying Color, Sealer and Hardener, and polishing concrete to specified finish level.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint sealants in contraction and other joints in cast-in-place architectural concrete.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for concrete pavement and flatwork finishes.

1.3 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

A. A penetrating, transparent or translucent liquid for use on concrete to reduce porosity, protect the surface, reduce dusting, improve abrasion resistance and provide overall long-term durability.

B. It is formulated specifically for use on uncolored concrete.

C. The protective treatment produces a vapor permeable (breathable) finish but is not a sealer.

D. The finished concrete surface is nontoxic, easy to maintain, and environmentally sound after installation.

E. A high solids formulation and is used diluted with clean water at a ratio of one part of one-part product to one-part water by volume.

F. Is suitable for interior and exterior concrete surfaces in areas subject to heavy pedestrian use and light utility vehicle traffic.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Formed concrete that is exposed to view on surfaces of completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.

B. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

C. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of cast-in-place architectural concrete.

D. Reveal: Projection of coarse aggregate from matrix or mortar after completion of exposure operations.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials:

1. ASTM–C779, Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
2. ASTM G23-81, Ultraviolet Light & Water Spray.
3. ASTM C805, Impact Strength.

B. American Concrete Institute.

1. ACI 302. 1R-89, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

C. Other Test.

1. Reflectivity.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with special concrete floor finishes to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Cast-in-place architectural concrete subcontractor.
e. Floor finisher subcontractor.

2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction joints, concrete repair procedures, and protection of special concrete floor finishes.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's specifications and test data.
2. Submit special concrete finishes describing product to be provided, giving manufacturer's name and product name for the specified material proposed to be provided under this section.
3. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's recommended installation procedures; which when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
4. Submit special concrete finishes technical data sheet giving descriptive data, curing time, and application requirements.
5. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and other safety requirements.
6. Follow all special concrete finishes published manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Test Reports:

1. Provide certified test reports, prepared by an independent testing laboratory, confirming compliance with specified performance criteria.

D. Samples for Verification: Architectural concrete Samples, cast vertically, approximately 18 by 18 by 2 inches (450 by 450 by 50 mm), of finishes, colors, and textures to match design reference sample. Include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, by a qualified testing agency:

1. Confirming compliance with specified performance criteria.

1.9 LIMITATIONS

A. The concrete floor finish is used to reduce the permeability of the concrete and to strengthen the treated concrete surface.

B. This concrete floor finish does not conform to ASTM C 309 requirements.

C. This concrete floor finish is highly alkaline and can react with glass and aluminum.

1.10 TEXTURES AND SLIP RESISTANCE

A. When properly applied, the concrete floor sealer will not alter the texture of the concrete. The treated concrete surfaces may develop a shiny, wet look, which may appear darker than the original installation. Only surfaces that have adequate texture to provide slip resistance should be considered for treatment with this concrete floor sealer.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Provide letter of certification from concrete finish manufacturer stating that Installer is a certified applicator of special concrete finishes, and is familiar with proper procedures and installation requirements required by the manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Use an experienced installer and adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary craft.
2. The special concrete finish manufacturer shall certify applicator.
3. Applicator shall be familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of work of this section.

C. Source Limitations for Special Concrete Floor Finishes: Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete material and concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide special concrete floor finishes of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 303.1, "Specification for Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete."

E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

F. Mockups: Before casting special concrete floor finishes, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location indicated and approximately 50 square feet, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mock-up will be constructed.
3. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting construction.
4. If the Architect determines that the mock-ups do not meet requirements, demolish and remove them from the site and cast others until mock-ups are approved.
5. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original containers, with seal's unbroken, bearing manufacturer labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.

B. Dispense special concrete finish material from the factory numbered and sealed containers. Maintain record of containers numbers.

C. The concrete floor finish materials must not be exposed to freezing temperatures.

1.13 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental limitations:

1. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting topping performance.

    a. Concrete Floor Flatness rating recommended at least 40, where possible.
    b. Concrete Floor Levelness rating recommended at least 30, where possible.
    c. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 45 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application of RetroPlate can begin.
    d. Application of RetroPlate shall take place 10 days prior to installation of equipment and substantial completion, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application.

2. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Chemical Reactive, Sodium Silicate Treatment (CON-1):

1. Scofield Formula One SG, manufactured by L. M. Scofield Company, 4155 Scofield Road, Douglasville, Georgia 30134, Tel: 770-920-6000.

    a. Performance Criteria:
        1) Taber Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D 4060 – 10% - 30 % increase in abrasion resistance.
        2) Impact Strength: ASTM C805 – 5% - 20% increase impact strength.
        3) Artificial Weathering, UV: ASTM G-154 – White surface bloom and/or efflorescence.

    b. Color: As selected from manufacture's full range of colors
    c. Grit: 800 grit, Class II.
    d. Aggregate Exposure: Grade III.
    e. Finish: Guard S
    f. Polish: Level 3 (Semi-Polished)

B. Clear Sealer (CON-2)
    1. General Polymers, FasTop S Urethane Slurry System.
        a. Performance Criteria
            1) Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D4060, CS17-Wheel, 1,000 cycles, 20-30 mgs lost
            2) Compressive Strength: ASTM C579, 5,000 psi
            3) Flexural Strength: ASTM C580: 3,700 psi
            4) Hardness: ASTM D2240: 75
            5) Tensile Strength: ASTM C307: 550-600 psi
        b. Color: Light Grey, Clear
        c. Finish: Gloss

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Water:

1. Potable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT FOR PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

A. When using equipment and materials during preparation and installation, suitable protective gear must be worn and government regulations, manufacturer's instructions, and all applicable safety requirements must be followed.

B. The use of a pressure washer, a rotary floor machine, a walk-behind scrubbing machine, or a terrazzo grinder will facilitate surface preparation.

C. A pump-type pray can, such as a Chapin or Hudson sprayer, is required for application of this concrete floor finish product. In addition to a pump sprayer any type of spray equipment that minimizes atomization such as a High Volume Low Pressure (HVLP) sprayer can be used.

D. Power spraying equipment can also be used on larger projects. Airless sprayers must not be used. Spill-and-spread methods using a push broom are also commonly used. A soft-bristle or nylon bristle push broom is required to scrub concrete floor finish material into the surface after spray application. A wet vacuum equipped with a squeegee-type attachment should be used for removing excess material and rinse water. All equipment should be washed with soap and water after use.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for finishes and surface profiles, and Project Conditions paragraph above.

B. Surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces should be protected from spills, tracking, and equipment contact. The work area should be roped off and appropriate sections closed to traffic.

C. All oil, grease or other contaminants must be completely removed and the surface thoroughly rinsed prior to application of the concrete floor finish product. After cleaning and rinsing is complete allow the wet concrete to dry before applying concrete floor finish material so that the pores near the surface are not completely filled with water.

D. Examine substrate, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until satisfactory conditions are corrected.

E. Optimum results are achieved after curing and drying for a minimum of 7 days prior to application.

F. Prior to application, verify that floor surfaces are free of construction latents.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Start any of the floor finish applications in presence of manufacturer’s technical representative.

B. Apply concrete floor finish material after proper 1:1 dilution with water at the application rate as specified by the manufacturer for the substrate condition. If used on freshly placed concrete, proper curing procedures should be utilized following the application of the concrete floor finish product.

C. After the proper amount is applied, brush the surface with a push broom or rotary floor machine equipped with a brush or pad.

D. Allow concrete floor finish material to remain on the surface for at least 30 minutes. As necessary during this 30-minute minimum penetration period, keep the surface from drying by reapplying concrete floor finish material to areas that start to lose the wet-film sheen, then brush again using a push broom or floor machine. It is important to maintain a fluid condition of the in-place concrete floor finish material so that it can penetrate properly. If the applied material soaks in quickly the amount applied should be increased until the surface is flooded with a visible layer of material.

E. Once the required treatment period is complete and the concrete floor finish material has been on the concrete surface for at least 30 minutes, use a wet vacuum or auto-scrubber to remove excess material. After excess product removal, follow with at least two water rinses that are brush scrubbed into the surface, each of which is removed using a wet vacuum.

F. Highly absorbent concrete will require two applications of concrete floor finish material. In this situation reapply concrete floor finish material after the rinsing cycle from the first application is complete following the application procedures outlined above.

G. Once adequate rinsing is complete, drying time will vary depending on relative humidity, temperature and air movement. Drying time could range from less than an hour to several hours.

3.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Special Concrete Floor Finish: Match Architect's design reference sample, identified and described as indicated, to satisfaction of Architect.

B. Maintain uniformity of special finishes over construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 SPECIAL CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES PROTECTION

A. General: Protect special concrete floor finishes from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from the concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential.

1. All hydraulic powered equipment must be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.

2. No trade will park vehicles on the inside slab. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths will be placed under vehicles at ALL times.
3. No pipe cutting machine will be used on the inside floor slab.
4. Steel will not be placed on interior slab to avoid rust staining.
5. Acids and acidic detergents will not come in contact with slab.
6. All trades informed that the slab MUST be protected at ALL times.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Comply with field quality-control requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 REPAIRS, PROTECTION, AND CLEANING

A. Repair and cure damaged finished surfaces of special concrete floor finishes when approved by Architect. Match repairs to color, texture, and uniformity of surrounding surfaces and to repairs on approved mockups.

1. Remove and replace special concrete floor finishes that cannot be repaired and cured to Architect's approval.

B. The premises shall be kept clean and free of debris at all times.

C. Remove spatter from adjoining surfaces, as necessary.

D. Remove debris from jobsite.

1. Dispose of materials in separate, closed containers in accordance with local regulations.

E. Protect corners, edges, and surfaces of special concrete floor finishes from damage; use guards and barricades.

F. Protect special concrete floor finishes from staining, laitance, and contamination during remainder of construction period.

G. Protect finished work until fully cured in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendation.

H. Wash and rinse surfaces according to concrete finish applicator's written instructions. Protect other Work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.

1. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of special concrete floor finishes.

END OF SECTION 033600

SECTION 033900 – MOISTURE VAPOR MITIGATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 0 - Epoxy moisture-vapor retardant system for flooring installations.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

Section 09 65 66 - Resilient Athletic Flooring

Section 09 68 13 – Tile Carpeting

1.3 REFERENCES

1. ASTM D 695-10 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics

2. ASTM D 869 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Settling of Paint

3. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property, Durometer Hardness; Shore D hardness

4. ASTM D 2369 - Standard Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings

5. ASTM D 7234 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.

6. ASTM E 96-12 - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials (wet Method).

7. ASTM F 710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

8. ASTM F 3010-13 - Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings.

9. ACI 201.2R-08 - Guide to Durable Concrete

10. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) - Guideline No. 310.2R-2014: Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Planiseal VS is an alkali-resistant, two component, 100% solids epoxy coating that effectively stops moisture-related problems over concrete with floor coverings. In addition, Planiseal VS expedites floor-covering installations by eliminating the traditional wait time required for new concrete slabs to reach moisture levels suitable for installations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Product description, properties, characteristics, and other technical data.
2. Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS/SDS).
3. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
5. Installation instructions, special procedures, and conditions requiring special attention.

1.5.2 Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5.3 Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5.4 Manufacturer Field Reports: Manufacturer's Representative shall provide daily Field Reports including project, report date, activity and location, environmental conditions, recommendations, results and acceptance or non-acceptance of on-site conditions.

1.5.5 Closeout Submittals: Provide Manufacturer's written verification of work as conforming to manufacturer instructions and meeting manufacturer Warranty provisions along with an executed Certificate of Warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer with a minimum of 5 years documented experience manufacturing and supplying epoxy moisture-vapor retarder systems of the type specified and who also maintains Technical Representatives to perform testing and inspection on site, to support technical decisions and procedures used.

1.6.2 Installer Qualifications: An installer trained and approved by manufacturer as qualified to perform work of equivalent scope and quality as specified for work of this Section with not less than 5 years experience.

1.6.3 Field Testing: Provide on site test patch samples for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until testing and inspection by manufacturer representative is complete and accepted by Architect.

1.6.4 Pre Installation Conference: Arrange and conduct by Contractor.

1. Meeting Time: Minimum 3 weeks prior to beginning work of Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete and work of related Sections affecting work of this Section. Notify attendees 10 days prior to scheduled date of meeting.
2. Location: Project Site.
3. Tour: Inspect and clarify locations receiving work,
4. Review procedures for conducting work of this Section. Include:
5. Discussion of work of this Section.
6. Requirements and application of epoxy moisture-vapor mitigation as specified by work of this section,
7. Protection from construction damage following completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.7.1 Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging

with labels clearly identifying product name, manufacturer, and batch number. Inspect for irregularities, damage, and completeness prior to acceptance.

1.7.2 Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
1. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
2. Store in conditioned spaces, off ground, ventilated and with ambient air temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 degrees F.
3. Protect from dampness, freezing, direct sunlight, breakage, and damage from construction activities.
4. Do not store near open flames or sources of ignition such as welding and grinding sparks.

1.7.3 Store and dispose of unused materials in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8.2 Ambient Air Temperatures: Not less than 50 degrees or more than 90 degrees F. Consult with and conform to manufacturer's instructions if higher or lower temperatures are anticipated.

1.8.3 Installation Temperatures:
1. Substrate Temperature: Not less than 50 degrees F, and not within 5 degrees F of Dew Point.
2. Ambient Air Temperatures: Maintain 50 - 90 degrees F. Install when ambient temperatures are steady and/or falling but not rising during installation.
3. Higher or Lower Temperatures: Conform to manufacturer instructions.

1.8.4 Installation Conditions: Do not proceed with application under following conditions:
1. Weather precipitation is imminent or forecast by a weather service agency.
2. High winds, heating, or cooling conditions are expected during application.
3. Dew point is above 5 degrees F of slab and ambient temperature, with temperature steady and/or rising with respect to dew point.
4. Outside inclement weather precipitation, including rain or snow, is exposing or interfering with preparation and application procedures.

1.9 WARRANTY

1.9.1 Manufacturer:
1. Standard 15 year labor and materials Warranty for repair or replacement of damaged resilient flooring system due to moisture-vapor emissions, alkalinity-pH, internal relative humidity of concrete, or combination at treated concrete-slabs meeting installation provisions approved by manufacturer.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: **Mapei Planiseal VS – Alkali-Resistant, Epoxy Moisture-Reduction Barrier**

3. Substitutions: permitted.

4. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

i. Alkali Resistant two-component 100% Solids epoxy coating

2.2.1 Performance: Products shall meet the following test criteria

i. Conforms to ASTM F 3010 for general properties, preparation, application, and performance of two-component resin based membrane-forming system as suitable for control of moisture-vapor emissions for adhesion of resilient flooring
ii. Performance Testing: Single coat application, 100 - 135 square foot per gallon; with 100 percent reactive solids, no fillers or extenders
iii. Epoxy Odor: None
iv. Adhesion Strength of Concrete: 200 psi minimum, ASTM D 7234
v. Volatile Content: NA (100% solids), ASTM D 2369
vi. Permeability: Not more than 0.07 perms in 12 mils, ASTM E 96-12 (Wet Method)
vii. Moisture Mitigation System Under Resilient Floor Coverings: Compliant, ASTM F 3010-13.
viii. Alkalinity Resistance: 14 pH sustained, 100 percent tolerant: ASTM F710
ix. Relative Humidity Rates: 100 percent RH tolerant, ASTM F 2170.
x. Durometer Hardness: Shore D 82, ASTM D 2240
xi. Compressive Strength: 14,500 psi, ASTM D 695-10
xii. Volatile Organic Compounds: SCAQMD Compliant.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

1. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared. Verify substrate conditions in place and ready to begin work of this Section.

2. Following concrete slab placement verify substrate is free of curing agents, acid washes, and bond breakers

3. Verify that environmental conditions are suitable for application of moisture-vapor mitigation system.

3.2 PREPARATION

1. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

2. Coordinate related work including construction joints, curing methods and other provisions under work of Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. For enclosed conditions verify that heat and ventilation of work areas is suitable for air exchange.

3.3 APPLICATION

1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Manufacturer's Representative:
    i. Prior to application; verify conditions are acceptable for epoxy moisture-mitigation application.
    ii. Make final inspections following application of epoxy moisture- mitigation.
    iii. Verify work conforms to manufacturer instructions and meets manufacturer's Warranty provisions prior to installation of leveling course of cementitious underlayment or resilient flooring systems.

2. Field Testing: Conduct additional field inspections as necessary to verify that the product application is within acceptable parameters to meet warranty provisions of resilient flooring manufacturers affected by work of this Section.

3. Confirm product meets or exceeds other requirements of cementitious underlayment or resilient and other flooring systems specified in other Sections of this specification.

4. Inspect finished installation and correct defective work not conforming to specified provisions of this Section.

3.5 CLEANING

1. Leave area clean, free from debris and residue from work of this Section.

3.6 PROTECTION

1. Protect in-place concrete slabs treat with epoxy moisture-vapor retardant in conformance to ACI 301, Section 1.8.

2. Cover to protect interior exposed concrete slabs subject to foot traffic or other damage with clean, non-staining, unwrinkled, lay-flat protective paper or sheets.

3. Lay down plywood, OSB, or other appropriate cover-board over finished and cured moisture concrete slabs over non-staining cover in pathways subject to fork lift, vehicles and/or heavy rolling loads over finished surface.

4. Due to a possible slip hazard on the cured epoxy moisture-vapor retardant, all high traffic area traffic lanes should be covered with a type of heavy paper or cardboard protection board to avoid any possible slip hazards especially if the areas are damp/wet. In those areas not frequented by foot traffic and prone to ambient surface moisture conditions, warning signs alerting workers to a possible slip hazard are recommended to be posted.

5. Stack and stockpile materials and equipment to prevent mechanical and chemical damage to concrete surfaces. Maintain stacking and stockpiling loads within structural tolerances.

6. Contain and promptly clean spills to maintain surface suitable for bonding of leveling course of cementitious underlayment or resilient flooring installations.

END OF SECTION 033900

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 044300 "Stone Masonry" for stone units.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
5. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 62 – Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).

B. ASTM C 67 – STANDARD Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.

C. ASTM C 216 – Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).

D. ASTM C 270 – Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

E. ASTM C 476 – Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

F. ASTM C 652 – Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shade).

G. ASTM C1405 – Standard Specification for Glazed Brick (Single Fired, Brick Units).

H. ASTM D 1056 – Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

I. TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 – Specifications for Masonry Structures.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
2. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
3. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
4. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.
5. Prism Test: For each type of construction required, according to ASTM C 1314.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Exposed CMUs.
2. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
3. Special brick shapes.
4. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
5. Weep holes and vents.
6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

E. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high by full thickness.
2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg. F (4 deg. C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi (19.3 MPa).
2. Density Classification: Medium weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.

C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

E. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.

4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) wide, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) wide or less.
2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.

E. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (50 mm) long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face, made from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

E. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:

   a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).

2. Slip-in, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie section and an anchor section designed to interlock with metal studs and be slipped into place as sheathing is installed.

   a. Wire-Type Anchor: Bent wire anchor section with an eye to receive the wire tie. Wire tie has a vertical leg that slips into the eye of anchor section and allows vertical adjustment. Both sections are made from 3/16-inch (4.76-mm), hot-dip galvanized wire.

3. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a metal anchor section and a connector section designed to engage a continuous wire embedded in the veneer mortar joint.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 213S.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10-X-Seismiclip.
      3) Wire-Bond; RJ-711 with Wire-Bond clip.

   b. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) wide by 3 inches (76 mm) high; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section.
   c. Connector Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire. Size connector to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

4. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 (4.83-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) ITW Buildex; Teks Maxiseal with Climaseal finish.
        2) Textron Inc., Textron Fastening Systems; Elco Dril-Flex with Stalgard finish.

5. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: Proprietary fastener consisting of carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank, complying with ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 (4.83-mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Stainless Steel SX Fastener.
        2) ITW Buildex; Scots long life Teks.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Unit Type Inserts in Concrete: Cast-iron or malleable-iron wedge-type inserts.

B. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch (0.86-mm), galvanized steel sheet.

C. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2400 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
2. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.

3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
4. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam will shed water.
5. Metal Sealant Stop: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
6. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. (2-kg/sq. m) copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cop-R-Cote.
2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Copper Coated Thru-Wall Flashing.
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Coat Flashing.
4) Phoenix Building Products; Type ACC-Asphalt Bituminous Coated.
5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Coated Copper Flashing.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing.

D. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

E. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

F. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton, 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity. Use only for weeps.

2. Aluminum Weep Hole/Vent: One-piece, L-shaped units made from sheet aluminum, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a vertical channel with louvers stamped in web and with a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; painted before installation to comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" in color selected by Architect.

3. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: One-piece, offset, T-shaped units made from flexible PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color selected by Architect.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break.
b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

2. Provide one of the following configurations:

a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

B. Protect cast stone and mortar joints in stone when cleaning face brick and CMU. **Any** discoloration to stone or mortar will be the responsibility of the contractor to correct.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.

3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

   a. Face brick.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
2. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
3. If substrate, foundation or reinforcement preparation is the responsibility of another Installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Cleaning Reinforcement:

1. Remove mud, loose rust, ice and other coatings from reinforcement which would interfere with bond.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp,

unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

B. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

C. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

D. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).

2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.5 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches (100-mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Keep cavity/airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction.

F. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

G. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

H. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

I. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

J. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.6 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

D. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

F. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

G. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached and seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Insert slip-in anchors in metal studs as sheathing is installed. Provide one anchor at each stud in each horizontal joint between sheathing boards.
3. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
4. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.

4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
3. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm), and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches (50 mm) on interior face.
3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches (100 mm).

4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

E. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

G. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Clean brick in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
4. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
5. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
6. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. All cleaning practices and product used shall be in accordance with cleaning products manufacturer's printed instructions.
9. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 044311 – LIMESTONE MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modular limestone masonry veneer units and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete: Inserts in concrete.

B. Section 04 2000 – Unit Masonry: Inserts in unit masonry.

C. Section 05 1200 – Structural Steel Framing: Steel structural framing members.

D. Section 05 5000 – Metal Fabrications: Steel framing and support fabrications.

E. Section 07 2500 – Weather Barriers: Weather resistant barrier.

F. Section 07 6200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Flashing materials.

G. Section 07 9200 – Joint Sealants.

H. Section 08 4313 – Aluminum-Framed Storefronts.

I. Section 08 4413 – Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ACI – American Concrete Institute (www.concrete.org).

B. AISC – American Institute of Steel Construction (www.aisc.org).

C. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials (www.astm.org).

D. AWS – American Welding Society (www.aws.org).

E. ILIA – Indiana Limestone Institute of America (www.iliai.com).

F. IMI – International Masonry Institute (imiweb.org).

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

B. ASTM A123/A123M – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

C. ASTM A153/A153M – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016.

D. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015e1.

F. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).

G. ASTM C97/C97 - Standard Test Methods for Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone; 2015.

H. ASTM C99/C99M - Standard Test Method for Modulus of Rupture of Dimension Stone; 2015.

I. ASTM C144 – Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.

J. ASTM C150/C150M – Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.

K. ASTM C170/C170M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone; 2016.

L. ASTM C207 – Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).

M. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.

N. ASTM C305 - Standard Practice for Mechanical Mixing of Hydraulic Cement Pastes and Mortars of Plastic Consistency; 2014.

O. ASTM C321 - Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars; 2000 (Reapproved 2012).

P. ASTM C568/C568M – Standard Specification for Limestone Dimension Stone; 2015.

Q. ASTM C1242 – Standard Guide for Selection, Design, and Installation of Dimension Stone Attachment Systems; 2015a.

R. ASTM D570 – Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).

S. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2014.

T. ASTM D695 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics; 2015.

U. ASTM D2240 – Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness; 2015.

V. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.

W. AWS D1.1/D1.1M – Structural Welding Code – Steel; 2015.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate limestone masonry veneer assemblies with rain drainage, flashing, sills and trim, and other adjoining work.

B. Preinstallation Meeting:
   1. Attendees:
      a. Owner.
      b. Architect.
      c. Limestone masonry veneer manufacturer's representative.
      d. Installer’s whose work interfaces with or affects limestone masonry including installers of doors and windows.
   2. Review and finalize construction schedule.

3. Verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to maintain schedule.
4. Review means and methods related to installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment and attachment to structural members.
6. Review flashings, special masonry details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affects this Work.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for during and after installation of this Work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data sheets including certified laboratory test reports for limestone, accessories, and other products required.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit fabrication and installation layouts of limestone masonry units; including exterior elevations, details of edge conditions, joints, profiles, corners, sills, anchorage and attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, accessories, and special details.
1. Include in shop drawings details as developed by cladding engineer in accordance with specified requirements.
2. Include large scale details of decorative surfaces and inscriptions.
3. Include mechanical anchoring and framing of preassembled units showing epoxy joint construction.

D. Samples: Submit two samples for each type of limestone masonry required, at least 12 inch (305 mm) high by 12 inch (305 mm) wide by 1 inch (25.4 mm) thick or in sizes representative of materials specified.
1. Sets of samples to represent range of variations in color and finish as expected in completed work.
2. Submit samples of joint sealants for each type and color required.

E. Samples, Preassembled Units: Submit two samples of stone units bonded together with epoxy adhesive, at least 6 inch (152 mm) long by 3 inch (76 mm) wide by 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick bonded together on large face at right angles.

F. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit the following data on limestone that has been signed and stamped by Professional Engineer registered in state the project is located who certifies preparing or supervising the preparation of design data in compliance with specified performance requirements and recognized engineering principles and practices.
1. Engineering calculations.
2. Connection details.

G. Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit on each type of limestone masonry system provided for project based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by qualified testing agency.

H. Qualification Statements: Submit evidence of qualifications as indicated.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least ten years of documented experience and recommended by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Contractor to engage independent testing laboratories to perform preconstruction testing.

1. Test limestone for compliance with specified performance requirements.
2. Conduct tests using specimens randomly selected from proposed materials designated for use in this work.

C. Welder Qualifications: Company with welding operators qualified for processes required for this work in accordance with AWS standard qualification procedures.

D. Mock-Ups: Provide mock-ups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects of each type, color and texture of limestone masonry units, and to establish quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mock-up of limestone masonry assembly on site, including but not limited to adhesives, mortars, and grouts.
   a. Size and location of mock-up as designated by Architect.
   b. Do not proceed with this Work until Architect approves materials and workmanship.
   c. Rework mock-up as required to produce acceptable limestone masonry assembly.
   d. Remove mock-up when directed by Architect.
   e. Acceptable mock-up may be incorporated into the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and industry standards.

B. Store and handle stone and related materials to prevent deterioration and damage.
1. Do not use pinch or wrecking bars on stonework.
2. Lift limestone using wide-belt type slings where possible; do not use wire ropes, or ropes containing tar or other substances that may cause staining.
3. Store limestone on non-staining wood skids or pallets, and cover with non-staining, waterproof membrane.
4. Place and stack skids and limestone to distribute weight evenly and to prevent breakage or cracking of limestone.
5. Store cementitious materials above ground or floor, under cover, and in dry location.

1.09 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Cold Weather Protection: Comply with IMI - Cold Weather Masonry Construction and Protection Recommendations (www.imiweb.org/cold-weather-masonry-construction).

B. Protect limestone masonry work during construction as follows:
1. Cover top of walls with non-staining waterproof sheeting at end of work each day.
2. Cover partially completed stonework while work is not in progress.
3. Extend cover at least 24 inches (610 mm) down both sides and hold securely in place.
4. Prevent staining of stone from mortar, grout, sealants, and other materials; immediately remove such materials from stone without damaging stonework.
5. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter using approved coverings spread on ground and applied over wall surface.
6. Protect sills, ledges and projections from droppings of mortar and sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. U.S. Stone Industries:
1. Address: 3515 W 75th St #105, Prairie Village, KS 66208.
2. Phone: (913) 529-4154

3. Website: https://www.usstoneindustries.com/.
4. Contact for Regional Managers: https://www.usstoneindustries.com/Contact.

2.02 LIMESTONE MATERIALS

A. Limestone: Complies with ASTM C568/C568M, Type II (Medium Density) Classification.
   1. Variety: Kansas Limestone.
   2. Absorption by Weight: 7.5 maximum percentage; ASTM C97/C97M.
   3. Density: 135 lbs/cu ft (2160 kg/cu m), minimum; ASTM C97/C97M.
   4. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (28 MPa), minimum; ASTM C170/C170M.
   5. Modulus of Rupture: 700 psi (3.4 MPa), minimum; ASTM C99/C99M.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Type Silverdale:
   1. Finish: Honed face with sawn top, bottom, back, and each end.
   2. Color: Full color blend.
   3. Height: Varies, see plans and elevations.
   4. Thickness: 3-5/8 inch (92 mm).
   5. Length: Varies, see plans and elevations.

2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Physical Properties: Provide limestone with physical properties that meet or exceed values listed in ILIA Indiana Limestone Handbook, latest edition.

B. Safety Factors: Provide safety factors for design loads and stresses of limestone masonry assembly that meet or exceed values indicated in ILIA Technote on Safety Factors.

C. Limestone Connections and Attachments: Design steel supports, shapes, plates, bolts, and attachments to support design loads with safety factors and allowable stresses in accordance with ASTM C1242 and AISC Steel Construction Manual, latest edition, and the following.
   1. Do not stress steel supports carrying gravity loads more than 50 percent of yield stress in bending.
   2. Welds: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
   3. Concrete Embedded Items: Comply with ACI or manufacturers recommendations, with safety factor not less than 4 to 1 based on concrete failure.

D. Design Loads: Design cladding and cladding attachments in compliance with following design loads with safety factors as specified.
   1. Wind Loads, Dead and Live Loads, and Seismic Loads: Comply with local building code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Corrosion and Stain Control: Prevent galvanic and other types of corrosion or staining by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials, or by applying suitable coatings; staining of stone and joint surfaces is not permitted.

2.05 MORTAR

A. Setting Mortar, Full Bed Veneer: ASTM C270, Proportion Specifications, Type N, non-staining, and in proportions as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Joint Width: Provide 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum width, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum width concave mortar joints, unless otherwise noted.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
   1. Provide gray or white cement as necessary for selected mortar color.
   2. For cold weather applications, use ASTM C150/C150M, Type III (high early strength).

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S (special hydrated lime for masonry purposes).

E. Aggregate: ASTM C144; for mortar joints narrower than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) provide with 100 percent passing No. 8 Sieve and 95 percent passing No. 16 Sieve.

F. Water: Clean, non-alkaline, and potable.

G. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious materials, aggregates, and water in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with ASTM C305 for mixing time and water content, unless noted otherwise.

H. Do not add mixtures such as coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellents, anti-freeze compounds, or calcium chloride, unless noted otherwise.

2.06 STONE ANCHORS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide anchors and attachments of required type and size to support stonework and fabricated from following materials for conditions indicated:
   1. Anchors and Expansion Bolts Embedded in Stone: Stainless steel, Types 304 or 316.
   2. Adjustable Inserts Embedded in Concrete: Galvanized malleable iron.
   3. Anchor Bolts, Nuts and Washers Not in Direct Contact with Stone: Comply with ASTM A307, Grade A materials; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.
   4. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars Not in Direct Contact with Stone: Comply with ASTM A36/A36M for materials; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
   5. Expansion Bolts Not in Direct Contact with Stone: Zinc plated or cadmium plated bolts with stainless steel expansion clips.
   6. High Strength Threaded Bolts: Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M
   7. Steel Angles Supporting Stone: Comply with ASTM A36/A36M for materials; galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
      a. Upon approval from Architect; protect supports with one shop coating of zinc-rich or other rust-inhibiting paint, and one field coat of similar compatible paint.

B. Dovetail Slots: Provide dovetail slots with filler strips, and slot sized to receive anchors; with at least 22 gage, 0.0336 inch (0.85 mm) thick galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 Coating Designation.

2.07 PREASSEMBLED UNITS

A. Adhesive Properties: Provide two-component epoxy consisting of epoxy resin and hardener that meets the following minimum requirements after seven-day cure at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).
   1. Tensile Bond Strength: Comply with ASTM C321 for cohesive failure in stone.
   2. Tensile Elongation: ASTM D638, maximum 2.5 percent tensile elongation.
   3. Tensile Strength: ASTM D638, minimum 3500 psi tensile strength.
   4. Compressive Strength: ASTM D695, minimum 6000 psi compressive strength.
   5. Shore D Hardness: ASTM D2240, at least 75.
   6. Water Absorption: ASTM D570, maximum of 0.05 percent after 24 hours.

B. Adhesive Joint: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, maximum.

C. Shop Assembly Requirements:
   1. Use dry stone, free from grease, oil, dirt, loose particles, and efflorescence.

2. Use clean compressed air to blow stone dust from pores of stone, and use heat for removal of moisture from stone prior to applying epoxy, with no moisture creeping into bonding areas upon removal of heat source.
3. Assembly units when stone temperature and surrounding air is within temperature range of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).
    a. Assembly of units with ambient temperature below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) is permitted only when stone units and adhesive are heated to above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), and after units are joined continue to apply heat adjacent to joint area providing adhesive curing temperature above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).
    b. Install clips, frames, expansion bolts, and other mechanical connections in accordance with approved shop drawings.
4. Mix adhesive in “parts by weight” or “parts by volume” in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and in compliance with “pot life” recommendations of adhesive.
5. Use suitable clamps or bracing to join stone units together and use shims as necessary to maintain proper alignment until adhesive is fully cured.
6. Do not move assembled stone units until adhesive is sufficiently cured to ensure there is no joint damage.
    a. Remove excessive adhesive from joint areas after adhesive has taken on its initial hardening with a putty knife on a textured stone finish.
    b. Remove completely hardened excessive adhesive on smooth stone finish with power sanders.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate limestone masonry in sizes and shapes as necessary and in compliance with requirements indicated on approved shop drawings.

B. Comply with written recommendations of the ILIA - Indiana Limestone Handbook, latest edition.

C. Cut and drill depressed areas and holes in stones for anchors, fasteners, supports, and lifting devices as indicated or as necessary to set stonework securely in place; shape beds to fit supports.

D. Cut stones to fabricate pieces of thickness, size, and shape as indicated or required for this Work within fabrication tolerances recommended by ILIA - Indiana Limestone Handbook, latest edition.

E. Tolerances: Provide connections that allow for fabrication, erection, and structural deflection tolerances; refer to Sections 03 3000 and 05 1200 for additional requirements.

F. Fabricate stone to thicknesses required in compliance with performance requirements, but not less than as shown on drawings; use tables in ILIA - Indiana Limestone Handbook, latest edition, as a guide for size requirements.

G. Control depth of stone and check to maintain suitable clearance between backside of stone and surfaces and projections of structural members, backup walls, and other substrate related work.

H. Fabricate bed and vertical joints straight and at 90 degree angle to stone face, unless noted otherwise, of uniform width and at locations indicated.
    1. Joint Width: As indicated on drawings.

I. Fabricate quirk-miter corners, unless noted otherwise, and provide for U-bar cramp anchors in top and bottom bed joints of corner pieces.

J. Fabricate chases, reveals, reglets, openings, and other similar features as required to accommodate unbroken sequence of contiguous stone work.

K. Fabricate profiled stone work, including washes and drips, to produce stone shapes with uniform profile throughout their entire length and with precisely formed arises slightly eased to prevent snipping, and matched at joints between units.

L. Fabricate carved and cut decorative surfaces and inscriptions to conform with drawings or models approved by Architect, and employ skilled stone carvers experienced in successful performance of work similar to that being specified.

M. Finish exposed faces and edges of stones in compliance with indicated requirements for finish under each type and application of stone required and to match approved samples and mock-ups.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants: Refer to Section 07 9200.

B. Setting Shims: Sized to suit stone joint thicknesses and bed depths without intruding into depths required for joint sealants.
   1. Materials: Lead, stainless steel, or plastic shims; non-staining to limestone.

C. Concealed Flashing: Fabricate from stainless steel or materials as indicated in Section 07 6200, with minimum thickness of 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).

D. Weeps: Provide medium density polyethylene plastic tubing weeps, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) outside diameter and length as required to extend from interior cavity out to exterior face of limestone.

E. Weather Resistant Barrier (WRB): Provide WRB in compliance with local building code and the authorities having jurisdiction within wall assembly to control condensation and other moisture in wall.
   1. Refer to Section 07 2500 for additional requirements.

F. Drainage Mats: Provide drainage mats in compliance with local building code and the authorities having jurisdiction within wall assembly to allow moisture to flow downward and out weeps system providing a rapid drying capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive limestone masonry and conditions under which limestone masonry will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with specified requirements.

B. Submit written report, validated by Installer, listing any conditions that are not in compliance with specified requirements.

C. Do not proceed with installation until surfaces and conditions comply with specified requirements for limestone masonry or other related work that affects this Work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Advise installers of related work about specific requirements for proper placement and installation of inserts, flashing reglets, and other necessary items to be used for anchoring, supporting, and flashing of this Work.
   1. Provide installers of related work with drawings or templates showing proper locations of these items.

2. Installer of weld-plates and other embedded materials used for connection of limestone masonry to provide drawings to installer of limestone masonry work indicating accurate locations of these materials.

B. Prior to setting, clean limestone surfaces that have become dirty or stained by removing soil, stains, and other foreign materials.
   1. Thoroughly clean limestone by scrubbing stones with fiber brushes followed by thorough drenching with clean clear water, and using only mild cleaning compounds that do not contain any acids, caustic or abrasive materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Setting Limestone:
   1. Execute limestone masonry work with skilled mechanics, and use skilled stone fitters on site to complete necessary field cutting as stones are set in place.
      a. Use power saws to cut stones.
      b. For stones with exposed edges, provide edges that are cut straight and true.
      c. Use of mallet and chisel is permitted provided craftsmen are skilled in their use.
   2. Aligned and Adjacent Limestone Masonry Work: Provide chases, reveals, reglets, openings and other spaces as indicated on drawings to accommodate adjacent work, and close up openings in stonework after other work is in place with stonework that matches stonework already set.
   3. Setting of Stones:
      a. Comply with requirements indicated on drawings and approved shop drawings.
      b. Install anchors, supports, fasteners and other attachments indicated or as necessary to properly secure stonework in place.
      c. Properly shim and adjust anchors, supports and accessories to set stones accurately in locations indicated with uniform joints with widths as indicated, and with edges and faces in alignment in accordance with established relationships and tolerances.
   4. Dampproofing for Stain Prevention: Where indicated on drawings, apply coatings of **[cementitious waterproof stone backing]** or **[bituminous dampproofing]** to the back, beds, and joints of stones used at grade, and also dampproof adjacent **[concrete]** or **[concrete masonry unit (CMU)]** haunches, ledges, and support angles.
      a. Dampproof unexposed surfaces of stone to at least 12 inches (305 mm) above grade.
      b. Dampproof joints only to within 1 inch (25.4 mm) of finished surfaces when using bituminous or asphaltic solutions.
      c. Dampproof stones extending below grade as indicated above, and in addition provide dampproofing to grade level on face surfaces that are covered with grade material.
      d. Allow cementitious coatings to fully cure prior to setting stones in place.
      e. Exercise due care when handling dampproofed stone to avoid chipping or off-setting of stones.
   5. Joints: Provide expansion joints, control joints, and pressure relieving joints of widths and at locations indicated on drawings or as required.
      a. Use of mortar or shims in expansion joints is not permitted.
      b. Joint Sealants: Refer to Section 07 9200 for additional requirements.

B. Setting Limestone with Sealant Joints:
   1. Support limestone masonry work on gravity supports, and insert anchors for support of lateral loads of type and quantity as indicated on approved shop drawings in compliance with requirements.
   2. Securely attach anchors to limestone and backup substrate surfaces.
   3. Attach framing for limestone masonry support system to structural frame of building at connection locations indicated by welded or bolted field connections in compliance with the following requirements:

a. Install high strength threaded fasteners or anchor bolts in compliance with AISC recommendations.
b. Provide joints that allows water to drain to exterior face of building, and provide weeps at locations where water may accumulate due to condensation or for other reasons.
c. Galvanized Surfaces: Comply with ASTM A780/A780M for cleaning field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas, and for applying galvanizing repair paint to surfaces of assembled framing.
d. Shop Painted Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas immediately after erection, and apply paint to exposed areas using same materials as used for shop painting.

4. Fill anchor holes with non-staining mortar or sealant, and where dowels occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressive material above and below dowels.
5. Limestone Supported on Clips or Continuous Angles: Set limestone on non-corrosive and non-staining shim material with sufficient area to support load; mortar may be used in lieu of shims provided that setting pads are provided to maintain joint sizes needed if weight of stone squeezes out mortar.
   a. Locate setting buttons of adequate size, in sufficient quantity, and of uniform thickness as indicated joint width, to prevent mortar from squeezing out and to maintain uniform joint widths.
   b. Place setting buttons back from face of stone to provide space for backer rod and sealant.
   c. Provide joint free of mortar or shims between bottom of relieving angles and top surface of stones below angles to avoid transfer of loads.
6. Install concealed flashing at continuous shelf angles, lintels, ledges and similar obstructions to maintain downward water flow and to divert such water to exterior side.
7. Maintain open cavities between back of stone veneer and backup substrate wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.
8. Install weepholes/vents in joints where moisture may accumulate including base of cavity walls, above shelf angles and flashing.
   a. Locate weepholes/vents at intervals of not more than 2 feet (0.61 m).
   b. Locate vents at intervals of not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) horizontally and 20 feet (6.1 m) vertically.
9. At locations that mortar is used in setting stones on anchors, or other locations, rake out mortar from joints to depth necessary for placement of backer rod and sealant.
10. Embed ends of lugged sills on shims or mortar, and leave balance of joint open until final sealing.
11. For installation of joint sealants, set the stonework with open vertical joints, do not use shims or spacers in these vertical joints.
12. Install sealants and joint systems in compliance with ILIA - Indiana Limestone Handbook, latest edition, and refer to Section 07 9200 for additional requirements.
13. Movement Joints: Provide 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum width, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum width concave movement joints, unless otherwise noted, and located as indicated on drawings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variations from Plumb:
   1. For lines and surfaces of columns, walls or other vertical surfaces, do not exceed:
      a. 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6.4 mm in 3 m).
      b. 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) in story height, 20 feet (6 m) maximum.
      c. 1/2 inch in 40 feet (12.7 mm in 12.2 m) or more.
   2. For external corners, expansion joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed:
      a. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in any story, 20 feet (6 m) maximum.
      b. 1/2 inch in 40 feet (12.7 mm in 12.2 m) or more.

B. Variations from Level:

1. For exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves or other horizontal surfaces, do not exceed:
   a. 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in any bay, 20 feet (6 m) maximum.
   b. 3/4 inch in 40 feet (19 mm in 12.2 m) or more.

C. Variations of Linear Building Lines:
1. For positions shown in plan on drawings and related portion of columns, walls and partitions, do not exceed:
   a. 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in any bay, 20 feet (6 m) maximum.
   b. 3/4 inch in 40 feet (19 mm in 12.2 m) or more.

D. Variations in Cross-Sectional Dimensions:
1. For columns and thickness of walls from dimensions indicated, do not exceed:
   a. Plus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Repair of damaged stone is permitted as some chipping of the stone is expected; repair of small chips is not required if it does not detract from the overall appearance of the work, or impair effectiveness of mortar and sealant installation.

B. Criteria for acceptance of chips and repairs will be based on industry standards and practices, unless other criteria is mutually agreed upon, in writing, by limestone masonry supplier and the Architect.

C. Remove and replace stonework with the following description:
1. Stones are so damaged that repair is not possible, either structurally or aesthetically.
2. Joints are defective.
3. Stones and joints are not in compliance with established standards based on samples and field-constructed mock-ups as approved by the Architect.
4. Stonework is not in compliance with other specified requirements.

D. Replace defective stonework with materials in compliance with established standards and specified requirements and showing no evidence of replacement.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean limestone masonry using clean water and stiff fiber bristle brushes. Do not use wire brushes, acidic type cleaning agents, or other materials or methods that could damage stone.

B. Mechanical or pressure cleaning methods may be used if approved in writing by the Architect.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect limestone masonry when adjacent brick is being acid-washed.

B. Provide protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to fabricator and installer that ensures limestone masonry will be without damage or deterioration the Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Roof rafter framing.
3. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
3. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing:

1) Non-masonry exterior: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
2) Masonry exterior: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.

b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connections failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg. F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

    a. Upward and downward movement of 1-1/2 inch.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – General Provisions."

1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Header Design."
2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
3. Clark Western Building Systems, Inc.
4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
5. Craco Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Custom Stud, Inc.
7. Design Shapes in Steel.
8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
10. Marino/WARE.
11. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
12. SCAFCO Corporation.
13. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
14. Steel Construction Systems.
15. Steeler, Inc.
16. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
17. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180), or equivalent.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90 (Z275).

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs or as required by design.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
b. Marino/WARE.
c. SCAFCO Corporation
d. The Steel Network, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

2.4 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

2.5 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC193, ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor, torque-controlled adhesive anchor, or adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) or Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

E. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated in accordance with ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

F. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm), as indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Elevator machine beams and hoist beams.
5. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
6. Metal bollards.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."
4. Section 055100 "Metal Stairs."
5. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
6. Section 129300 "Site Furnishings" for bicycle racks.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg. F (67 deg. C), ambient; 180 deg. F (100 deg. C), material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).

G. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.

I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).

J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

K. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

L. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

M. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

N. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 Interior Painting."

C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

G. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches

(200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from steel shapes, as indicated.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate.
2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide necessary cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide necessary cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard.

C. Fabricate internal sleeves for removable bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe or 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) wall-thickness steel tubing with an OD approximately 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) less than ID of bollards. Match drill sleeve and bollard for 3/4 inch (19 mm) steel machine bolt.

D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with anchor bolts. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches (100 mm) in concrete.

C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

D. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in concrete by inserting into pipe sleeves preset into concrete. Fill annular space around internal sleeves solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward internal sleeve.

E. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.

F. Place removable bollards over internal sleeves and secure with 3/4-inch (19-mm) machine bolts and nuts. After tightening nuts, drill holes in bolts for inserting padlocks. Owner will furnish padlocks.

G. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055100 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube railings not attached to metal stairs or to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
3. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
4. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Seismic Performance: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:

1. Concrete filled metal-pan stair treads.
2. Paint products.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Precast concrete treads.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for stairs and railings.

1. Test railings according ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

D. Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25 (Grade 170), unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

G. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30 (Grade 205), unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.

B. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

C. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

D. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

E. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for exterior stairs.

D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).

E. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).

F. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
b. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
c. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
d. Moore, Benjamin, & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.7 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Sharon Companies Ltd. (The).

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.067 inch (1.7 mm).

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet, where indicated.
3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
6. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

    a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.8 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

1. Fabricate newels of square steel tubing and provide newel caps of pressed steel, as shown.
2. Rails may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
3. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter posts.
2. Picket Infill: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square pickets spaced less than 4 inches (100 mm) clear.

C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.

D. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

E. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.

1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
3. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed products:

1. Exterior Stairs: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interior Stairs: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH GROUTED BASEPLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.

B. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonmetallic, nonshrink grout unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
5. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055100

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe railings.
2. Stainless-steel pipe railings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055100 "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
2. Stainless Steel: 60 percent of minimum yield strength.

C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).

b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg. F (67 deg. C), ambient; 180 deg. F (100 deg. C), material surfaces.

E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Railing brackets.
3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
2. Fittings and brackets.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

a. Pisor Industries, Inc.
b. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2. Stainless-Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

a. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
b. Stainless Fabricators, Inc.
c. Tri Tech, Inc.

d. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 316L.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 316L.

C. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 316L.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
2. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For stainless-steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
b. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
c. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
d. Moore, Benjamin, & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

I. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded or nonwelded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

J. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel or stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

Q. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer indicated.
2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).

3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with anchoring material flush with adjacent surface.

D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For stainless-steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.
2. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

B. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
5. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Wood furring and grounds.
4. Utility shelving.
5. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) or greater in least dimension.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship" for the following:

1. Dimension lumber framing.
2. Miscellaneous lumber.

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-

test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade.

1. Application: Where shown on the Drawings.
2. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
f. Northern species; NLGA.
g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
h. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.
6. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. For utility shelving, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or No. 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Mixed southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.
3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size wood studs spaced 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- (38-by-89-mm actual-) size wood studs spaced 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches (2438 mm) high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal (89-mm actual) depth for openings 48 inches (1200 mm) and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm actual) depth for openings 48 to 72 inches (1200 to 1800 mm) in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches (1800 to 3000 mm) in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal (235-mm actual) depth for openings 10 to 12 feet (3 to 3.6 m) in width.

D. Provide diagonal bracing in walls, at locations indicated, at 45-degree angle, full-story height unless otherwise indicated. Use 1-by-4-inch nominal- (19-by-89-mm actual-) size boards, let-in flush with faces of studs.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated plywood.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Plywood.

B. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch (13.5 mm).

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

1. For wall sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall Sheathing:

a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
2. Stainless Steel countertops.
3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For high-pressure decorative laminate, stainless steel, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, fire-retardant-treated materials, and cabinet hardware and accessories.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material.
2. Stainless steel laminates, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material.
3. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches (150 mm) square.
4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

A. Available Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, fabricators offering interior architectural woodwork that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by one of the following:

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:

    a. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
    b. Formica Group

2. Basis of Design: PL-1.

    a. Manufacturer: Formica.
    b. Style: NA.
    c. Color: Gull Grey.
    d. Finish: Matte 58.

3. Basis of Design: PL-2.

    a. Manufacturer: Formica.
    b. Style: NA.
    c. Color: Storm.
    d. Finish: Infiniti AN.

4. Basis of Design: PL-3.

    a. Manufacturer: Wilsonart.
    b. Style: NA.
    c. Color: Brazilwood 7946.
    d. Finish: Fine Velvet 38, run wood grain in vertical direction.

5. Basis of Design: PL-4.

    a. Manufacturer: Wilsonart.
    b. Style: NA.
    c. Color: Crisp Linen 4942.
    d. Finish: Fine Velvet 38.

6. Basis of Design: PL-5.

    a. Manufacturer: Formica.
    b. Style: NA.
    c. Color: Terril 2297.
    d. Finish: Matte 58.

7. Basis of Design: PL-6.

    a. Manufacturer: Formica.
    b. Style: NA.
    c. Color: Neutral White 918.
    d. Finish: Matte 58.

C. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Caesarstone Ltd.
   b. LG Hausys Ltd.

2. Basis of Design: SS-1, Countertop, backsplash & valance.

   a. Manufacturer: LG Hausys.
   b. Type: Viatera.
   c. Colors and Patterns: Cotton White.
   d. Thickness: 3 cm.
   e. Finish: Polished.

3. Basis of Design: SS-2, Countertop.

   a. Manufacturer: Caesarstone
   b. Type: NA.
   c. Colors and Patterns: 4001 Fresh Concrete.
   d. Thickness: 3 cm.
   e. Finish: Concrete.

4. Basis of Design: SS-3, Countertop.

   a. Manufacturer: Caesarstone
   b. Type: NA.
   c. Colors and Patterns: 2030.
   d. Thickness: 3 cm.
   e. Finish: Polished.

D. High-End Architectural Wood Veneers:

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide architectural wood veneer by one of the following:

   a. Dodge Veneers

2. Basis of Design: SWD-1.

   a. Manufacturer: Dodge Veneers.
   b. Wood Species: QTD FIG EXP Cherry.
   c. Log #: 9413911/12/.
   d. Cut: Quarter
   e. Finish: Custom.
   f. Sample#: 243672

3. Basis of Design: SWD-2.

a. Manufacturer: Dodge Veneers.
b. Wood Species: QTD FIG EXP Cherry.
c. Log #: 9413911/12/.
d. Cut: Quarter
e. Finish: Custom.
f. Sample#: 243672
g. Note: Provide with ½" wide edgeband.

4. Basis of Design: SWD-3.

a. Manufacturer: Dodge Veneers.
b. Wood Species: QTD FIG EXP Cherry.
c. Log #: 9413911/12/.
d. Cut: Quarter
e. Finish: Custom.
f. Sample#: 243672
g. Note: Provide with 1" wide edgeband.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this Article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use the following treatment type:

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

D. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: Medium-density fiberboard panels complying with ANSI A208.2, made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E 84.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: All cabinet pulls to be Doug Mockett & Company DP105/3 Series Square Pull Stainless Steel 6-27/32 by 9/16 inch as shown on the Drawings.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.

1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.

H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

J. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Adhesives, General: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.

D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives: Installation adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

F. Adhesive for Bonding Stainless Steel: Contact cement.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS:

A. Grade: Custom.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
3. Edges: Grade HGS.

D. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: White melamine.
3. Drawer Bottoms: White melamine.

E. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
2. Match Architect's sample.
3. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

a. As indicated in the “Finish Legend” as shown on the Drawings.

G. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

2.8 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3 cm.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated in the “Finish Legend” on the drawings, and as listed above.

D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
2. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.

E. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
3. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

J. Refer to Division 09 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 071413 - HOT FLUID-APPLIED RUBBERIZED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubberized-asphalt waterproofing membrane, reinforced.
2. Molded-sheet drainage panels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.
2. Section 079500 "Expansion Control" for expansion-joint systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The following standards are applicable to this section:

1. ASTM D41: Asphalt Primer used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing.
2. ASTM D92: Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire points by Cleveland Open Cup.
3. ASTM D1191: Standard Test Method for Concrete Joint Sealants.
4. ASTM D3407: Standard Test Method for Joint Sealants, Hot Poured, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavement.
5. ASTM E96: Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
6. CGSB 37-GP50M: Hot Applied, Rubberized Asphalt for Roofing and Waterproofing.
7. UL Inc.: Class A Classification for use in Ballasted Systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins to adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

C. Samples: For the following products in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Flashing sheet.
2. Membrane-reinforcing fabric.
3. Drainage panel.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For waterproofing, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is approved or licensed by manufacturer for installation of waterproofing required for this Project and is eligible to receive special warranties specified.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials sheet flashings, protection course, and molded-sheet drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Install waterproofing to 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) of wall to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, corner treatment, thickness, texture, and execution quality.

1. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reapply waterproofing until mockups are approved.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.

1. Hot rubberized asphalt should be stored in closed containers outdoors.
2. Store primer at temperatures of 40 degrees F and above to facilitate handling. Keep solvent away from open flame or excessive heat.
3. Store roll materials on end.

B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

C. Handling of Materials:

1. Primer contains solvent and is flammable. Do not use near open flame.
2. Melting equipment shall consist of an indirect fired kettle with a double shell containing a high flash point heat transfer oil and mechanical agitator.
3. Avoid overheating of hot rubberized asphalt. Recommended application temperature is 356 degrees F to 395 degrees F. Do not heat above 419 degrees F.

D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate, or when temperature is below 0 deg. F (minus 18 deg. C).

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing and sheet flashings that do not comply with requirements or that fail to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty insulation will retain 80 percent of original published thermal value.
2. Warranty pavers will not dish or warp and will not crack, split, or disintegrate in freeze-thaw conditions.
3. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board and drainage panels.
4. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Installer's Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board and drainage panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE

A. Hot Fluid-Applied, Rubberized-Asphalt Waterproofing Membrane: Single component; 100 percent solids; hot fluid-applied, rubberized asphalt.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Hydrotech, Inc.; Monolithic Membrane 6125.
b. Barrett Company; Ram-Tough 250.
c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW-500R.
d. Henry Company; 790-11. (Basis-of-Design).

2.2 PRIMARY WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE

A. An SBS modified hot applied rubberized asphalt composed of a specialty selected blend of refined asphalts, synthetic rubber and mineral stabilizers, and having the following physical properties:

1. Solid Content: 100%.
2. Low Temperature Flexibility and Adhesion: No cracking, delamination or loss of adhesion @ 13 degrees F in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-50-M89.
3. Flow (1/8 inch film on 75% angle for 5 hours @ 140 degrees F): No flow in accordance with ASTM D1191.
4. Cone Penetration: More than 10 @ 32 degrees F, less than 110 @ 77 degrees F, less than 200 @ 122 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D1191.
5. Water Absorption: Gain of 0.09g in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-50-M89.
6. Flash Point (Open Cup): 545 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D92.
7. Water Vapor Permeance (3 mm Film): 0.01 perms in accordance with ASTM E96 Procedure A and 0.02 perms in accordance with ASTM E96 Procedure E.
8. Ratio of Toughness to Peak Load: 0.04 min. in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-50-M89.
9. Toughness: 9.21 in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-50-M89.
10. Crack Bridging Capability: No cracking, splitting or loss of adhesion in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-50-M89.
11. Heat Stability (5 hours @ 390 degrees F): Meets flow, penetration and low temperature flexibility in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-50-M89.

B. Primers:

1. Polymer Modified Primer:

a. Synthetic rubber based type primer shall be 930-18 primer for polymer modified membranes manufactured by Henry Company, being fully compatible with the primary waterproofing membrane and membrane flashings.

C. Cap Flashing Membranes:

1. Granulated cap flashing membrane shall be modifiedPLUS NP 180gM4 manufactured by Henry Company, an SBS modified bitumen membrane having a polyethylene lower surface and a ceramic granule top surface, reinforced with a non-woven polyester reinforcement, designed specifically for hot mop applications, and having the following physical properties in accordance with ASTM D5147:

    a. Thickness: 0.140 inches, 140 mils.
    b. Tensile strength @0 degrees F: 113 lbf/inch (md), 100 lbf/inch (xd).
    c. Elongation @ 0 degrees F: 40% (md & xd).
    d. Low temperature flexibility: -15 degrees F.

D. Concealed Flashing, Crack Treatment, Reinforcement & Slip Sheet Membranes:

1. Mop grade membrane shall be modifiedPLUS NP180s/s manufactured by Henry Company, an SBS modified bitumen membrane having a minimum thickness of 90 mils and a non-woven polyester reinforcement of 180 g/m2 meeting CGSB 37-GP-56M Type 2 Class C Grade 2. The upper and lower surface shall be sanded and be fully compatible with the primary membrane.

E. Fabric Reinforcement:

1. Polyester fabric reinforcement sheet supplied by Henry Company, an inorganic spun bonded polyester fabric sheet with sufficient porosity to allow good interplay bonding between layers of waterproofing membrane.

F. Termination Sealant:

1. Termination sealant shall be POLYBITUME 570-05 Polymer Modified Sealing Compound manufactured by Henry Company, compatible with sheet waterproofing membrane and substrate materials, complies with CGSB 37.29, remains flexible with ageing and chemically resistant to alkalis, calcium chloride, mild acid and salt solutions.

G. Securement Bars:

1. Securement bars shall be continuous aluminum, stainless steel or galvanized metal, 1/8-inch by 1-inch in size and shall be pre-drilled for non-corrosive screw attachment on a maximum of 8 inch centers.

2.3 PREFABRICATED DRAIN BOARDS

A. Two part prefabricated geocomposite drain board consisting of a formed polystyrene or PVC core covered on one side with a woven or non-woven polypropylene filter fabric:

1. Henry BD 500: For vertical installations requiring high compressive strength and high flow capacity.

2.4 PREFABRICATED DRAIN BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Securement Bars: Continuous ¼-inch by ¾-inch HDPE bar for screw attachment.

B. Moulding Strip: Continuous 3-1/2-inch wide “Z” flashing strip to fit over exposed top edge of drain board.

C. Drain Board Plugs & Nails: HDPE pre-moulded washer to fit dimples c/w high strength, corrosion resistant concrete nails, UCAN AFH 37 or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Close off deck drains and other deck penetrations to prevent spillage and migration of waterproofing fluids.

D. Remove grease, oil, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

1. Abrasive blast clean concrete surfaces uniformly to expose top surface of fine aggregate according to ASTM D 4259 with a self-contained, recirculating, blast-cleaning apparatus. Remove material to provide a sound surface free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, concrete hardeners, or form-release agents. Remove remaining loose material and clean surfaces according to ASTM D 4258.

E. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, and other voids.

3.3 JOINTS, CRACKS, AND TERMINATIONS

A. Prepare and treat substrates to receive waterproofing membrane, including joints and cracks, deck drains, corners, and penetrations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Rout and fill joints and cracks in substrate. Before filling, remove dust and dirt according to ASTM D 4258.
2. Adhere strip of elastomeric sheet to substrate in a layer of hot rubberized asphalt. Extend elastomeric sheet a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) on each side of moving joints and cracks or joints and cracks exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, and beyond deck drains and penetrations. Apply second layer of hot fluid-applied, rubberized asphalt over elastomeric sheet.
3. Embed strip of reinforcing fabric into a layer of hot rubberized asphalt. Extend reinforcing fabric a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) on each side of nonmoving joints and cracks not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, and beyond roof drains and penetrations.

    a. Apply second layer of hot fluid-applied, rubberized asphalt over reinforcing fabric.

B. Expansion Joints (Neoprene):

1. Expansion joint membrane can be applied in a bed of primary waterproofing membrane or adhered to substrate with expansion joint adhesive. Place expansion joint membrane into expansion joint adhesive as recommended by manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Loop expansion joint membrane down into expansion joint, embedded into a 1/8-inch thick layer of hot rubberized asphalt membrane. Ensure that the depth of loop is a minimum 1-1/2 inch.
3. Extended expansion joint membrane a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) on each side of joints and adhere to substrates in a layer of hot rubberized asphalt. Apply second layer of hot fluid-applied, rubberized asphalt over elastomeric sheet.

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install elastomeric flashing sheets at terminations of waterproofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Prime substrate with asphalt primer.

C. Install elastomeric flashing sheet and adhere to deck and wall substrates in a layer of hot rubberized asphalt.

D. Membrane Flashing at Drains:

1. Coat areas around the drains with hot rubberized asphalt membrane at a thickness of 1/8 inch.
2. Place flashing sheet over the coated drain flange and extending a minimum 6 inches around the flange.
3. Apply a second coat of hot rubberized asphalt membrane over the flashing sheet at a thickness of 1/8 inch.
4. Apply clamping ring exerting sufficient pressure to affect a seal between clamping ring and membrane. Temporarily block all drains during the application of ballst, or other materials that might block the drains. Remove blocking when work is not in progress and upon completion.

E. Membrane Flashing at Protrusions:

1. At mechanical vent, protrusions and pipe penetrations provide flashing sheet set into 1/8 inch layer of hot rubberized asphalt membrane. Overcoat and seal with membrane. Install clamps as required.

F. Membrane Flashing at Vertical Junctures (Self-Adhering Membrane):

1. Apply self-adhering waterproofing membrane to prepared substrate in lengths of 6 feet or less.
2. Horizontal to vertical inside corner transition areas are to be pretreated with a fillet bead of termination sealant extending ¾-inch vertically and horizontally from the corner. Apply a minimum of 10 inch wide strip of waterproofing membrane centered at the joint.
3. All outside corners are to be pre-treated with a minimum 10 inch strip of waterproofing membrane centered at the joint.
4. Where three or more planes come in contact reinforce with cut sections of waterproofing membrane reinforcing sheet as per manufacturer's instructions.
5. Provide 2-1/2 inch laps at both sides and ends. Position for alignment and remove protective film. Press firmly into place. Promptly roll all laps into a counter top roller to effect seal. If more than one length is required on a vertical surface, apply in a shingle fashion.
6. Terminate membrane using termination sealant and counter flashing as indicated.
7. All laps with 12 inches of a 90 degree change in plane are to be sealed with termination sealant

3.5 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Apply primer, at manufacturer's recommended rate, over prepared substrate and allow to dry.

B. Heat and apply rubberized asphalt according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Heat rubberized asphalt in an oil- or air-jacketed melter with mechanical agitator specifically designed for heating rubberized asphalt.

C. Start application with manufacturer's authorized representative present.

D. Reinforced Membrane: Apply hot rubberized asphalt to substrates and adjoining surfaces indicated. Spread to a thickness of 90 mils (2.3 mm); embed reinforcing fabric, overlapping sheets 2 inches (50 mm); spread another 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick layer to provide a uniform, reinforced, seamless membrane 215 mils (5.5 mm) thick.

E. Apply waterproofing over prepared joints and up wall terminations and vertical surfaces to heights indicated or required by manufacturer.

F. Cover waterproofing with protection course with overlapped joints before membrane is subject to backfilling.

3.6 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use methods that do not penetrate

waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

1. For vertical applications, install protection course before installing drainage panels.
2. Lap protection course 2 inches on side laps and 6 inches on end laps.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE BOARD (VERTICAL)

A. Align and hang drainage up to foundation wall. Position bottom edge of drainage board to be in moderate contact with weeping tile system.

B. Secure drainage board to foundation wall with nails and washers spaced 450 mm o.c. horizontally. Install minimum of 2 rows staggered and spaced 150 mm apart with minimum 150 from the top edge.

C. Align and install termination strip along top edge with nails spaced 300 mm o.c. and seal with termination sealant.

D. Align and install moulding strip over completed top edge detail.

E. Overlap end laps, pull back loose fabric to expose drain core and position core of second panel over the overlap flange of first panel.

F. Bend drain board to create inside corners and cut board to create outside corners, provide 75 mm of extra fabric to wrap corner.

G. Stagger or offset joints to drain board sheets.

H. Place all subsequent sheets in an overlapping single fashion.

I. Backfill bottom edge in conjunction with weeping tile system.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a full-time site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions; surface preparation; and application of the membrane, flashings, protection, and drainage components; furnish daily reports to Architect.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071413

SECTION 071700 - BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bentonite waterproofing.
2. Molded-sheet drainage panels.
3. Insulation.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for forms, waterstops, and concrete placement.
2. Section 312000 "EarthWork" for excavating and backfilling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include product specifications and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for interface with other work.

C. Samples: For each of the following products, in sizes indicated:

1. Waterproofing: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
2. Drainage Panels: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
3. Insulation: 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of bentonite waterproofing, from manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for bentonite waterproofing.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain bentonite waterproofing system from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain accessory products used with bentonite waterproofing from sources acceptable to bentonite waterproofing manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged containers.

B. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated space.

C. Remove and replace bentonite materials that have been prematurely exposed to moisture.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit bentonite waterproofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Do not apply waterproofing materials to surfaces where ice or frost is visible. Do not apply bentonite waterproofing materials in areas with standing water.
2. Placing bentonite clay products in panel or composite form on damp surfaces is allowed if approved in writing by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Installer agree(s) to repair or replace components of bentonite waterproofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GEOTEXTILE/BENTONITE SHEETS

A. Geotextile/Bentonite Waterproofing: Minimum of 1.0 lb/sq. ft. (5 kg/sq. m) of bentonite clay granules between two layers of geotextile polypropylene fabric, one woven and one nonwoven, needle punched and heat fused together.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW MiraCLAY.
b. CETCO; Voltex.

2. Grab Tensile Strength: 95 lbf (422 N) according to ASTM D 4632.

2.2 BENTONITE PANELS

A. Standard Panels: 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) thick, corrugated kraft-paper panels with a minimum of 1.0 lb/sq. ft. (5 kg/sq. m) of bentonite confined in corrugations of boards. The geotextile/bentonite membrane shall consist of geotextile panels of sodium bentonite clay sandwiched between two layers of needle-punched woven and non-woven polypropylene fabrics.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. a. Carlisle Coating & Waterproofing; CCW Miraclay Panels

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Granular Bentonite: Sodium bentonite clay containing a minimum of 90 percent montmorillonite (hydrated aluminum silicate), with a minimum of 90 percent passing a No. 20 (0.85-mm) sieve.

B. Bentonite Mastic: Trowelable consistency, bentonite compound, specifically formulated for application at joints and penetrations.

C. Termination Bar: Extruded-aluminum or formed-stainless-steel bars with upper flange to receive sealant.

D. Plastic Protection Sheet: Polyethylene sheeting complying with ASTM D 4397; thickness recommended by waterproofing manufacturer to suit application but at least 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick.

E. Cement Grout Patching Material: Manufacturer's recommended grout mix compatible with substrate being patched.

F. Masonry Fasteners: Case-hardened nails or hardened-steel, powder-actuated fasteners. Depending on manufacturer's written requirements, provide 1/2- or 1-inch- (13- or 25-mm-) diameter washers under fastener heads.

G. Geotextile Protection Course: As recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

H. Woven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Manufactured composite subsurface drainage panels consisting of a woven-geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve laminated to one side with a polymeric film bonded to the other side of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core, with a horizontal flow rate not less than 2.8 gpm per foot (35 L/min. per m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate preparations affecting performance of bentonite waterproofing.

B. Verify that substrate is complete and that work that will penetrate waterproofing is complete and rigidly installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate work in the vicinity of waterproofing to ensure proper conditions for installing the waterproofing system and to prevent damage to waterproofing after installation.

B. Formed Concrete Surfaces: Remove fins and projections. Fill voids, rock pockets, form-tie holes, and other defects with bentonite mastic or cement grout patching material according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Horizontal Concrete Surfaces: Remove debris, standing water, oily substances, mud, and similar substances that could impair the bonding ability of concrete or the effectiveness of waterproofing. Fill voids, cracks greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm), honeycomb areas, and other defects with bentonite mastic or cement grout patching material according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Excavation Support and Protection System: If water is seeping, use plastic protection sheets or other suitable means to prevent wetting the bentonite waterproofing. Fill minor gaps and spaces 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider with wood, metal, concrete, or other appropriate filling material. Cover or fill large voids and crevices with cement mortar according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install waterproofing and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply granular bentonite around penetrations in horizontal surfaces and changes in plane according to manufacturer's details in preparation for granular bentonite tubes and mastic.
2. Apply granular bentonite tubes, bentonite mastic, or both at changes of plane, construction joints in substrate, projections, and penetrations.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wetting before and during subsequent construction operations. Repair punctures, tears, and cuts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install protection course before backfilling or placing overburden when recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 GEOTEXTILE/BENTONITE SHEET INSTALLATION

A. General: Install a continuous layer of waterproofing sheets directly against concrete to be waterproofed. Lap ends and edges a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on horizontal and vertical substrates. Stagger end joints between sheets a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm). Fasten seams by stapling to adjacent sheet or nailing to substrate.

B. Below Structural Slabs-on-Grade: Place waterproofing sheets on compacted substrate with ends and edges lapped and stapled.

1. Install a layer of waterproofing sheets under footings, grade beams, and pile caps; or continue waterproofing through key joints between footings and foundation walls, and extend a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) up or beyond perimeter slab forms.

C. Concrete Walls: Starting at bottom of wall, apply waterproofing sheets horizontally with primary backing side against wall. Secure with masonry fasteners spaced according to manufacturer's written instructions. Extend to bottom of footing, grade beam, or wall, and secure.

1. Termination at Grade: Extend waterproofing sheets to within 2 inches (50 mm) of finish grade unless otherwise indicated. Secure top edge with termination bar. Apply sealant to top edge of termination bar.

D. Excavation Support and Protection (Permanent Shoring): Encase tieback rods, nuts, and plates, using bentonite mastic and waterproofing sheets, according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions for each configuration.

1. Install a layer of waterproofing sheets, with ends and edges lapped and nailed to shoring. Cover waterproofing with plastic protection sheets if needed for protection from precipitation; remove plastic sheets before placing concrete.
2. Inspect and repair waterproofing after reinforcing steel has been placed. Coordinate and control concrete placement to avoid damage to waterproofing.

3.5 BENTONITE PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install a continuous layer of bentonite waterproofing panels with ends and edges lapped a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Stagger joints in adjoining panel rows.

1. Install a double layer of waterproofing panels, with ends and edges butted instead of lapped and with second layer of joints staggered over first. Staple panels together to hold them in place.

B. Concrete Walls: Starting at bottom of wall, apply waterproofing panels with ends and edges lapped and with vertical joints staggered. Secure with fasteners or adhesive recommended in writing by manufacturer. Extend to bottom of footing, grade beam, or wall.

1. Termination at Grade: Extend waterproofing panels to within 2 inches (50 mm) of finish grade unless otherwise indicated. Secure top edge with termination bar. Apply sealant to top edge of termination bar.
2. Cover waterproofing panels with a lapped course of plastic protection sheets; remove plastic sheets before backfilling.

3.6 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate. Use adhesives or mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

1. For vertical applications, install board insulation before installing drainage panels.

3.7 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install one or more layers of board insulation to achieve required thickness and insulation drainage panels over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch (19 mm) of projections and penetrations.

B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection: Arrange for manufacturer's representative to inspect completed waterproofing installation before covering with other construction and provide written report that installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove and replace applications of bentonite waterproofing where inspection indicates that it does not comply with specified requirements.

B. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 071700

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Vapor retarders.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for foam-plastic board sheathing over wood or steel framing.
2. Section 075552 "Modified Bituminous Protected Membrane Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
3. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for installation in wood- and metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Foil-Faced, Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class **1**, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Rmax, Inc.
d. Hunter Panels; Xci Foil.

2. Applicable Standards include:

a. C203 – Standard test methods for breaking load and flexural properties of block-type thermal insulation.
b. C209 – Standard test methods for cellulosic fiber insulating board.
c. C518 – Standard test method for steady-state thermal transmission properties by means of the heat flow meter apparatus.
d. D1621 – Standard test method for compressive properties of rigid cellular plastics.
e. D2126 – Standard test method for response of rigid cellular plastics to thermal and humid aging.
f. E96 – Standard test method for water vapor transmission of materials
g. D1623 – Standard test method for tensile and tensile adhesion properties of rigid cellular plastics.

3. Nominal board thickness: 2.0 inches.
4. R-Value: 13.0
5. Edge Treatment: Square Edge.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Thickness: 3-1/2-inch and 6-inch, batts.

C. Sustainability Requirements: Provide glass-fiber blanket insulation as follows:

1. Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
2. Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit less than 0.05-ppm formaldehyde.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.
3. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units loosely laid according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

    a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.
    b. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches (1219 mm) up either side of partitions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072140 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE MASONRY WALL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Applications of insulation specified in this section include the following:

Foamed-In-Place masonry insulation for thermal, sound and fire resistance values.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Insulation shall be installed as per manufacture's recommendation and must come from the manufacturer pre-mixed to ensure consistency. Upon request, a one year product and installation warranty will be issued by both the manufacturer and installer.

B. Engage an experienced dealer/applicator who has been trained and licensed by the product manufacturer and which has not less than three years direct experience in the installation of the product used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. **"*Core-Fill 500*™"** as manufactured by Tailored Chemical Products, P.O. Box 4186, Hickory, N.C. 28603, (800) 627-1687. No substitutions allowed.

MINIMUM PRODUCT PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

(1) Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread, smoke developed and fuel contributed of 0, 5 and 0 respectively. (2) Combustion Characteristics: Must be noncombustible, Class A building material. (3) Thermal Values: "R" Value of 4.91/inch @ 32 degrees F mean; ASTM C-177. (4) Sound Abatement: Minimum Sound Transmission Class ("STC") rating of 53 and a minimum Outdoor Indoor Transmission Class ("OITC") rating of 44 for 8" wall assembly ASTM E90-90).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION GUIDELINES

Fill all open cells and voids in hollow concrete masonry walls where shown on drawings. The foam insulation shall be pressure injected through a series of 5/8" to 7/8" holes drilled into every vertical column of block cells (every 8" on center) beginning at an approximate height of four (4) feet from finished floor level. Repeat this procedure at an approximate height of ten (10) feet above the first horizontal row of holes (or as needed) until the void is completely filled. Patch holes with mortar and score to resemble existing surface.

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wrap.
2. Flexible flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing joint and penetration treatment.
2. Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for sheet air barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C920; Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
2. ASTM C1193; Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
3. ASTM D882; Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
4. ASTM D1117; Standard Guide for Evaluating Non-Woven Fabrics.
5. ASTM E84; Teat Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
6. ASTM E96; Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
7. ASTM E1677; Specification for Air Retarder Material or System for Framed Building Walls.
8. ASTM E2178; Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.
9. ASTM E2357; Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

B. AATCC – American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists:

1. Test Method 127 Water Resistance; Hydrostatic Pressure Test.

C. TAPPI:

1. Test Method T-410; Grams of Paper and Paperboard (Weight per unit area).
2. Test Method T-460; Air Resistance (Gurley Hill Method).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

B. Samples: Weather Barrier Membrane, minimum 8 ½ inches by 11 inches.

C. Quality Assurance Submittals.

1. Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test report indicating product compliance with indicated requirements.
2. Manufacturer Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions.

D. Closeout Submittals.

1. Weather Barrier Warranty: Manufacturer's executed warranty form with authorized signatures and endorsements indicating date of Substantial Completion.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer shall have experience with installation of weather barrier assemblies under similar conditions.
2. Installer shall be in accordance with weather barrier manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.
3. Source Limitations: Provide weather barrier and accessory materials produced by a single manufacturer.

B. Mock-up.

1. Install mock-up using approved weather barrier assembly including fasteners, flashing, tape and related accessories per manufacturer's current printed instructions and recommendations.

a. Mock-up Size: One full height section between window units.
b. Mock-up Substrate: Match wall assembly construction, between window sections.
c. Mock-up may remain as part of the work, if approved.

2. Contact manufacturer's designated representative prior to weather barrier assembly installation, to perform required mock-up visual inspection and analysis as required for warranty.

C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1. Review all related project requirements and submittals, status of substrate work and preparation, areas of potential conflict and interface, availability of weather barrier assembly materials and components, installer's training requirements, equipment, facilities and scaffolding, and coordinate methods, procedures and sequencing requirements for full and proper installation, integration and protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver weather barrier materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Store weather barrier materials as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty:

1. Special weather-barrier manufacturer's warranty for weather barrier for a period of ten (10) years from date od final weather barrier installation.
2. Pre-installation meetings and jobsite observations by weather barrier manufacturer for warranty is required prior to assembly installation.
3. Warranty Area: All new exterior siding areas of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
c. James Hardie Building Company; HardieWrap.
d. Ludlow Coated Products; Barricade Building Wrap.
e. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Classic Wrap.
f. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.
g. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.

2. Basis of Design: Spunbonded polyolefin, non-woven, non-perforated, weather barrier is based upon James Hardie, HardieWrap and related assembly components.

3. Performance Characteristics:
   a. Air Penetration: 0.001 cfm/ft2 at 75 Pa, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178. Type 1 per ASTM E1677. <0.04 cfm/ft2 at 75 Pa, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.
   b. Water Vapor Transmission: 28 perms, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Method B.
   c. Water Penetration Resistance: Minimum 280 cm when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 127.
   d. Basis Weight: Minimum 2.7 oz/yd2, when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-410.
   e. Air Resistance: Air infiltration at > 1500 seconds, when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-460.
   f. Tensile Strength: Minimum 38/35 lbs/in., when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, Method A.
   g. Tear Resistance: 12/10 lbs., when tested in accordance with ASTM D1117.
   h. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flame Spread: 10, Smoke Developed: 10.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

C. Nails and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate and surface conditions are in accordance with weather barrier manufacturer recommended tolerances prior to installation of weather barrier and accessories.

3.2 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Start weather barrier installation at a building corner, leaving 6-12 inches of weather barrier extended beyond corner to overlap.
2. Install weather barrier in a horizontal manner starting at the lower portion of the wall surface with subsequent layers installed in a shingling manner to overlap lower layers. Maintain weather barrier plumb and level.
3. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
4. Overlap weather barrier:

    a. Exterior corners: minimum 12 inches (300 mm).
    b. Seams: minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Weather Barrier Attachment:

    a. Attach weather barrier to studs through exterior sheathing. Secure using weather barrier manufacturer recommended fasteners, space 12-18 inches vertically on center along stud line, and 24 inches on center, maximum horizontally.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Seal any tears or cuts as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
3. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.3 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed weather barrier from damage.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The following standards and publications are applicable to the extent referenced in the text. The most recent version of these standards is implied unless otherwise stated.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. A 167-96, Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
2. C 836-95, Standard Specification for Cold Liquid Applied Waterproofing Membranes with a Separate Wearing Course.
3. D 412-87, Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Tension.
4. D 1970-94, Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
5. D 2000-98, Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.
6. D 2939-94, Standard Test Methods for Emulsified Bitumens Used as Protective Coatings.
7. D 3767-92, Standard Practice for Rubber – Measurements of Dimensions.
8. E 96-95, Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
9. E 2178-01, Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.
10. E 2357, Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m), incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill,

insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

C. Store and handle in strict accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, recommendations and material safety data sheets.

D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight, weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations.

E. Store off the ground/floor at an ambient temperature above 50 degrees F. Do not freeze.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.
3. Proceed with installation only when the substrate construction and preparation work is complete and in condition to receive the air and vapor membrane.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer’s warranty that air barrier and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery and are manufactured to meet manufacturer’s published physical properties and material specifications as of the date of product delivery.

B. Installer to warrant that air barrier and accessories have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and that air barrier membrane, transition and through-wall flashing membranes, primers, mastics, adhesives and sealants used in this section have been sourced from one manufacturer.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's warranty that air barrier and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery and are manufactured to meet manufacturer's published physical properties and material specifications as of the date of product delivery.

B. Installer to warrant that air barrier and accessories have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and that air barrier membrane, transition and through-wall flashing membranes, primers, mastics, adhesives and sealants used in this section have been sourced from one manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 2178-01.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane.

1. Products: Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tremco Exoair 220 vapor permeable air barrier, or compatible product by one of the following:

a. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:

1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; Barritech VP.

2) Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VP.
3) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31.
4) Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 230.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96/E 96M.
c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 900 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.

D. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils (1.0 mm) thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils (0.9 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.1-mm-) thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.

F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

G. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch (0.5 mm) thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

I. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- (0.43-mm-) thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance value of 37 perms (2145 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

J. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

K. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.

1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) along each side of joints and

cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 70-mil (1.5-mm) dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Apply strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches (75 mm) onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.

C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 60 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Standing seam metal roofing system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05310 - Steel Deck.

B. Section 05400 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural framing supporting metal roofing

C. Section 06112 - Framing and Sheathing: Plywood roof deck substrate.

D. Section 06150 - Wood Decking.

E. Section 07220 - Roof and Deck Insulation.

F. Section 07550 - Modified Bituminous Roofing

G. Section 07563 - Fluid Applied Roofing

H. Section 07620 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

I. Section 07714 - Gutters and Downspouts

J. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers

K. Section 13100 - Lightning Protection.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 240 - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

B. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A 792/A 792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM A 875 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-5 % Aluminum Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

E. ASTM B 101 - Standard Specification for Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

F. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

G. ASTM B 370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

H. ASTM D 226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

I. ASTM D 1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

J. ASTM D 2178 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

K. ASTM D 3575 - Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials made from Olefin Polymers.

L. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

M. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

N. ASTM E 331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

O. ASTM E 1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

P. ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

Q. ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems.

R. ASTM E 2140 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head.

S. AAMA 501.1 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure.

T. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

U. FM 4470 Approval Standard for Class 1 Panel Roofs.

V. FM 4471 - Class 1 Panel Roof; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

W. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Constructions and Materials.

X. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

Y. UL 790 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

Z. UL 1897 - Uplift Test for Roof Covering Systems.

AA. ICC-ES AC166 - Test Procedure for Wind Driven Rain Resistance of Metal Roof Coverings.

BB. SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

CC. National Coil Coating Association (NCCA)

DD. NRCA - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standing Seam Roofing System: R-Mer Span
1. Thermal Expansion and Contraction:
a. Completed metal roofing and flashing system shall be capable of withstanding expansion and contraction of components caused by changes in temperature without buckling, producing excess stress on structure, anchors or fasteners, or reducing performance ability.
b. Design temperature differential shall be not less then 200 degrees F.
c. Interface between panel and clip shall provide for unlimited thermal movement in each direction along the longitudinal direction.
d. Location of metal roofing rigid connector shall be at roof ridge unless otherwise approved by the Project Architect. Metal ridge connector may require design as per job conditions by specified manufacturer.
2. Uniform Wind Load Capacity:
a. Installed roof system shall withstand negative (uplift) design wind loading pressures complying with the following criteria.
1) Design Code: ASCE 7, Method 2 for Components and Cladding.
2) Safety Factor: 1.67 after any load reduction or material stress increase.
3) Category III Building with an Importance Factor of 1.
4) Wind Speed: 120 mph.
5) Ultimate Pullout Value: 623 pounds per each of the two fasteners holding the panel anchor to the roof decking or framing system.
6) Exposure Category:C
7) Design Roof Height: 30 feet.
8) Minimum Building Width: 96 feet.
9) Roof Pitch: 2 inches per foot.
10) Roof Area Design Uplift Pressure:
a) Zone 1 - Field of roof 23.3 psf.
b) Zone 2 - Eaves, ridges, hips, and rakes 26.9 psf.
c) Zone 3 – Corners 36 psf.
b. ASTM E 1592: Capacity shall be determined using pleated airbag method in accordance with ASTM E 1592, testing of sheet metal roof panels. Allowable safe working loads shall be determined by dividing the ultimate test load by the safety factor specified above.
c. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., (UL), wind uplift resistance classification: Roof assembly shall be classified as Class 1-90, as defined by UL 580
d. FM 4471: Submit test report for negative wind uplift pressures no less than that specified. Roof system must have approval over the substrate specified.
3. Uniform Positive Load Capacity.
a. Installed roof system shall be capable of resisting the following positive uniform roof loads: Roof Live Load of 20 psf; Roof Snow Load of ___ psf.
b. Dead Load: Loading of the roof structure, due to tear off of existing, and/or installation of new roofing materials shall not exceed the present loading due to weight of the existing roofing system.
c. Installed roof system shall carry positive uniform design loads with a maximum system deflection of L/180 as measured at the rib (web) of the panel.
4. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., (UL):
a. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., (UL) fire resistance P ratings for roof

assemblies: If applicable, panel system shall be approved for use in an appropriate Construction Assembly, as defined by UL 263.
b. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., (UL) Class A fire rating per UL 790.

5. ASTM E 283: Static pressure air infiltration (doors, windows, curtain walls):
   a. Pressure Leakage Rate
      1) 1.57 PSF 0.0007 cfm/sq.ft.
      2) 6.24 PSF 0.0002 cfm/sq.ft.
      3) 20.0 PSF 0.0036 cfm/sq.ft.
6. ASTM E 331: Static pressure water infiltration (doors, windows, curtain walls):
   a. Pressure Result:
      1) 5 Gal. /Hr. per S.F. and Static No Leakage
      2) Pressure of 20.0 Psf. for 15 minutes
7. ASTM E 1646: Static pressure water infiltration (roof panels):
   a. Pressure Result:
      1) 5 Gal. /Hr. per S.F. and Static No Leakage
      2) Pressure of 20.0 Psf for 15 minutes
8. Capacities for gauge, span or loading other than those tested may be determined by interpolation of test results within the range of test data. Extrapolations for conditions outside test range are not acceptable.
9. Water penetration (dynamic pressure): No water penetration, other than condensation, when exposed to dynamic rain and 70 mph wind velocities for not less than five minutes duration, when tested in accord with principles of AAMA 501.1.
10. Wind and wind driven rain resistance: No water penetration or panel movement when exposed to 110 mph wind velocities when tested in accordance with TAS 100.
11. Installed roof system assembly shall show that it can resist the calculated roof pressure in accordance with the test results of TAS 125.
12. Water penetration in low slope applications: No water penetration or panel movement when subject to 6 inch head of water for 6 hours when tested in accordance with the ASTM E 2140 and when subject to 6 inch head of water for 7 days when tested in accordance with the TAS 114 appendix G.
13. Submit third party validation of environmental claims, prepared UL Environment, for all metal roof panels containing recycled content and/or bio based content.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 3300:

1. Provide the following to the Architect prior to award of roofing work.

   a. Written certification from the roofing system manufacturer corporate office certifying that the applicator is currently approved for installation of the specified roofing system.
   b. Descriptive product data including MSD sheets.
   c. Certification of Class A roof system.
   d. Sample copy of contractor’s workmanship warranty.
   e. Sample copy of Manufacturer’s warranty.
   f. Sample copy of Manufacturer’s Architectural indemnification Agreement.

2. Shop Drawings: Indicate size and materials. Show locations and installation procedures. Include details of joints, attachments, fastening patterns, and clearances. Submit 1 electronic original and retain approved copies at the Site.

    a. Include structural analysis assuring compliance with codes.
    b. Include details for the following items:

        1) Panel profile and concealed clip.
        2) All flashing, closures, and trim.
        3) Valleys and ridges.
        4) Curbs and other penetrations.
        5) Snow guards.
        6) Soffit panel profile

3. MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES: Upon substantial completion of the project, deliver to Owner three (3) copies of manufacturer's printed instructions regarding care and maintenance of roof

4. Samples; provide one of each of the following:

    a. Sample of adequate dimensions and shape to show panel finish, seam, and concealed clip.
    b. 8” x 10” piece of roof insulation with facing
    c. Snow guard including installation components/method.

5. Color Samples:

    a. Samples for Initial Selection of Coated Finishes: Samples or coating manufacturer’s color selection data. Where finish involves normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets composed of 2 or more units showing the full range of variations expected.
    b. Samples for Verification of Coated Finishes: For each type and color of coated finish submit 12” square pieces of formed sections.

6. Product Data: Submit brochures containing material samples, SDS, schedules, charts, literature, and illustrations to indicate the performance, fabrication procedures, product variations, and accessories. Within four (4) weeks of award of contract submit:

    a. Specifications for roof panels, attachment clips, underlayment’s, and insulation.
    b. Installation instructions for all components.
    c. Minimum of two (2) samples of each material and descriptive literature

d. All other data and information to satisfy requirements of manufacturer on warranty needs.
e. Certified copy of ISO 9001 compliance.

7. Wind uplift calculation: roofing system manufacturer's engineering department shall provide a ASCE 7-10 calculation per building code. Calculations hall be stamped by a IL licensed structural engineer. Calculation shall diagrammatically show fastening pattern for panel attachment.

8. Plumbing calculation: roofing system manufacturer's engineering department shall provide a primary drain and overflow drain or overflow scupper calculation per building code. Calculations shall be stamped by a IL licensed mechanical engineer.

9. Structural wind load calculation: manufacturer's engineering department shall provide an ASCE 7-10 calculation per building code. Calculations shall be stamped by a IL licensed structural engineer. Calculation shall diagrammatically show fastening pattern for structural deck attachment.

   a. Manufacturer shall provide onsite verification structural deck meets loading requirements after roof have been removed.

10. Submit to the Architect at least two weeks prior to commencement of roofing work:

    a. The roofing Installer's name, address and telephone number; and the name of the job foreman for this project.
    b. A written statement from the roofing materials manufacturer's corporate officer approving the installer and stating the intent to guarantee the completed project as specified

11. Litigation and settlements: provide a notarized statement from a corporate officer stating roofing system manufacturer has not settled litigation or paid fines to a public agency in excess of $20 million dollars

B. Submit in accordance with Section 01 7700:

   1. Manufacturer's inspection report

Warranty certificates

1.5 MANUFACTURERS QUALIFICATIONS / ALTERNATE MANUFACTURERS:

A. The materials outlined in the Material and Method Specifications are the type of materials that should be used on this project. Bidder will not be allowed to supply panels formed at the job-site on portable roll formers that vary whatsoever from the factory equipment; metal panels must be pre-manufactured and engineered for this project. Bidder will not be allowed to change materials after the bid opening date.

1. Submit certified test reports from a testing laboratory that bear the stamp of a registered P.E. to show compliance with specified performance criteria. Test reports must meet the specified negative uplift pressures as listed per this specification for the gauge, panel width and clip spacing specified as confirmed by manufacturers ASTM-E 1592 test results.

2. Tests shall have been made for identical systems within the ranges of specified performance criteria.

3. Empirical calculations for roof performance shall only be acceptable for positive loads.

4. Indicate fastener types and spacings and provide fastener pullout values.

5. Submit copy of UL 90 classification in accordance with UL 580 test procedure.

6. Submit copy of certification from manufacturer stating that specified system has been tested in accordance with ASTM-1592 requirements by an independent Engineering Firm. All test results must be submitted including Air (ASTM E 283 & E1680) and Water (ASTM E 331 & E 1646) Infiltration Tests and meet or exceed those listed in Section 1.8 (Design and Performance Criteria)

7. A list of a minimum of five (5) jobs where the proposed alternate material was used under similar conditions. The reference list shall include date of project, size of project, address and contact telephone number.

8. A written statement from the manufacturer stating that they will provide the building owner with a daily site inspection for a minimum two days/week by an experienced, full time employee of the company.

9. A written statement from a corporate officer of the manufacturing company stating that he or she has reviewed the specifications and confirms that the proposed system meets or exceeds all performance requirements listed as well as meets the panel size, gauge, weight, clip design, sealant design, uplift pressures and height of the vertical seam.

10. A copy of manufacturer's warranty covering both material and labor for all roofing included in the contract including the low sloped roofing, metl edge, metal wall panels, soffit, trim, etc. The warranty must include the entire roof system from edge to edge inclusive

11. Provide an audited financial statement demonstrating a current ratio of 5:1 or better.

12. Supplier of metal panel must be the actual manufacturer. Private label will not be accepted.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Roofing system manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years' experience in manufacturing metal roofing products in the United States and be ISO 9001 certified.

1. Maintains a "Certified" installer training program and a list of installing contractors.
2. Has technically qualified personnel available to inspect the installation throughout the installation process at minimum of twice per week, and at completion. The Manufacturer shall submit a written report of each inspection to architect.
3. The Manufacturer has the primary responsibility for the system, following the minimum specified requirements.
4. The Manufacturer is to provide a structural analysis of the proposed roofing system, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Illinois, to ensure that the system complies with local building codes.
5. The Manufacturer shall sell product only to "Certified" or "Approved" contractors for this project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer (Roofing) shall be specializing in roof application with minimum 5 years' experience and who is certified by the roofing system manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's roofing materials.
1. Shall be approved and trained by the roofing Manufacturer. The job foreman shall also be
   trained by the Manufacturer.
2. Comply with the Illinois Roofing Industry Licensing Act.
3. Take field measurements of the structure, wherever possible, prior to fabrications of components. The Installer shall be solely responsible for field dimensioning.
4. Use an adequate number of thoroughly trained and experienced workmen who are familiar with the specified requirements of this Section.
5. Proven installation of five previous roofing systems of similar size and complexity in the last five years.

C. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Classification by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as a Class A roof covering.

2. Roofing system shall be installed in accordance with ASCE-7 wind uplift requirements for geographical location and a 120 MPH 3-second gust wind speed zone with an importance factor of 1.15 based on IBC requirements. Wind-resistance loads listed below have a safety factor of 2.0 incorporated into the calculation.
3. Follow local, state, and federal regulations of safety standards and codes. Refer to applicable building code or International Building Code for roofing system installation requirements and limitations.

D. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain a full-time Supervisor/Forman on job site during all phases of modified bituminous sheet roofing work and at any time roofing work is in progress, proper supervision of workmen shall be maintained. A copy of the specification shall always be in the possession of the Supervisor/Foremen and on the roof.

E. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to respond immediately to correction of roof leakage during construction.

F. Disqualification of Bidders: A bidder can be disqualified by the Architect or Owner for any of the following reasons, but not limited to:

1. The failure to attend the Pre-Bid conference at the time and place so described under Bidding Dates.

2. Incorrect use of the “Proposal” as provided by the Architect/Owner. Any changes in said format shall be accepted by the Architect/Owner only when requested and approved in writing prior to the bid opening. Changes in the Proposal after the opening of the bids will not be accepted.

3. Lack of proficiency as shown by past work or incomplete work under other contracts which, in the judgement of the Architect/Owner might hinder or prevent the prompt completion of additional work if so awarded or any involvement in any legal actions which relate to past or present performance. This includes, but is not limited to lawsuits, court appointed actions, and/or ongoing litigation.

G. Pre-installation Roofing Conference: Approximately 2 weeks before scheduled of commencement of roof system and associated work, meet at Project site with Installer, installer of each component of associated work, installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing work, installers of rooftop units and other work in the around roofing that must precede or follow roofing work (including mechanical work if any), Architect/Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the Work, including (where applicable) Owner's insurers, test agencies, and governing authorities. Objectives to include:

1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work.

Tour representative areas of roofing substrates (decks), inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

2. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required attachment.
3. Review roofing systems requirements (drawings, specifications, and other contract documents).
4. Review required submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.
5. Review and finalize construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
6. Review required inspection, testing, certifying, and material usage accounting procedures.
7. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing (if not a mandatory requirement).
8. Record (contractor) discussion of conference, including decisions and agreements (or disagreements) reached and furnish copy of record to each party attending. If substantial disagreements exist at conclusion of conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set date for reconvening conference.
9. Review notification procedures for weather or non-working days.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Convene a pre-roofing conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of roofing system installation and associated work.

B. Require attendance of installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing, installers of rooftop units and other work in and around roofing which must precede or follow roofing work including mechanical work, Architect, Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative.

C. Objectives include:
   1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work, including set up and mobilization areas for stored material and work area.
   2. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work.
   3. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required attachment.
   4. Review roofing system requirements, Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents.
   5. Review and finalize schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   6. Review required inspection, testing, certifying procedures.
   7. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing.
   8. Record conference including decisions and agreements reached. Furnish a copy of records to each party attending.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.
   1. Store materials above ground, on skids.
   2. Protect material with waterproof covering and allow sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation buildup or moisture entrapment on the materials.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S INSPECTIONS

A. When the project is in progress, the Roofing System Manufacturer will provide the following:

   1. Keep the Architect informed as to the progress and quality the work as observed.
   2. Provide job site inspections minimum two days per week by a full-time employee of the manufacturer.
   3. Report to the Architect in writing, any failure or refusal of the Contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to the Contractor's attention.
   4. Confirm, after completion of the project and based on manufacturer's observations and tests, that manufacturer has observed no applications procedures in conflict with the specifications other than those that may have been previously reported and corrected.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty:
   1. 30 year, no dollar limit, warranty.
   2. 30-year finish warranty.
   3. Provide installers 2-year warranty covering roofing system installation and water-tightness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Garland Company, Inc. (The), which is located at: 3800 E. 91st St.; Cleveland, OH 44105; Toll Free Tel: 800-321-9336; Tel: 216-641-7500; Fax: 216-641-0633; Email:request info (tdiamond@garlandind.com); Web:http://www.garlandco.com

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING

A. R-Mer Span:
   1. Width of Standing T-Seam Panel: 1-inch T-seam.
      a. 16 inches.
   2. Standing Seam: 2-3/8 inch tall mechanically seamed with factory installed hot melt sealant in-seam cap. Panel/Cap is configured with a total of 4 layers of metal surrounding anchor clip.
   3. Panel Profile: Provided with minimum 1-1/2 inches wide elevated mesa's every 2 inches on center continuous throughout panel.
      a. Slope: Open Purlins or Solid Substrate down to 1/4:12.
   4. Flashing and flat stock material: Fabricate in profiles indicated on Drawings of same material, thickness, and finish as roof system, unless indicated otherwise.
   5. Uncoated Mill Finish: Exposed and unexposed surfaces for uncoated panels mill finish.
   6. Accessory Components:
      a. Gable anchor clips for:
         1) Standing Seam style.
            a) Galvanized steel, minimum thickness: 16 gauge.
      b. Concealed I-SPAN Anchors: I-SPAN Anchors are extruded aluminum, alloy 6005-T5, with projecting legs for additional panel alignment and provision for unlimited thermal movement in each direction along the longitudinal dimension. Provide anchors of continuous lengths with a 0.062 inch minimum thickness.
      c. Fasteners:
         1) Concealed fasteners: Corrosion resistant steel fasteners (zinc plated, stainless steel or equal) designed to meet structural loading requirements.
         2) Exposed fasteners: Series 410 stainless steel fasteners or 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel waterproof rivets. All exposed fasteners shall be factory painted to match the color of the standing seam panels.
      d. Closures: Factory precut closed cell foam meeting ASTM D 1056 or ASTM D 3575, enclosed in metal channel matching panels when used at hip, ridge, rake, and jamb.
      e. Provide all miscellaneous accessories for complete installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive metal roofing. Notify the Architect in writing of any defective conditions encountered. Starting of work shall constitute acceptance of such conditions.

B. Structural Deck Substrate:
   1. Inspect roof deck to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, and properly sloped.
   2. Verify deck is dry and joints are solidly supported and fastened.
   3. Verify wood nailers are installed and correctly located. Do not use pressure-treated wood containing salt-based preservatives or materials corrosive to steel.

C. Structural Framing Substrate:
   1. Verify primary and secondary framing members are installed and fastened, properly aligned and sloped.
   2. Verify damaged shop coatings are repaired with touch up paint.

D. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, reglets are in place, and nailing strips located.

E. Correct defective conditions before beginning work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in conformance with the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and Manufacturers installation requirements.

B. Form panel shape as indicated on Drawings, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

C. Install underlayment and eave protection sheet underlayment as recommended by the Manufacturer.

D. Coordinate with installation of rigid board insulation as specified in Section 07200.

E. Install all panels continuous from ridge to eave. Transverse seams are not permitted.

F. Where not otherwise indicated conform to SMACNA details including flashings and trim.

G. Install sealants where indicated to clean dry surfaces only without skips or voids.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213 – METAL WALL PANEL / RAINSCREEN ASSEMBLY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work described in this section includes a complete metal wall panel / rainscreen assembly with the following components:

1. Liquid Applied Vapor Permeable Air and Water Barrier: including all necessary sheet goods, flashing, tapes, mastics, and sealants to insure a complete water resistive, vapor permeable air barrier wall system
2. Thermal Building Insulation
3. Metal Wall Panels (MP-1): single-skin, shingle style interlocking metal cladding panels for rainscreen-principle wall system, complete with sub-structural metal framing, perimeter and penetration flashing, and closures

B. Related work specified elsewhere:

1. SECTION 074113: Metal Roof Panels
2. SECTION 074293: Metal Soffit Panels
3. SECTION 077213: Roofing Specialties

1.2 DESIGN & PERFORMANCE CRITERIA – Liquid Applied Vapor Permeable Air & Water Barrier (AWB)

A. General Performance: liquid applied water resistive air barrier system shall be furnished and installed without failure due to defective manufacture, application, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Air Leakage.

1. The fluid applied air barrier shall have less than 0.040 cfm/ft^2 (0.20 L/s/m^2) of air leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.
2. The fluid applied air barrier shall have less than 0.004 cfm/ft^2 (0.02 L/s/m^2) at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.

C. Vapor Permeance: The liquid applied air barrier shall be vapor permeable with a minimum vapor transmission rate of greater than 6.5 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Method B.

D. Application: Product shall be a nominal 0.064-inch wet (40 mils) thickness, with dry film thickness of installed product measuring a minimum of 0.040 inch (40 mils) with a comb gauge.

E. Peel Adhesion: The fluid applied air barrier shall have a minimum peel adhesion to concrete and exterior sheathing of at least 20 lbf/in (35N/mm) when tested in accordance with ASTM D903.

F. Nail Seal ability: The liquid applied air barrier shall comply with and pass ASTM D 1970.

G. Volume by Solids (by weight): The liquid applied air barrier shall be have a volume percentage of solids of no less than 66%.

H. Low Temperature Flexibility: The liquid applied air barrier shall be tested in accordance with the low temperature flexibility testing of ASTM D1970 and pass at a temperature of -15ºF.

I. Elongation: The liquid applied air barrier shall have a minimum elongation of 600% when tested in accordance with ASTM D412 Die C.

J. Surface Burning Characteristics: The liquid applied air barrier shall have be rated as Class material with a flame spread rating of less than and a smoke-development index of less than when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.3 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA – Thermal Board Insulation

A. General Performance: Continuous exterior rigid mineral fiber board thermal insulation shall satisfy all requirements of ASTM E612, Type IV-B, shall be free of defects, and meet each of the performance requirements specified herein.

B. Thermal Resistance:

1. At 25ºF, the R-value per inch thickness shall be 4.3 hr·ft2·ºF/BTU minimum, in accordance with ASTM C518/C177.
2. At 75ºF, the R-value (RSI-value) per inch (25.4mm) thickness shall be 3.9 hr·ft2·ºF/BTU minimum, in accordance with ASTM C518/C177.

C. Fire and Heat Performance:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread rating shall be 0 and smoke development rating shall be 0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Combustibility: The board insulation shall be rated as “Non-Combustible” when tested in accordance with ULC S114.
3. The board insulation shall not ignite, burn, support combustion, or release flammable vapors when subjected to fire or heat at 1,382ºF, in accordance ASTM E136.
4. The board insulation shall be considered Non-Combustible when tested in accordance with NFPA 268 and shall be deemed to be acceptable for use in exterior walls of Type I, II, III, and IV building construction without any constraints, such as use of a thermal barrier, as may be required by NFPA 285.
5. The board insulation shall be rated for a 1,200ºF service temperature, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C411.

D. Moisture Resistance:

1. Water absorption, as measured in accordance with ASTM C209, shall not exceed 1.2%.
2. Water vapor sorption, as measured in accordance with ASTM C1104, shall not exceed 0.30%.
3. Water vapor transmission, as measured in accordance with ASTM E96, shall be at least 40 perms.

E. Dimensional Stability and Physical Properties:

1. The board insulation shall have a minimum density of 11.0 pcf as measured in accordance with ASTM C612.

2. The board insulation shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,220 psf at 10% maximum deformation when tested in accordance with ASTM C165.
3. The board insulation shall have a maximum of 0.38% linear shrinkage at 1,200ºF when tested in accordance with ASTM C356.
4. The board insulation shall exhibit dimensional stability of a maximum linear change of 0.1% after 7 days in accordance with ASTM D2126 at each of the following climate conditions:
   a. 40ºF with ambient relative humidity;
   b. 200ºF with ambient relative humidity;
   c. 158ºF with 97% relative humidity.

F. Acoustical Performance: When tested in accordance with ASTM C423, a 2-inch insulation board shall have an NRC rating of 0.85 minimum.

G. Corrosion Resistance:

1. The insulation board shall be rated “Non-corrosive” to steel when tested in accordance with ASTM C665.
2. The insulation board shall conform with the requirements of ASTM C795 with respect to corrosion resistance in contact with stainless steel materials.

1.4 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA - Metal Wall Panels (MWP-1):

A. General Performance: Metal wall panel assemblies shall be furnished and installed without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Rainscreen Wall System Performance Rating. The metal wall panel assemblies, and the sub structural furring/framing system supporting the panels shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 509 and achieve the following performance results:

1. Water Infiltration: The water infiltration performance of the metal wall panel assembly shall not exceed the classification of W-1.
2. Back Ventilation: The air ventilation performance of the rainscreen cavity air space shall have a minimum classification of V-4.

C. Thermal Expansion and Contraction.

1. Completed metal wall panel and flashing system shall be capable of withstanding expansion and contraction of components caused by changes in temperature without buckling or reducing performance ability.
2. The design temperature differential shall be not less than 220 degrees Fahrenheit.
3. Interface between panel and clip shall provide for unlimited thermal movement in each direction along the longitudinal direction.

D. Uniform Wind Load Capacity.

1. Installed wall system shall withstand negative wind pressures complying with the following criteria.
   a. Design Code: ASCE 7-10, Method 2 for Components and Cladding.

b. Safety Factor: The metal panel system shall be tested to proof load of 1.5 times the design service load condition, as required by the ASTM E330 method.

2. The ultimate capacity of the panel system shall be determined based on performance testing in accordance with ASTM E330. The system shall be tested to a proof load that shall be 1.5 times the allowable design service load.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General, Rainscreen Wall Assembly Components: Complete submittals shall be made jointly and simultaneously for all components of the Rainscreen wall assembly, including:

1. Self-Adhering Vapor Permeable Air and Water Barrier
2. Thermal Board Insulation
3. Metal rainscreen wall cladding panels and sub framing components
4. All other trim, flashing, sealants, and components necessary for a complete rainscreen wall assembly as required by these specifications.

B. Shop drawings:

1. Show complete rain screen wall system with air and water barrier(s), vapor retarder (if applicable), continuous exterior insulation, sub framing system, metal cladding panels, ventilation components, flashings and accessories in elevation, sections, and details. Include metal thicknesses and finishes, panel lengths, joining details, anchorage details, flashings and special fabrication provisions for termination and penetrations. Indicate relationships with adjacent and interfacing work.
2. All components shall be integrated into a single comprehensive and compete shop drawing set prepared by the metal cladding system manufacturer.
3. Shop drawings shall identify each product and component by manufacturer, product name, and thickness, size, style, or other uniquely distinguishing characteristics.

C. Engineering Calculations: Submit negative wind uplift pressure calculations using the project and building code data listed in 1.4C1. Calculations shall be sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice structural engineering in the jurisdiction in which the project is located.

D. Financial Certification: Provide the building owner with a signed and notarized (sealed) affidavit by an officer of the panel system manufacturer which confirms a current minimum corporate asset-to-liability ratio of not less than 3:1 for the panel manufacturer, or its parent corporation. Financial support information and affidavit must be dated within 30 days prior to the product submittal.

E. Design Test Reports.

1. Submit copies of design test reports for each of the performance testing standards listed in specification article 1.4.
2. Test reports shall be performed by independent, accredited testing laboratories, and shall bear the seal of a registered professional engineer.

F. Warranty: Provide unexecuted specimen warranty documents for each warranty as required in specification article 1.12.

G. Samples.

1. Submit sample of panel section, at least 6" x 6" showing seam profile, and a sample of color selected.
2. Submit sample of panel clip, foam closures, and field applied sealants.

1.6 QUALITY CRITERIA/INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

A. Engage an experienced metal wall panel contractor (erector) to install wall panel system who has a minimum of (5) five years' experience specializing in the installation of metal wall systems.

B. Contractor must be certified by manufacturer specified as a supplier of the metal wall system and obtain written certification from manufacturer that installer is approved for installation of the specified system.

C. Successful contractor must obtain all components of the Rainscreen wall system from a single manufacturer. Any secondary products that are required which cannot be supplied by the specified manufacturer must be recommended and approved in writing by primary manufacturer prior to bidding.

D. Sole Source Requirements: All material and accessories for the system specified here within and all systems specified elsewhere listed in Section 1.2 shall be fabricated and supplied by a single manufacturer. All specified warranties within these related specifications must be provided and endorsed by the single manufacturer. A manufacturer who cannot fabricate and supply all systems will not be accepted. Please refer to Section 1.5 for additional manufacturer requirements and PART 2: Products for product/manufacturer substitution requirements.

E. Air Barrier Quality Assurance Auditing.

1. The air barrier supplier shall provide an accredited third-party air barrier auditor/inspector at the beginning and end of the air barrier installation, and at no fewer intermediate intervals than once per 20,000 square feet of air barrier installation.
2. The air barrier auditor/inspector shall have sufficient credentials to satisfy the architect, such as Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) certification, RCI Registered Exterior Wall Consultant, or similar professional experience and credentials.
3. The air barrier installer shall perform daily inspections, tests, reporting, and other information as requested by the third-party auditor/inspector.
4. The air barrier installer shall coordinate, cooperate, and comply with the recommendations of the third-party auditor/inspector.

1.7 MOCK-UPS.

A. Where directed by architect, construct typical exterior wall panel, 6-foot long by 6-foot wide incorporating the sheathing board or substrate, sill pan protection system, window frame and attachment method, clips, sub framing, attachment of insulation and detailing of water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier membrane application and lap seams.

1. Air Leakage Tests: Test mock-up for air leakage location in accordance with ASTM E1186 and for air leakage quantity in accordance with ASTM E783. Use smoke tracer to locate sources of air leakage. Deficiencies shall include air leakage more than 0.04 cfm/ft^2 and unsatisfactory workmanship.
2. Water Penetration: Test mock-up for water leakage in accordance with ASTM E1105. Deficiencies shall include uncontrolled water leakage and unsatisfactory workmanship.
3. Membrane Adhesion: Test mock-up of membrane for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D 4541 using a Type 1 pull tester except that the disk used shall be 4-inches in diameter and the membrane shall be cut through to separate the material attached to the disk from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period recommended by the supplier. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D 4541. When the air barrier material supplier has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the particular substrate, the inspection report shall indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the supplier has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, then the inspector shall simply record the value.
4. Document and correct deficiencies in mock-up and tests. Retest until satisfactory results are obtained.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect materials upon delivery.

B. Handle materials to prevent damage.

C. Store materials off ground providing for drainage; under cover providing for air circulation; and protected from any debris.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal wall panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal wall panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 WARRANTIES

A. Endorse and forward to owner the following warranties:

1. Manufacturer’s standard material warranty in which manufacturer agrees to provide replacement material for the fluid applied water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions that fails due to material defects within three (3) years of the date of Substantial Completion.

2. Installer's three (3) year warranty from date of Substantial Completion, including all components of the air and water barrier assembly, against failures including loss of air tight seal, loss of watertight seal, loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, failure to cure properly.
3. Special Rainscreen System Water Tightness Warranty: The water-resistive air barrier supplier shall provide a ten (10) year warranty from date of Substantial Completion against uncontrolled water leakage to the interior of the building. The warranty shall identify by manufacturer, product name, and model number each component of the Rainscreen wall system, including each of those components listed in Article 1.5 A of this specification.

B. Warranties shall commence on date of substantial completion.

1.11 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Air and water barrier manufacturer shall provide scheduled field inspections which shall include written reports. Inspections shall be conducted by a full-time employee of the air and water barrier manufacturer. A third-party inspector, approved by the air and water barrier manufacturer, is also acceptable. The field inspector reserves the right to review and report to the project architect the level of acceptability of work completed and to subsequently issue a report of items not acceptable—if required. Do not cover Work of this Section until testing and inspection is accepted.

B. Remove and replace applications of air and water barrier membrane system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

1. Installer's 2-year warranty covering wall panel system installation and watertightness.

C. Warranties shall commence on date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Painted Aluminum Sheet.

1. Recycle Content: Provide steel sheet with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is at least 45 percent.
2. 0.050” aluminum alloy 3003, 3004, 3005, or 3105 with H14 or H24 heat treatment, as per ASTM B209/209M.
3. Texture: Smooth surface.
4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Manufacturers’ approved applicator to prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers’ written instructions. Coating system shall provide nominal 1.0 mil dry film thickness, consisting of primer and color coat.

b. Color: DaVinci Carbon Cast by IMETCO

5. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

B. Panel Sealants:

1. Seam Sealant: Field Applied Butyl-Based, Solvent-Release, One-Part Sealant.
2. Sealant Tape: Non-curing, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1-inch wide and 1/16-inch thick.
3. Exposed Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric tripolymer, polyurethane, or other advanced polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal wall panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal wall panel manufacturer.
4. Concealed Sealant: ASTM C 1311: Butyl-Based, Solvent-Release, One-Part Sealant.

2.2 AIR AND WATER BARRIER

A. Air and Water Barrier Membrane Materials.

1. The basis of design shall be IntelliWrap LVP by Innovative Metals Company, Inc. (IMETCO), Norcross, Georgia (678) 656-1265.
2. Alternate manufacturers are subject to full compliance with specification requirements and shall be submitted for approval as follows.
   a. Manufacturers not listed above must submit for approval, ten (10) days prior to bid date, the following: Manufacturer's literature; certification of testing in accordance with specification requirements and sections 1.4 and 1.5; sample warranties in accordance with specification section 1.10; installer qualifications in accordance with specification section 1.6, and a list of five (5) similar projects in size and scope of work.
   b. In addition to the above requirements, requests for substitute systems shall be accompanied by a notarized letter from a corporate officer of the system manufacturer stating that the proposed alternate complies with the warranty requirements section 1.10 A. of this specification.
   c. No substitutions will be permitted after the bid date of this project.
3. Material: Liquid applied, vapor permeable, water-based polymer modified membrane that cures to form a water resistive air barrier.
4. Application Rate/Thickness: Apply at a rate of 25 to 30 ft2/gal to achieve a wet film thickness of 64 mils resulting in a cured dry film thickness of 40 mils.
5. UV Exposure: Air barrier may be left permanently exposed to sunlight.
6. Application Method: Airless sprayer or brush.
7. Application Temperature: Ambient temperature must be above 40 ºF (4 ºC) and not expected to drop below stated temperature for 24 hours.
8. Cure Time: Under normal conditions, the product shall be dry to touch in 2 to 4 hours and fully cured within 24 hours of application.

9. VOC Content: Less than 0.17 lb./gal (20 g/l).

B. Air Barrier Primer: Manufacturer's recommended primer for use with the specified fluid applied air barrier.

C. Air Barrier Transition and Flashing Membrane.

1. Transition and flashing air barrier membrane shall be IntelliWrap Flashing by The Garland Company, a self-adhering, water-resistive, vapor permeable membrane flashing sheet.
2. Roll Dimensions: 11.5-inches (290mm) or 19-inches (480mm) wide by 164-ft (50m) long.

D. Air Barrier Transition and Flashing Membrane.

1. Transition and flashing air barrier membrane shall be IntelliWrap Flashing SA by IMETCO, a self-adhering, water-resistive, vapor permeable membrane flashing sheet with properties the same as those of the Air Barrier Membrane.
2. Roll Dimensions: 4-inches or 9-inches wide by 75-ft long.

E. Air Barrier Flashing and Penetration Tapes: Tapes shall be IntelliWrap Tape by IMETCO, a UV stabilized double or single sided moisture-resistant flexible tape with adhesive backing having the following characteristics:

1. IntelliWrap Tape Single-Sided: 2.5-inches wide penetration seam tape.

F. Preformed Window and Door Corners: Preformed window and door flashing membrane shall be IntelliWrap SA Factory Formed Corners by IMETCO, an 18-inch by 18-inch preformed 90º inside corner membrane with the same vapor permeance, resistance to air leakage, and physical properties as the primary air barrier membrane.

G. Fasteners: Water resistive air barrier fasteners shall be as follows:

1. Metal frame construction: Use 1-5/8" corrosion resistant screws with 2-inch diameter plastic caps or supplier approved 1-1/4" or 2" gasketed washers.
2. Wood frame construction: Use #4 nails with 1-inch diameter plastic caps.
3. Metal frame construction: Use 3/16" diameter corrosion resistant screws masonry screws with 2-inch diameter plastic caps.

2.3 THERMAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Mineral fiber rigid board insulation:

1. The basis of design shall be Rockwool Comfort Board CIS by Innovative Metals Company, Inc. (IMETCO), Norcross, Georgia (678) 656-1265.
2. Alternate manufacturers are subject to full compliance with specification requirements and shall be submitted for approval as follows.
   a. Manufacturers not listed above must submit for approval, ten (10) days prior to bid date, the following: Manufacturer's literature; certification of testing in accordance with specification requirements and sections 1.4 and 1.5; sample warranties in accordance with specification section 1.10; installer qualifications in accordance with specification section 1.6, and a list of five (5) similar projects in size and scope of work.

b. In addition to the above requirements, requests for substitute systems shall be accompanied by a notarized letter from a corporate officer of the system manufacturer stating that the proposed alternate complies with the warranty requirements section 1.10 A. of this specification.
c. No substitutions will be permitted after the bid date of this project.

3. Material: Basalt rock and slag mineral fiber board insulation, Type IV-B in accordance with ASTM C612.
4. Thickness: 1 layer of 2.5-inch providing an overall (assembly) nominal R-value at 75ºF equal to R-9.5.
5. Insulation board size shall be 24-inches x 48-inches or 48-inches x 72-inches.

2.4 METAL SUBFRAMING

A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653, G90 hot-dip galvanized.

B. Horizontal Hat-shaped Vented Girts:

1. The basis of design shall be Vented Hat Channel by Innovative Metals Company, Inc. (IMETCO), Norcross, Georgia (678) 656-1265.
2. Alternate manufacturers are subject to full compliance with specification requirements and shall be submitted for approval as follows.
   a. Manufacturers not listed above must submit for approval, ten (10) days prior to bid date, the following: Manufacturer's literature; certification of testing in accordance with specification requirements and sections 1.4 and 1.5; sample warranties in accordance with specification section 1.10; installer qualifications in accordance with specification section 1.6, and a list of five (5) similar projects in size and scope of work.
   b. In addition to the above requirements, requests for substitute systems shall be accompanied by a notarized letter from a corporate officer of the system manufacturer stating that the proposed alternate complies with the warranty requirements section 1.10 A. of this specification.
   c. No substitutions will be permitted after the bid date of this project.
3. Dimensions:
   a. Nominal Thickness: (18 gauge) nominal thickness.
   b. Depth: 1-inch nominal.
   c. Top flange: 2-1/2 inches nominal.
   d. Bottom Flanges: 1-1/2 inches nominal with 1/4-inch holes punched at 8” on center in each flange.
4. Free air flow: The vented girt shall not restrict chimney effect air convection in the vertical direction. The vented girt webs shall have slotted holes providing for 31% free air flow and weep holes for water drainage.
5. Drainage: Web segments of vented girt shall be formed such that when installed in the horizontal orientation the web segments are inclined at least 20 degrees from horizontal to promote drainage and prevent retention of standing water.

2.5 METAL WALL PANELS: MP-1

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal wall panels designed to be field assembled by interlocking seams and incorporating concealed anchor clips.

B. Concealed clip, interlocking lapped seam wall tiles.

1. Panel shall be IMETCO Legacy wall tile system as manufactured by Innovative Metals Company, Inc. (IMETCO), Norcross, Georgia, telephone (678) 656-1265.
2. Alternate manufacturers are subject to full compliance with specification requirements and shall be submitted for approval as follows.
   a. Manufacturers not listed above must submit for approval, ten (10) days prior vto bid date, the following: Manufacturer's literature; certification of testing in accordance with specification requirements and sections 1.4 and 1.5; sample warranties in accordance with specification section 1.10; installer qualifications in accordance with specification section 1.6, and a list of five (5) similar projects in size and scope of work.
   b. In addition to the above requirements, requests for substitute systems shall be accompanied by a notarized letter from a corporate officer of the system manufacturer stating that the proposed alternate complies with the warranty requirements section 1.10 A. of this specification.
   c. No substitutions will be permitted after the bid date of this project.
3. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick. See 2.1 for finishes and color selection.
4. Characteristics.
   a. Fabrication: Panels shall be factory formed from specified metal.
   b. Wall tiles shall be factory notched and formed in such patterns as to provide for two flanged tab edges folded upward and two (2) flanged tab edges folded downward, thus allowing for engagement to adjacent tiles on all four edges.
   c. Notching of patterns in flat sheet metal shall be factory performed using automated punching or laser cutting equipment; flame cutting, saw cutting, or hand snipping of pattern is not allowed.
   d. Notched pattern shall include provisions for 1/8-inch diameter (nominal) punched relief hole at each end of the fold-line defined by the tab edges; this notching is required to prevent micro-cracking and subsequent creep fracture of material during freeze-thaw service conditions.
   e. Folding of edge tabs shall be factory performed by automated folding equipment.
   f. Orientation of continuous tile seam joint: Vertical.
   g. In the opposite orientation direction, tiles shall be staggered by [one-half] [one-third] [one-quarter] the width of the adjacent course of tiles. See pattern as shown on drawings for additional information.
   h. Tile installed coverage width: 6” nominal.
   i. Tile installed coverage length: 60” nominal.
   j. Anchor clip shall be 20-gauge galvanized steel, 1-7/8-inches long, pre-punched for two (2) screw fasteners per clip.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Concealed fasteners: Corrosion resistant steel screws, #10 minimum diameter x length appropriate for substrate, hex washer head or pancake head. Use self-drilling, self-tapping for metal substrate or A-point for plywood substrate.

B. Exposed fasteners: 3xx series stainless steel screws (cadmium or zinc coatings are not acceptable) with neoprene sealing washer, or 1/8-inch diameter stainless steel rivets.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, corner units, closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Anchor Clips: Clips shall be 18-gauge stainless steel designed to allow thermal movement of the panel in each direction along the longitudinal dimension.
2. Spline Strip at Vertical Reveal: At the vertical reveal joint sheet metal spline material shall be provided in the same material type and finish as the metal cladding panels for all visible space at the reveal joint. Spine strip material thickness shall be as recommended by manufacturer based on installation tolerances.
3. Ventilation strips shall be provided at top of wall panels, window sills, and transitions between metal panels and other exterior finish materials to allow for air exhaust at top of wall cavity. Vent strips shall be internally baffled to prevent wind driven rain from freely entering the wall cavity.
4. Ventilation strips shall be provided at base of wall panels, window head, and transitions between metal panels and other exterior finish materials to allow for air intake and water weep holes at bottom of wall cavity.

B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from .040” and .050” aluminum, prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, head, sill, corners, jambs, framed openings, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Form flashing components from full single width sheet in minimum 10’-0” sections. Provide mitered trim corners, joined using closed end pop rivets and butyl-based, solvent released one-part sealant.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpanding but movable joints in metal to accommodate butyl-based sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
4. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - PREPERATION & EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that girts, studs, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

C. Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking, and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

D. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

E. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Substrate Board: Install substrate boards over wall structure on entire wall surface. Attach with substrate-board fasteners.

C. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, horizontally oriented with end joints staggered between courses. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

D. Miscellaneous Framing: Install sub-framing, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Establish straight, side and crosswise benchmarks

F. Use proper size and length fastener for strength requirements. Approximately 5/16 inch is allowable for maximum fastener head size beneath the panel.

G. All walls shall be checked for square and straightness. Inside and outside corners may not be plumb; set a true line for the corner units and flashing with string line.

H. Measure the wall lengthwise to confirm panel lengths and verify clearances for thermal movement.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. All details will be shown on in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's product data, within specified erection tolerances.

B. Directly over the completed wall substrate, install one-piece clips. All anchor clips will be fastened into the structural wall substrate based on spacing determined by ASCE 7

C. Installation of Wall Panels: Wall panels can be installed by starting from one end and working towards the opposite end (vertical orientation), or from the bottom of wall working towards the top of the wall (horizontal orientation).

D. Isolate dissimilar metals and masonry or concrete from metals with bituminous coating. Use gasketed fasteners where required to prevent corrosive action between fastener, substrate, and panels.

E. Limit exposed fasteners to extent indicated on contract drawings.

F. Seal laps and joints in accordance with wall panel system manufacturer's product data.

G. Coordinate flashing and sheet metal work to provide weathertight conditions at wall terminations. Fabricate and install in accordance with standards of SMACNA Manual.

H. Provide for temperature expansion/contraction movement of panels at wall penetrations and wall mounted equipment in accordance with system manufacturer's product data and design calculations.

I. Installed system shall be true to line and plane and free of dents, and physical defects. In light gauge panels with wide flat surfaces, some oil canning may be present. Oil canning does not affect the finish or structural integrity of the panel and is therefore not cause for rejection.

J. At joints in linear sheet metal items, set sheet metal items in two ¼-inch beads of butyl sealant. Extend sealant over all metal surfaces. Mate components for positive seal. Allow no sealant to migrate onto exposed surfaces.

K. Remove damaged work and replace with new, undamaged components.

L. Touch up exposed fasteners using paint furnished by the panel manufacturer and matching exposed panel surface finish.

M. Clean exposed surfaces of wall panels and accessories after completion of installation. Leave in clean condition at date of substantial completion. Touch up minor abrasions and scratches in finish.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet at location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install insulation board units within installed flatness tolerance of no more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet at location lines as indicated and within or more than 1/8-inch offset of adjoining edges. Gap between boards shall be no more than 1/8-inch. Insulation boards shall be installed in continuous contact with back-up wall exterior surface

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal soffit panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal soffit panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal soffit panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal soffit panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal soffit panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal soffit panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 074616 – EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SOFFITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum soffits with digitally printed finish

B. Accessory products including
   1. Starter Strips
   2. Two-Piece Corners and Trim
   3. Ventilated Soffits

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct meeting at Project Site

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, include the following
   1. Technical data,
   2. Installation Instructions
   3. Aluminum material information
   4. UV Fade Test Reports, by a 3rd Party Testing Agency.
   5. Siding and accessory dimension of components and profiles

B. Digital Color and Texture Card showing the variation within selected color and texture

C. Samples: Printed siding plank (or printed carton) to match digital color and texture card

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates: For each type of aluminum soffit.

B. Sample warranty: For special finish

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data: For each type of product, including related accessories. Include in Maintenance manuals.

B. Warranty: Executed copy of the manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockups for soffit including accessories
      a. Size: 72 square feet, from sample carton, unless noted otherwise.
      b. Include outside corner on one end of mockup and inside corner on opposite end.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: In accordance with ASTM E84
   1. Flame Spread Index: 0
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 0

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer warrants its aluminum soffits are free of defects in material and workmanship, and when applied and maintained according the manufacturer's instructions, the products are guaranteed against
   1. Buckling
   2. Corrosion

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer includes the primer, high definition printed layer and clear protective coating. Finish is warranted to have the following properties
   1. Resistance to Cracking and Crazing
   2. Color Retention: No change in the color of the finish on the building – greater than 5 units
   3. Gloss Retention of a least 30 percent of the original
   4. Adhesion: Digital printed finish will not peel from substrate.

C. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion, non-prorated. Pending maintenance of the material and finishes as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Dizal Inc., 4000 Jean-Marchand Street, Unit 108, Quebec City, Quebec Canada G2C 1Y6. www.DIZAL.com

2.2 ALUMINUM MATERIAL

A. Extruded Aluminum 6063-T5 alloy

2.3 ALUMINUM SOFFIT PLANKS

A. Profile F: Flat Plank
   1. Exposed Face: 4 inches; minimum metal thickness: 0.062 inch
   2. Plank Length: 16 feet

   For Profiles F, V and C - extrusion with a set of two 1" x 0.125'' oblong holes separated by 2'', which are repeated every 4'' (for fixing to the wall). The same extrusion has a strip of perforated aluminum (behind the part) for air circulation and water flow. Panel reinforced by an extruded "T" shape on the back.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
   1. Provide accessories made from same material and matching finish of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Accessories: Where aluminum accessories are indicated, provide two-piece trim pieces including.
   1. Starter Strip
   2. J-Trim 1 inch
   3. H-Trim
   4. Outside Corner

5. Ventilated Plank 4 inches

   Soffit type sheet with holes drilled in factory with same composition and coming from the same manufacturer.

C. Fasteners: Stainless Steel screws. Clip fasteners are not acceptable.

2.5 DIGITALLY PRINTED FINISH

A. Three-layer color and texture finish including
   1. Primer coat: for applied to aluminum for adhesion between ink and aluminum
   2. High-Definition digital inkjet printing to create photographic reproductions of colors and textures. Printing to be continuous to aluminum profile edge.
   3. UV Barrier: Protective Clear Coat for UV protection against fading.
      a. UV Fade Test: No change in 1000 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM G155 – Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials, when tested by a 3rd Party Testing Agency.

B. Color to match DIZAL [CUMARU Variegated Light / 101-01] with a minimum of (6 to 9) differing planks to reduce repetition of print.

C. Acceptable products: “DIZAL” digitally printed aluminum siding or architect approved equivalent prior to bid

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of aluminum soffit and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
   1. Center fasteners in elongated, clipless fastening slots, fasten without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.

B. Install aluminum soffit and related accessories according to manufacturer recommendations
   1. Install fasteners no more than 16 inches o.c.
      Where plank ends butt together (fasten each plank with 1 set screw, fastened through the metal) locate set screw so that plank movement is allowed at ends opposite the butt joint.
   2. Allow 3/16 inch for expansion and contraction between trim and planks.

C. Where aluminum siding contacts dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 075423 - ADHERED THERMOSPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO)

ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. The Work specified in this Technical Specifications Section consists of providing Adhered TPO roofing as required to complete work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 07 21 11 – Building Insulation.

B. 07 60 00 – Flashing and Sheet Metal.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Separate measurement or payment will not be made for Work required under this Technical Specifications Section. All costs in connection with the Work specified in this Technical Specification Section will be considered to be included with the related item of Work in the Pricing Schedule or incidental to the Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

General: Refer to Technical Specifications Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures: Technical Specifications Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples;` and Technical Specifications Section 01 78 39. Project Record Documents, Submittals shall be staged in accordance with the requirements specified in this Technical Specifications Section.

A. Prior to starting work, the roofing contractor must submit the following:

1. Shop drawings showing layout, details of construction and identification of materials.

2. A sample of the manufacturer's Membrane System Warranty.

3. Submit a letter of certification from the manufacturer which certifies the roofing contractor is authorized to install the manufacturer's roofing system and lists foremen who have received training from the manufacturer along with the dates training was received.

4. Certification from the membrane manufacturer indicating the membrane thickness over the reinforcing scrim (top ply membrane thickness) is nominal 15 mil or thicker.

5. Certification of the manufacturer's warranty reserve.

B. Upon completion of the installed work, submit copies of the manufacturer's final inspection to VTA prior to the issuance of the manufacturer's warranty.

1.05 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, material, tools, equipment, and supervision necessary to complete the installation of the Sure-Weld 60-mil thick white in color reinforced TPO (Thermoplastic Polyolefin) reinforced membrane Adhered Roofing System including flashings and insulation as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's most current specifications and details.

B. The Contractor shall be fully knowledgeable of all requirements of the contract documents and shall make themselves aware of all job site conditions that will affect their work.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened containers or wrappings with the manufacturer's name, brand name and installation instructions intact and legible. Deliver in sufficient quantity to permit work to continue without interruption.

B. Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions for proper material storage.

1. Store TPO membrane in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool, shaded area. Sure-Weld membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately 7 days must be prepared with Weathered Membrane Cleaner prior to hot air welding.

2. Store curable materials (adhesives and sealants) between 60°F and 80°F in dry areas protected from water and direct sunlight. If exposed to lower temperature, restore to 60°F minimum temperature before using.

3. Store materials containing solvents in dry, well ventilated spaces with proper fire and safety precautions. Keep lids on tight. Use before expiration of their shelf life.

C. Insulation must be on pallets, off the ground and tightly covered with waterproof materials.

D. Any materials which are found to be damaged shall be removed and replaced at the applicator's expense.

1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Schedule and execute work to prevent leaks and excessive traffic on completed roof sections. Care should be exercised to provide protection for the interior of the building and to ensure water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system.

B. Do not disrupt activities in occupied spaces.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Sure-Weld Membrane Roofing System must achieve a UL Class.

B. The specified roofing assembly must have been successfully tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the design uplift pressures calculated according to ANSI/SPRI WD-1 "Wind Design Standard Practice for Roofing Assemblies" American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7), or International Building Code (IBC).

C. The membrane must be manufactured by the material supplier. Manufacturers supplying membrane made by others are not acceptable.

D. Unless otherwise noted in this specification, the roofing contractor must strictly comply with the manufacturer's current specifications and details.

E. The roofing system must be installed by an applicator authorized and trained by the manufacturer in compliance with shop drawings as approved by the manufacturer. The roofing applicator shall be thoroughly experienced and upon request be able to provide evidence of having at least five (5) years successful experience installing single-ply TPO roofing systems and having installed at least one (1) roofing application or several similar systems of equal or greater size within one year.

F. Provide adequate number of experienced workers regularly engaged in this type of work who are skilled in the application techniques of the materials specified. Provide at least one thoroughly trained and experienced superintendent on the job at all times roofing work is in progress.

G. There shall be no deviations made from this specification or the approved shop drawings without the prior written approval of the specifier. Any deviation from the manufacturer’s installation procedures must be supported by a written certification on the manufacturer’s letterhead, and presented for the VTA consideration.

H. The TPO White membrane meets CRRC (Cool Roof Rating Council) for reflectance and emittance. When tested in accordance with ASTM C1549, the White TPO material has an initial solar reflectance of 0.79 and a 3-year aged reflectance of 0.70. The material has also been tested for emittance in accordance with ASTM C1371; an initial emittance of 0.90 and a 3-year aged emittance of 0.86 were achieved.

I. The White TPO membrane meets the emittance requirements set forth by the USGBC (U. S. Green Building Council) for their LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) Program. The Sure-Weld White TPO material has an emittance of 0.95 (when tested in accordance with ASTM E408) and an SRI (solar reflectance index) of 110 (calculated using ASTM E 1980).

J. Upon completion of the installation, the applicator shall arrange for an inspection to be made by a technical representative of the membrane manufacturer in order to determine whether or not corrective work will be required before the warranty will be issued. Notify the VTA seventy-two (72) hours prior to the manufacturer's final inspection.

1.09 JOB CONDITIONS, CAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

A. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) must be on location at all times during the transportation, storage and application of materials.

B. When positioning membrane sheets, exercise care to locate all field splices away from low spots and out of drain sumps. All field splices should be shingled to prevent bucking of water.

C. When loading materials onto the roof, the TPO Authorized Roofing Applicator must comply with the requirements of the building owner to prevent overloading and possible disturbance to the building structure.

D. Proceed with roofing work only when weather conditions are in compliance with the manufacturer's recommended limitations, and when conditions will permit the work to proceed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

E. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic. When necessary, new roof sections shall be protected and inspected upon completion for possible damage.

F. Provide protection, such as 3/4 inch thick plywood, for all roof areas exposed to traffic during construction. Plywood must be smooth and free of fasteners and splinters.

G. The surface on which the insulation or roofing membrane is to be applied shall be

clean, smooth, dry, and free of projections or contaminants that would prevent proper application of or be incompatible with the new installation, such as fins, sharp edges, foreign materials, oil and grease.

H. TPO roofing shall be complete and weather tight at the end of the work day.

I. Contaminants such as grease, fats and oils shall not be allowed to come in direct contact with the roofing membrane.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's 20 years Total System Warranty covering both labor and material with no dollar limitation. The maximum wind speed coverage shall be peak gusts of 90 measured at 10 meters above ground level.

B. Pro-rated System Warranties shall not be accepted.

C. Evidence of the manufacturer's warranty reserve shall be included as part of the project submittals for the specifier's approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. Subject to compliance with requirements provide "Sure-Weld" Carlisle Syn Tec Incorporated (Basis of Design) "or equal" Product.

B. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible fabric backed TPO sheet, and as follows:

1. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.

2. Exposed Face Color: Tan (SRI 88)

2.02 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250g/L.
b. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
c. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
d. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

3. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

E. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), pre-punched.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.03 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

1. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard lap adhesive, FM Approvals approved for vapor-retarder application.

2.04 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable

for application, of thicknesses indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches(1:48) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

E. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.

F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

2.05 COVER BOARD

A. Dens Deck Prime, or equal, –gypsum core that incorporates glass-mat facings on the top and bottom side. The top surface is pre-primed and provides excellent bond strength for adhered membrane for use as a cover board. Available in ¼" to 5/8" and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.

B. SecurShield HD or equal, – a rigid insulation panel composed of a high-density, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core laminated to coated-glass fiber-mat facer for use as a cover board or recover board. Available 1/2" thick 4' x 8' panel weight 11 lbs with an R-value of 2.5.

C. Securock Cover Board or equal, – A uniform composition of fiber-reinforced with no facer for use as a cover board or a thermal barrier. Available in ¼" to 5/8" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards. Long uninterrupted runs (>200') may require slight gapping due to thermal expansion.

D. Sure-Seal HP Recovery Board, or equal - A 1/2" or 1" thick high-density wood fiberboard with an asphalt coated facer for use as a cover board or recover board. Available ½" or 1" thick and 4' x 4' or 4' x 8' size boards.

2.06 WALKWAYS

Protective surfacing for roof traffic shall be TPO Walkway Rolls installed per manufacturer's requirements or concrete pavers loose laid over an approved slip sheet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Comply with the manufacturer's published instructions for the installation of the fully adhered membrane roofing system including proper substrate preparation, job site considerations and weather restrictions.

B. Position sheets to accommodate contours of the roof deck and shingle splices to avoid bucking the flow of water.

3.02 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. General: The use of a vapor retarder to protect insulation and reduce moisture accumulation within an insulated roofing assembly.

3.03 INSULATION PLACEMENT AND ATTACHMENT

A. Install insulation or membrane underlayment over the substrate with boards butted tightly together with no joints or gaps greater than 1/4 inch. Stagger joints horizontally and vertically if multiple layers are provided.

B. Secure insulation to the substrate with insulation adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications.

3.04 MEMBRANE PLACEMENT AND ATTACHMENT

A. Position TPO membrane over the acceptable substrate. Fold membrane sheet back onto itself so half the underside of the membrane is exposed.

B. Apply Bonding Adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions, to the exposed underside of the membrane and the corresponding substrate area. Do not apply Bonding Adhesive along the splice edge of the membrane to be hot air welded over the adjoining sheet. Allow the adhesive to dry until it is tacky but will not string or stick to a dry finger touch.

1. Roll the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Brush down the bonded section of the membrane sheet immediately after rolling the membrane into the adhesive with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.

2. Fold back the unbonded half of the sheet and repeat the bonding procedures.

C. Position adjoining sheets to allow a minimum overlap of 2 inches to provide a minimum 1-1/2” hot air weld.

D. Continue to install adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges a minimum of 2 inches and complete the bonding procedures as stated previously.

3.05 MEMBRANE HOT AIR WELDING PROCEDURES

A. Hot air weld the TPO membrane using an Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine or Hot Air Hand Welder in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. At all splice intersections, roll the seam with a silicone roller immediately after welder crossed the membrane step-off to ensure a continuous hot air welded seam.

1. When using 60-mil thick or thicker membrane, all splice intersections shall be overlaid with T-joint covers or non-reinforced flashing.

B. Probe all seams once the hot air welds have thoroughly cooled (approximately 30 minutes).

C. Repair all seam deficiencies the same day they are discovered.

D. Apply Cut Edge Sealant on all cut edges of reinforced membrane (where the scrim reinforcement is exposed) after seam probing is complete. Cut Edge Sealant is not required on vertical splices.

3.06 FLASHING

A. Flashing of parapets, curbs, expansion joints and other parts of the roof must be performed using TPO reinforced membrane. Sure-Weld non-reinforced membrane can be used for flashing pipe penetrations, Sealant Pockets, and scuppers, as well as inside and outside corners, when the use of prefabricated accessories is not feasible.

B. Follow manufacturer's typical flashing procedures for all wall, curb, and penetration flashing including metal edging or coping and roof drain applications.

3.07 WALKWAYS

A. Install walkways at all traffic concentration points (such as roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders, etc.) and all locations as identified on the drawings.

B. Hot air weld walkway material to the membrane in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

3.08 DAILY SEAL

A. When the completion of flashings and terminations is not achieved by the end of

the work day, a daily seal must be performed to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration.

B. Complete an acceptable membrane seal in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.09 CLEAN UP

A. Perform daily clean up to collect all wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from the project site. Upon completion, all debris must be disposed of in a legally acceptable manner.

B. Prior to the manufacturer's inspection for warranty, the applicator must perform a pre-inspection to review all work and to verify all flashing has been completed as well as the application of all caulking.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 ROOF DRAIN TEST

A. After completing roofing but prior to VTA acceptance, perform the following test for water tightness. Plug roof drains and fill with water to edge of drain sump for not less than 8 hours. Do not plug secondary overflow drains at the same time as adjacent primary drain. To ensure some drainage from roof, do not test all drains at the same time. Measure water at beginning and end of the test period. When rain or other precipitation occurs during test period, repeat test. When water level falls, remove water, thoroughly dry, and inspect installation for leaks; repair or replace roofing at drains to provide for a properly installed watertight flashing seal. Repeat test until there is no water leakage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured Products:

    a. Manufactured copings.

2. Formed Products:

    a. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
    b. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 074113 "Metal Wall and Roof Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal roof panels.
3. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for manufactured sheet metal roof expansion joint covers.
4. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
5. Section 079500 "Expansion Control" for manufactured sheet metal expansion-joint covers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 3: For velocity pressures of 46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft. (2.20 to 4.98 kPa): 208-lbf/sq. ft. (9.96-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 312-lbf/sq. ft. (14.94-kPa) corner uplift force, and 104-lbf/sq. ft. (4.98-kPa) outward force.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg. F (67 deg. C), ambient; 180 deg. F (100 deg. C), material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Details of edge conditions.
6. Details of special conditions.
7. Details of connections to adjoining work.
8. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied color finishes involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
2. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
2. Surface: Smooth, flat and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.
3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

4. Color: Match Architect's samples, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg. F (116 deg. C).
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg. F (29 deg. C).
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.

c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

C. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

1. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
2. Accessories: Wire ball downspout strainer.
3. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches (380 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

4. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches (410 to 510 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

5. Gutters with Girth 21 to 25 Inches (530 to 640 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick.

6. Gutters with Girth 26 to 30 Inches (660 to 760 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

7. Gutters with Girth 31 to 35 Inches (790 to 890 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.052 inch (1.32 mm) thick.

B. Built-in Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, with riveted and soldered joints, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections. Fabricate expansion joints and accessories from same metal as gutters unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fabricate gutters with built-in expansion joints and gutter-end expansion joints at walls.
2. Accessories: Wire ball downspout strainer.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick.

C. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

D. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers of dimensions required with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

E. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape indicated complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

F. Splash Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof-Edge and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Lap, 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.

1. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch- (300-mm-) wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

C. Roof to Wall Transition and Roof to Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap Transition: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.

B. Polyethylene Sheet: Install polyethylene sheet with adhesive for anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws, or metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg. F (4 and 21 deg. C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg. F (4 deg. C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches (900 mm) apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Loosely lock straps to front gutter bead and anchor to roof deck.
3. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
4. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches (600 mm) apart.
5. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.24 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Built-in Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Slope to downspouts. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.

1. Install felt underlayment layer in built-in gutter trough and extend to drip edge at eaves and under felt underlayment on roof sheathing. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with roofing nails. Install slip sheet over felt underlayment.
2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
3. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches (600 mm) apart.
4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.24 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.
2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

E. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in asphalt roofing cement compatible with roofing membrane.

F. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers where indicated through parapet. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder or seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
2. Solder or seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

G. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor head rim 1 inch (25 mm) below scupper discharge.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.

C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.

D. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.

E. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 076510 - FLEXIBLE FLASHING DRAINAGE PLANE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Combination flashing, mortar deflection, and weep as a complete one step system.
2. This section replaces the multiple component technology and multiple trade involvement of older technologies; providing a single source/single trade engineered and warranted system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar deflection devices.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Trim" for manufactured roof specialties not part of this specification.
4. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Standards of the following as referenced:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
2. Brick Industry Association (BIA).

B. Industry Standards:

1. BIA Technical Notes on Brick Construction No. 7, Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing, August 2005.
2. BIA Technical Notes on Brick Construction No. 28B, Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls, August 2005.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms:

1. Cavity wall flashing: Same as flexible flashing.
2. Foundation sill flashing: Same as flexible flashing.
3. Flexible flashing: Water-proof material typically used in a cavity wall construction to contain and assist in proper water drainage that may penetrate wall system veneer. Other materials may be required to constitute the system.
4. Head and sill flashing: Same as flexible flashing.
5. Through-wall flashing:

a. Generally considered the same as flexible flashing.
b. Rare definition referred to full width cap flashing under copings or wall caps.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 3 inches (75 mm) by 5 inches (125 mm) long, of flashing material.

C. Product Quality & Environmental Submittals:

1. Certificates:

a. Indicate materials supplied or installed are asbestos free.

2. Critical Performance Attributes:

a. Tensile Strength, stainless steel 100,000 psi average.
b. Puncture Resistant, stainless steel, 2,500 psi average.
c. When tested as manufactured, product resists growth of mold pursuant to test method ASTM D 3273.
d. Fire Rating: Flame spread and smoke generation, Rated Class A, ASTM E84.
e. Certify the use of domestic manufactured stainless steel for flashing.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Provide flashing materials by single manufacturer with not less than twenty-five years of experience in manufacturing flexible flashing products.
2. If product is used with spray polyurethane foam, then flashing materials must be able to withstand 400 degrees F temperatures without changing the long term performance of the flashing.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty:

1. Manufacturer: Warrant flexible flashing/drainage system material for the life of the wall.
2. Begin warranty at Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Stainless-Steel core flexible flashing with drainage fabric: ASTM A 167.

1. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide York Flash-Vent SS, manufactured by York Manufacturing, Inc. or provide one of the following:

a. Building Materials West Company, Inc.; Evacu-Flash SS (www.evacu-flash.com).
b. STS Coatings, Inc.; Wall Guardian TWF Stainless Steel (www.stscoatings.com).
c. York Manufacturing Inc.; York Flash-Vent SS, (www.yorkmfg.com).

2. Characteristics:

a. Type: Engineered system, with high resistant to damage, composite with a stainless steel with non-asphalt adhesive polymer fabric laminated to one stainless steel and non-woven drainage fabric laminated to opposing face with non-asphalt adhesive.
b. Fabric:

1) Polymer fabric; laminated back face to stainless steel core.
2) Non-woven drainage fabric: Fabric laminated to front face stainless steel core.

c. Recycled content: Stainless Steel is 60% recycled.
d. Size: Manufacturer's standard width rolls.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Mastic/sealant: Product standard of quality is York Manufacturing, Inc.; UniverSeal US100.

1. Characteristics:

a. Type: One part 100% solids, solvent-free formulated silyl-terminated polyether (STPE), ASTM C920-11, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50.

B. Outside corner and inside corner material; manufacturer's standard available units using:

1. Stainless Steel: 26 gauge stainless steel.

C. End Dam: Product may be folded in line with the flashing material or utilized preformed end dams by manufacturer using:

1. Stainless Steel: 26 gauge stainless steel.

D. Splice Materials: Product standard of quality is York 304 by York Manufacturing, Inc., standard self-adhered metal material; material matching system material or use York Manufacturing's Multi-Flash Stainless Steel lap piece and polyether sealant as a splice.

E. Termination Bar: Product standard of quality is York T-96 termination bar. Manufacturer's standard 1 inch composite material bar or a 1 inch 26 gauge stainless steel termination bar with sealant lip.

F. Weep Vent Protection: Product standard of quality is York's Weep Armor. Geotextile drainage fabric at least 12 inches in height.

G. Repair and other materials/accessories: Manufacturer's standard.

H. Fasteners: Domestic manufactured fasteners types and sizes recommended by flashing manufacturer for intended use.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate sealant.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

E. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install where indicated, specified, or required in accord with flashing manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

    a. Prohibited Practice: Tucking the flashing into the backer wall.
    b. Prohibited Practice: Bonding or splicing to non-woven drainage fabric.

2. Extend flashing 6 inches minimum, beyond opening, each side without stretching flashing material. Fold flashing ends at end of openings or horizontal flashing terminations to form end dam or use preformed end dams from manufacturer.
3. Flashing Widths: Width required starting 1.5 inches to the exterior of the outside face of exterior wythe, extending through cavity, rising height required to extend above lintel steel at least 2 inches. After inspection by the agreed upon parties the flashing should be cut flush with the leading edge of the brick or masonry.
4. Slice end joints by butting ends together over 4 inches wide piece of self-adhering stainless steel flashing. The self-adhering stainless steel flashing should be sealed metal face down on to the substrate with the mastic. Remove the release liner and butt the two piece of flashing together and embed them into the splice sealant. Then seal the butt seam with sealant.
5. Masonry back up:

    a. Surface mount flashing after damp proofing installation specified in specifications in accord with manufacturer's installation instructions.
    b. Apply flashing with drainage surface to outside.
    c. Fasten to masonry back-up surface at top by embedding in layer of sealant and use a termination bar to fasten to the backer wall and seal top of the termination bar with sealant.

6. Concrete back up:

    a. Surface mount flashing after damp proofing installation specified in specifications in accordance manufacturer's installation instructions.
    b. Apply flashing with drainage surface to outside.
    c. Fasten to concrete back-up surface at top by embedding in layer of sealant and use a termination bar to fasten to the backer wall and seal top of the termination bar with sealant.

7. Stud back up with sheathing:

a. Surface mount flashing after damp proofing installation specified in specifications in accordance manufacturer's installation instructions.
b. Apply flashing with drainage surface to outside.
c. Fasten to stud back-up surface at top by embedding in layer of sealant and use a termination bar to fasten to the backer wall and seal top of the termination bar with sealant.

8. Confirm compatibility with manufacturer's mutual letters for all lapping components, air barrier installation lapping over flashing top in the Air Barrier Section.
9. Lay flashing in a continuous bead of sealant on masonry supporting steel.
10. Fold ends of flashing at end of opening to form dam; seal with sealant or utilize preformed end dams from manufacturer.
11. Inside Corners: Make in manufacturers accepted manner using corner and splice material or utilize preformed corners from manufacturer.
12. Outside Corners: Make in manufacturers accepted manner using corner and splice material or utilize preformed corners from manufacturer.
13. Do not coat the entire drainage fabric with air barrier. Leave the drainage fabric exposed at least an inch over the top of the mortar droppings.
14. Weep vent protection use the geotextile drainage and install it on the third row height of standard bricks to have the fabric reach the base flashing and covering the weep vents.
15. Cover flashing within a few days of installation to protect it from damage from the different trades, the environment and falling debris. If flashing is left unprotected and it is punctured, torn, or has loose scrim you should contact the manufacturer for repair instructions.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Preformed flashing sleeves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
2. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for manufactured roof expansion-joint covers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
2. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
3. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
4. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.

E. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.

F. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.

C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.

D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

E. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

3. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Curbs Plus, Inc.
    b. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
    c. LM Curbs.
    d. Metallic Products Corp.
    e. Pate Company (The).
    f. Roof Products, Inc.
    g. Thybar Corporation.
    h. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch (2.28 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Mill.

D. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.

5. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (300 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
6. Top Surface: Level around perimeter with roof slope accommodated by sloping the deck-mounting flange.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Curbs Plus, Inc.
   b. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
   c. LM Curbs.
   d. Pate Company (The).
   e. Roof Products, Inc.
   f. Thybar Corporation.
   g. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch (2.28 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Mill.

D. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches (90 mm) wide at tops of equipment supports.
4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches (300 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.5 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, 12 inches (300 mm) high, with removable metal hood and slotted metal collar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Thaler Metal USA Inc.

2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick.
3. Diameter: As indicated.
4. Finish: Mill finish.

B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Thaler Metal USA Inc.

2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick.
3. Height: 13 inches (330 mm).
4. Diameter: As indicated.
5. Finish: Mill finish.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.

E. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturer’s labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency’s classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. Grace Construction Products.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Nelson Firestop Products.
6. NUCO Inc.
7. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
8. RectorSeal Corporation.
9. Specified Technologies Inc.
10. 3M Fire Protection Products.
11. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
12. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Horizontal assemblies include floors and floor/ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Firestopping with No Penetrating Items:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-0001-0999, C-BJ-0001-0999, and F-A-0001-0999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

C. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-1001-1999, C-BJ-1001-1999, C-BK-1001-1999, F-A-1001-1999, F-B-1001-1999 and W-J-1001-1999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

D. Firestopping for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-2001-2999, C-BJ-2001-2999, F-A-2001-2999, F-B-2001-2999 and W-J-2001-2999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

E. Firestopping for Electrical Cables:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-3001-3999, C-BJ-3001-3999, F-A-3001-3999, F-B-3001-3999 and W-J-3001-3999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

F. Firestopping for Cable Trays with Electric Cables:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-4001-4999, C-BJ-4001-4999, F-A-4001-4999, F-B-4001-4999 and W-J-4001-4999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

G. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-5001-5999, C-BJ-5001-5999, F-A-5001-5999 and W-J-5001-5999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

H. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-6001-6999, F-A-6001-6999 and W-L-6001-6999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

I. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-7001-7999 and W-J-7001-7999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.

3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

J. Firestopping for Groupings of Penetrants:

1. UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-8001-8999 and W-J-8001-8999.
2. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Immersible joint sealants.
5. Silyl-terminated polyether joint sealants.
6. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
7. Polysulfide joint sealants.
8. Butyl joint sealants.
9. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 “Unit Masonry” for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Section 088000 “Glazing” for glazing sealants.
3. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.
4. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.

2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:

1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
2. Manufacturer and product name.
3. Type of substrate material.
4. Proposed test.
5. Number of samples required.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg. F (5 deg. C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.

B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal 4580 Series, or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.

C. Silicone, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability. nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.

D. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    c. Pecora Corporation.
    d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
    f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

E. Silicone, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal 4800 Series or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. Pecora Corporation.

F. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    c. Pecora Corporation.
    d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

G. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. Soudal USA.

H. Silicone, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    b. Pecora Corporation.
    c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

I. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    b. Pecora Corporation.
    c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

J. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

K. Silicone, M, P, 100/50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
b. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
b. Pecora Corporation.
c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
d. Tremco Incorporated.

C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal 4580 Series, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.

D. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.

E. Silicone, Nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    b. Bostik, Inc.
    c. ER Systems; an ITW Company.
    d. Pecora Corporation.
    e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    f. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
    g. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    h. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
    i. Tremco Incorporated.

B. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

C. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.

b. LymTal International Inc.

D. Urethane, S, P, 35, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.

E. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Pecora Corporation.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

F. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation.

G. Urethane, M, NS, 25, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

H. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Tremco Incorporated.

I. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. LymTal International Inc.
d. Pecora Corporation.
e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

J. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. LymTal International Inc.

K. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. LymTal International Inc.
d. Pecora Corporation.
e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
f. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
g. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Immersible Joint Sealants. Suitable for immersion in liquids; ASTM C 1247, Class 1; tested in deionized water unless otherwise indicated

B. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 100/50, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Tremco Incorporated.

C. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 35, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.

D. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 50, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Tremco Incorporated.

E. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 35, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

F. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
b. Pecora Corporation.
c. Tremco Incorporated.

G. Urethane, Immersible, S, P, 50, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Tremco Incorporated.

H. Urethane, Immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
    b. Tremco Incorporated.
    c. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

I. Polysulfide, Immersible, M, NS, 25, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Polymeric Systems, Inc.

J. Urethane, Immersible, M, NS, 50, T, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. LymTal International Inc.
    b. Tremco Incorporated.

K. Urethane, Immersible, M, NS, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    b. Pecora Corporation.
    c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

L. Polysulfide, Immersible, M, NS, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation.

M. Urethane, Immersible, M, P, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    b. LymTal International Inc.
    c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

2.6 SILYL-TERMINATED POLYETHER (STPE) JOINT SEALANTS

A. STPE, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    c. Pecora Corporation.
    d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

B. STPE, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
    b. Tremco Incorporated.

C. STPE, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Franklin International.
    b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.

D. STPE, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Soudal USA.

E. STPE, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Franklin International.
b. Soudal USA.

F. STPE, S, NS, 35, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Soudal USA.

G. STPE, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Soudal USA.

H. STPE, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Franklin International.
b. Soudal USA.

2.7 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal 4800 Series, or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.

C. STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.

2.8 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Polysulfide, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

B. Polysulfide, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

C. Polysulfide, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2.9 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.
b. Pecora Corporation.

2.10 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal 1090 Series, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. Pecora Corporation.
d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.11 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal BR 2600.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal Primer MK 60095.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ADFAST, Inc.; Adseal Cleaner 6003.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.

c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

    a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Joints between different materials listed above.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    d. Joints between metal panels.
    e. Joints between different materials listed above.
    f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
    g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    h. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry walls and partitions.
d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of color.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Aluminum thresholds.
b. Sill plates.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 080671 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 2 -

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. RU - Corbin Russwin
5. OT - Other
6. SA - SARGENT
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton
9. SU - Securitron

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 200

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM120SLI-HD1		PE	087100
1	Rim Exit w/Access Ctl Trim	Electronic Access Control Rim Exit w/Key Override		OT	
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500	689	NO	087100
1	Blade Stop	6891 (as required)	689	NO	087100
1	Drop Plate	7788 (as required)	689	NO	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE	087100
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100

Notes: Weatherstrip and astragals by Aluminum Door Manufacturer.

Operation:
** The door is normally closed and secure.

** When a proper credential is presented to the Card Reader integrated in the exit trim the exit trim lever will release to allow entry.
** Egress from the unsecured side is always available by pushing the exit device push bar. Request to exit switch will relay authorized egress to access control.
** Key on secured side will retract latch to allow entry.
** Access Control Trim is battery powered and remains secure int he event of a power loss.

Set: 1.1

Doors: 100

2	Continuous Hinge	CFM120SLI-HD1		PE	087100	
2	Storefront Panic Device (NL)	PDU8500 04	US32D	RO	087100	
2	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100	
1	Double Electric Strike Kit	ESK-DBL-24D ES-SmartpacIII LCBMA	US32D	RO	087100	□
2	Surface Closer	UNI7500	689	NO	087100	
2	Blade Stop	6891 (as required)	689	NO	087100	
2	Drop Plate	7788 (as required)	689	NO	087100	
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE	087100	
2	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100	
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier				
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100	□
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	□
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size as required)		SU	087100	□
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT		

Notes: Weatherstrip and astragals by Aluminum Door Manufacturer.
Medium Stile (3 1/2" minimum) is required to accommodate the exit device hardware.

Operation:
** The door is normally closed and secure.
** When a proper credential is presented to the Card Reader (by security contractor), the electric strike will release to allow entry.
** Egress from the unsecured side is always available by pushing the exit device push bar. Request to exit motion sensor will relay authorized egress to access control.
** Key on secured side will retract latch to allow entry.
** Electric Strike is fail secure and will retain the exit latch in the event of a power outage or emergency alarm.
** Exit Devices can be Dogged, (Latch held) when required for push pull operation.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 222A, 222B, 222C, 222D

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 NRP	US26D	MK	087100	
1	Rim Exit w/Access Ctl Trim	Electronic Access Control Rim Exit w/Key Override		OT		
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100	
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500	689	NO	087100	
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100	
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE	087100	
1	Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100	
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100	

Notes: Operation:
** The door is normally closed and secure.
** When a proper credential is presented to the Card Reader integrated in the exit trim the exit trim lever will release to allow entry.
** Egress from the unsecured side is always available by pushing the exit device push bar. Request to exit switch will relay authorized egress to access control.
** Key on secured side will retract latch to allow entry.
** Access Control Trim is battery powered and remains secure in the event of a power loss.

Set: 2.1

Doors: 101A

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 NRP	US26D	MK	087100	
1	Storefront Panic Device (NL)	PDU8500 04	US32D	RO	087100	
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100	
1	Electric Strike Kit	ESK-SGL-24D ES-SmartpacIII LCBMA	US32D	RO	087100	□
1	Surface Closer	UNI7500	689	NO	087100	
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100	
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE	087100	
1	Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100	
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100	
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier				
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100	□
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	□
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size as required)		SU	087100	□
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT		

Notes: Operation:
** The door is normally closed and secure.
** When a proper credential is presented to the Card Reader (by security contractor), the electric strike will release to allow entry.
** Egress from the unsecured side is always available by pushing the exit device push bar. Request to exit motion sensor will relay authorized egress to access control.
** Key on secured side will retract latch to allow entry.
** Electric Strike is fail secure and will retain the exit latch in the event of a power outage or emergency alarm.
** Exit Devices can be Dogged, (Latch held) when required for push pull operation

Set: 3.0

Doors: 100C, 200B, 204B

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 NRP	US26D	MK	087100
1	Rim Exit w/Access Ctl Trim	Electronic Access Control Rim Exit w/Key Override		OT	
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	CLP7500	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100

Notes: Operation:
** The door is normally closed and secure.
** When a proper credential is presented to the Card Reader integrated in the exit trim the exit trim lever will release to allow entry.
** Egress from the unsecured side is always available by pushing the exit device push bar. Request to exit switch in exit device will relay authorized egress to access control.
** Key on secured side will retract latch to allow entry.
** Access Control Trim is battery powered and remain secure in the event of a loss of power.

Set: 4.0

Not Used

Set: 5.0

Doors: 203B, 300B

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Self Latching Flush Bolt Set	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
1	Access Control Mortised Lockset	Electronic Access Control - Mortised Lockset w/Key Override	IM	OT	
2	Surface Closer	CLP7500	689	NO	087100
2	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Notes: System Operational Narrative:
** Door is normally closed and secured.
** When a when an authorized card is presented to the card reader (integrated into lock) the lever on the secure side of the opening will be momentarily released to allow entry.
** Mechanical Key Override.
** The lever on the unsecured side is free at all times for egress.
** Access Control lockset is battery powered and remain secure in the event of a loss of power.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 103, 108, 109, 110, 111, 114, 116, 213, 231

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 NRP	US26D	MK	087100
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
1	Access Control Mortised Lockset	Electronic Access Control - Mortised Lockset w/Key Override	IM	OT	
1	Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Notes: Operation:
** The door is normally closed and secure.
** When an authorized card is presented to the Card Reader (integrated into the lock) the lever on the secure side of the opening will be momentarily released to allow entry.
** Mechanical Key Override.
** The lever on the unsecure side is free at all times for egress.
** Access Control lockset is battery powered and remain secure in the event of a loss of power.

Set: 6.1

Doors: 101B

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 NRP	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storefront Panic Device (NL)	PDU8500 04	US32D	RO	087100
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
1	Electric Strike Kit	ESK-SGL-24D ES-SmartpacIII LCBMA	US32D	RO	087100
1	Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier			
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Operation:
** The door is normally closed and secure.
** When a proper credential is presented to the Card Reader (by security contractor), the electric strike will release to allow entry.
** Egress from the unsecured side is always available by pushing the exit device push bar. Request to exit motion sensor will relay authorized egress to access control.
** Key on secured side will retract latch to allow entry.
** Electric Strike is fail secure and will retain the exit latch in the event of a power outage or emergency alarm.
** Exit Device can be Dogged, (Latch held) when required for push pull operation

Set: 7.0

Doors: 208

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storeroom Lock	CL3357 PZD (Keyed per owners direction)	626	RU	087100
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 8.0

Doors: 302

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Self Latching Flush Bolt Set	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100
1	Storeroom Lock	CL3357 PZD (Keyed per owners direction)	626	RU	087100
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
2	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF	087100
2	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 9.0

Doors: 223A

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storeroom Lock	CL3357 PZD (Keyed per owners direction)	626	RU	087100
1	Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 11.0

Doors: 300C

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1	Privacy Lock	CL3320 PZD	626	RU	087100
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100
1	Coat Hook	RM801	US26D	RO	087100

Set: 12.0

Doors: 205, 206, 207, 209, 210, 211, 216, 217, 218, 219, 225

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1	Privacy Lock	CL3320 PZD	626	RU	087100
1	Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100
1	Coat Hook	RM801	US26D	RO	087100

Set: 13.0

Doors: 112C

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1 Self Latching Flush Bolt Set	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO	087100
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100
1 Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU	087100
2 Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF	087100
2 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 13.1

Doors: 227

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1 Self Latching Flush Bolt Set	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO	087100
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100
1 Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU	087100
2 Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
2 Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
2 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 14.0

Doors: 229

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK	087100
1 Self Latching Flush Bolt Set	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO	087100
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100
1 Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU	087100
2 Surface Closer	CLP7500	689	NO	087100
2 Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1 Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100
1 Astragal	S771C x Door Height		PE	087100

Set: 15.0

Doors: 214, 220

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1	Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 16.0

Doors: 106B, 112A, 112B, 212

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1	Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU	087100
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 17.0

Doors: 101D, 106A, 107, 115, 221, 223B, 228, 230

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storefront Panic Device (Pass)	PDU8500 06	US32D	RO	087100
1	Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 17.1

Doors: 101C

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storefront Panic Device (Pass)	PDU8500 06	US32D	RO	087100
1	Strike Kit	MSK-SGL	US32D	RO	087100
1	Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 18.0

Doors: 226

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	SP3386	US32D	MK	087100
1	Multi-Point Lock (FEMA Storm Rated)	FE6665 PSA (Dormitory)	626	RU	087100
1	Cylinder as Required	Keyed per Owners direction	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	7500H (RA wHO)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 8" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Threshold	2715A		PE	087100
1	Gasketing	S773BL 21'		PE	087100
1	Sweep	345AV x Length Required		PE	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: 19.0

Doors: 201

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK	087100
1	Passage Latch	CL3310 PZD	626	RU	087100
1	Surface Closer	7500 (Reg or P/A)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100

Set: 21.0

Doors: 101E

1	BiFold Door Hdwe	HF4/100A (Length Required)		PE	087100
2	Door Pull	105 Mtg-Type 1HD	US32D	RO	087100

Set: 22.0

Doors: 201A, 201B, 201C, 222E, 222F, 222G, 222H, 222I, 222J, 222K, 222L

1	Hardware by Manufacturer	Hardware provided by door manufacturer		OT	

END OF SECTION 080671

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. NFRC 102 – Procedure for Measuring the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.
16. NFRC 400 – Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Air Leakage.
17. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
18. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Energy Efficient Exterior Openings: Comply with minimum thermal ratings, based on ASTM C1363. Openings to be fabricated and tested as fully operable, thermal insulating door and frame assemblies.

1. Thermal Performance (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 and meet or exceed the following requirements:

    a. Door Assembly Operable U-Factor and R-Value Ratings: U-Factor 0.29, R-Value 3.4, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.

2. Air Infiltration (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM E283 to meet or exceed the following requirements:

    a. Rate of leakage of the door assembly shall not exceed 0.25 cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity).

F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).
3. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 “Laminated Core”.

    a. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on-center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.29 and R-Value 3.4, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
    c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.36 and R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.

3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.

    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

2. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polystyrene Core - 707 Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Thermal Break Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102, and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Where indicated provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16” positive thermal break and integral vinyl weatherstripping.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) - CM Series.
b. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

D. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-

performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing wood doors.
3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section “Door Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing".
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
6. Division 09 Section “Staining and Transparent Finishes”.

C. Standards and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ANSI A208.1 – Wood Particleboard.
3. Intertek Testing Service (ITS Warnock Hersey) - Certification Listings for Fire Doors.
4. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
5. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
6. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
7. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, trim for openings, and WDMA I.S.1-A classifications. Include factory finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings shall include:

1. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
5. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
6. Indicate construction details not covered in Product Data.
7. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
8. Indicate fire protection ratings for fire rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory finished doors.

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

2. Corner sections of doors, 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

   a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and core material.
   b. Finish veneer faced door samples with same materials proposed for factory finished doors.

3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

D. Warranty: Provide sample of manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, latest edition, "Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors'.

C. Fire Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL10C.

1. Oversize Fire Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies provide manufacturer's construction label, indicating compliance to independent 3rd party certification agency's procedure, except for size.

2. Temperature Rise Limit: Where required and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted

temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire test exposure.

3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

1) Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing flush wood doors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

3. Warranty Period for Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – GENERAL

A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: Premium.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Provide construction and core as needed to provide fire ratings indicated.

1. Category A Edge Construction: Provide fire rated door edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile (Category A) at 45, 60, and 90 minute rated doors. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2. Pairs: Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

a. Provide fire retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed steel edges and astragals.

b. Where required for concealed hardware, provide formed steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.

2.2 CORE CONSTRUCTION

A. Particleboard Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-2.

2. Adhesive: Fully bonded construction using Polyurethane (PUR) glue.

3. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

B. Fire Resistant Composite Core Doors:

1. Core: Non-combustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire protection rating indicated.

2. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated edge construction with improved screw holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 BLOCKING

A. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Provide blocking as indicated below:

    a. HB1: 5 inch in doors indicated to have closers and overhead stops.

2.4 VENEERED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY Wood Doors (GR): GPD Series.

B. Interior Solid Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Faces: Veneer grades as noted below; veneer minimum 1/50-inch (0.5mm) thickness at moisture content of 12% or less.

    a. Veneer to be determined.

3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.

4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces:

    a. Running Match.

5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

6. Transom Match: Continuous match.

7. Vertical Edges: Matching same species as faces. Wood or composite material, one piece, laminated, or veneered. Minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

8. Horizontal Edges: Solid wood or structural composite material meeting the minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors

9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit sanded before applying face veneers.

10. At doors over 40% of the face cut-out for lights and or louvers, furnish engineered composite lumber core.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors up to and including 20-minute rating:

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile:
   a. M1 Flush Bead.
   b. At wood core doors with 20-minute fire protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire Rated Doors over 20-minute Rating: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Air Louver (LV).
   b. All Metal Stamping (AP).
   c. Anemostat (AN).
   d. Pemko (PE).

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the flush wood door manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire rated doors.
2. Undercut: As required per manufacturer’s templates and sill condition.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

D. Electrical Raceways: Provide flush wood doors receiving electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 "Door Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Transparent Finish: Provide a clear protective coating over the wood veneer allowing the natural color and grain of the selected wood species to provide the appearance specified. Stain is applied to the wood surface underneath the transparent finish to add color and design flexibility.

1. Finish: Meet or exceed WDMA I.S. 1A TR8 UV Cured Acrylated Polyester finish performance requirements.
2. Staining:

a. Custom stain to match architect’s sample.

3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

E. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer or fire rating requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083300 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead coiling security shutters.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications: Support framing and framed opening.

B. Section 06200 - Finish Carpentry: Wood jamb and head trim.

C. Section 08333 - Security Grilles.

D. Section 08710 - Door Hardware: Product Requirements for cylinder core and keys.

E. Section 09900 - Painting: Field applied finish.

F. Section 16130 - Raceway and Boxes: Conduit from electric circuit to door operator and from door operator to control station.

G. Section 16150 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/DASMA 108 - American National Standards Institute Standard Method For Testing Sectional Garage Doors And Rolling Doors: Determination Of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

B. NFRC 102 - Test Procedure for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.

C. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Element.

D. ASTM E 330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

E. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

F. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

G. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

H. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

I. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

J. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Details of construction and fabrication.
4. Installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) long, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
   3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer’s limited door and operator system, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years or 500,000 cycles, whichever occurs first.

B. Warranty: Manufacturer’s limited door and operator system, except the counterbalance spring and finish, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years or 20,000 cycles, whichever occurs first.

C. Warranty: Manufacturer’s limited door warranty for 5 years on door system materials and workmanship.

D. Warranty: Manufacturer’s limited door system warranty for 2 years for all parts and components.

E. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door and operator warranty for 2 years for all parts and components.

F. PowderGuard Finish
1. PowderGuard Premium Applied to curtain, guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Premium Finish warranty for 2 years.
2. PowderGuard Zinc Base Coat applied to guides, bottom bar, headplates plus PowderGuard Premium applied to curtain and top coat for guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Zinc Finish warranty for 4 years.
3. PowderGuard Textured: Applied to curtain, guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Textured Finish warranty for 3 years.
4. PowderGuard Zinc Base Coat applied to guides, bottom bar, headplates plus PowderGuard Textured applied to curtain and top coat for guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Zinc Finish warranty for 4 years.
5. PowderGuard Max: Applied to curtain, guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Max Finish warranty for 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corp., 2501 S. State Hwy. 121, Suite 200, Lewisville, TX 75067. ASD. Tel. Toll Free: (800) 275-3290. Phone: (469) 549-7100. Fax: (972) 906-1499. Web Site: www.overheaddoor.com. E-mail: arcat@overheaddoor.com.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 OVERHEAD COILING SECURITY SHUTTERS

A. Aluminum Light Duty Shutter: Overhead Door Corporation, Model 653.
1. Wall Mounting Condition:
   a. Face-of-wall mounting.
2. Curtain: Interlocking extruded aluminum slats constructed of .05 inch aluminum. Nickel plated, steel screws and end locks to retain curtain within guides and prevent lateral movement. Over 16 feet wide will come standard with plastic roller retainers to strengthen curtain.
3. Fenestration/Perforation:
   a. Partial open fenestration, 1 inch by 1 inch; 0.5 inch uniformly spaced openings; Height of curtain segment to be fenestrated as indicated on the Drawings.
4. Curtain and Hood Finish:
   a. Powder Coat: PowderGuard Premium
      1) White.

5. Bottom Bar and Locking:
   a. Aluminum compact bottom bar with vinyl bulb seal with coil side left and right slide locks. Powder coat to match curtain color selection. (standard).
   b. Tubular aluminum cylinder locking bottom bar with weatherstrip. Requires 1.5 inch by 3 inch wall tubes for face of wall mount.
6. Guides: Extruded aluminum channels with continuous PVC wear strips. Powder coat: color to match curtain.
7. Brackets: Steel plate to support counterbalance, curtain and hood. Powder coat to match curtain color selection.
8. Hood: Aluminum 2 piece square hood silver powder coated to match curtain color selection. Provide with intermediate support brackets as required. Hood with brackets; box sized to match manufacturer's recommendation based on door height.
9. Counterbalance: Extruded aluminum barrel housing counterbalance spring assembly.
10. Operation:
    a. Manual push up.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 16150. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

F. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07900.

G. Install perimeter trim and closures.

H. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083330 – BI-FOLD FIRE DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Four-Fold metal doors with surface mounted tube frames.

B. Operation of Four-Fold metal doors includes overhead mounted electro-mechanical operators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified consisting of manufacturer's technical Product Data and installation instructions for each type of door required, including data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

C. Submittal Drawings showing fabrication and installation of Four-Fold metal doors including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, hardware, operating mechanism, and attachments to the other units of Work. Include wiring diagrams for coordination with electrical trade.

D. Reference list including (5) successful installations of this type of door within the past two (2) years.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Doors shall be designed to withstand external or internal horizontal wind loads of **(25)** pounds minimum per square foot. The maximum allowable deflection shall not exceed 1/120 of the span. Fiber stresses in main members shall be limited to 27,000 pounds per square inch. Steel frames shall be designed in accordance with the AISC "Steel Construction Manual".

B. Door manufacturer shall have at least 10 years experience in manufacturing door type specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store delivered materials and equipment in dry locations with adequate ventilation, free from dust and water, and so as to permit access for inspection and handling.

B. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The door manufacturer shall provide a written standard limited warranty for material and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Four-Fold industrial metal doors manufactured by Door Engineering and Manufacturing, 400 Cherry Street, Kasota, MN 56050, (800)-959-1352 or equal products by other manufacturers approved in advance.

FF300 Series: Glazed

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A513 and ASTM A500/A500M

B. Steel Sheets: Steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M hot-rolled steel sheet.

C. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard components.

D. Fasteners: Zinc-coated steel.

2.3 FOUR-FOLD DOORS

A. Construction: Door framing shall be minimum 11-gauge structural steel tube with 14-gauge steel sheet on the exterior and interior faces. Sheeting shall be formed on the vertical edges with no visible welds on the interior or exterior panel faces. All frames and framing members shall be true to dimension and square in all directions, and no door shall be bowed, warped, or out of line, in the vertical or horizontal plane of the door opening by more than 1/8 inch in 20 feet. Exposed welds and welds which interfere with the installation of various parts shall be ground smooth and flush.

B. Surface Mounted Tube Frame: Supply pre-hung tube frame system constructed of minimum TS6x4x0.25, designed to anchor to masonry wall construction or weld to steel structure. All hinges, track supports and operator supports shall be factory attached.

C. Factory finish: Door Panels and Tube Frames shall be finished with manufacturer's standard PPG Spectracron epoxy primer and polyurethane top coat. Customer to select from Manufacturer's standard color chart or furnish sample to match.

1. Operator and operating hardware shall be powder-coated manufacturer's standard gray.

D. Hardware: Hardware shall include guide tracks and brackets, trolleys, center guides, not less than three pairs of jamb and fold hinges per opening, and all bolts, nuts, fasteners, etc. necessary for complete installation and operation.

1. All hardware, including hinges and trolleys, shall be bolted to the panel for easy removal for service or panel replacement.

2. Doors up to 16' wide and under 30psf windload shall require no floor mounted supports, guides or tracks.

3. Top tracks shall be adjustable on the end track hangers to allow for adjustment of the door panels in the open position and easily replaceable without removal of the door framing or operators.

E. Hinges: Jamb hinges shall be dual shear and have two thrust bearings and two needle bearings. Fold hinges shall be stainless steel and be dual shear with two thrust bearings. All bearings shall be completely concealed within the hinge barrel and include grease zerks. All hinge pins shall be minimum ¾" diameter hardened steel.

F. Hinge Guards: Provide plastic guards at jamb hinges to prevent access through hinge space.

G. Weatherstripping: Material shall be adjustable and readily replaceable and provide a substantially weather-tight installation. Weatherstripping at center shall be 1/16" cloth inserted neoprene and include no exposed fasteners on the exterior face of the panel. Weatherstripping at sill shall include two 1/16" cloth inserted neoprene sweeps with an aluminum retainer. The retainer shall be attached to the door with adhesive.

H. Perimeter Weatherstripping: Provide jamb and head weatherstipping of 1/16" cloth-inserted neoprene bulb (or closed cell neoprene).

I. Vision Panels: Provide 1" insulated, tempered, vision panels of the size, shape and location as noted on the drawings.

2.4 OPERATOR

A. Each Four-Fold door shall be operated by an overhead mounted electro-mechanical drive unit designed for high cycle operation. Operator consists of an electric motor, gear reducer, and rotating drive arm. The door shall be operated with connecting rods attached to the rotating drive arm on the operator and to control arms attached to the jamb door section and to the door lintel. The connecting rods shall be positive drive, keeping the door under firm control at all times. The connecting rods shall be fitted with spherical bearings and control arms shall be equipped with oil impregnated bronze bearings on polished shafts.

B. Operator shall be instantly reversible, open and close rapidly and start and stop gradually. Operator shall be adjustable to allow door to fully clear the opening.

Operator shall automatically lock the door in the closed position. Operator shall be equipped with disengaging mechanism to convert to manual operation.

C. Electric motor shall be of sufficient size to operate doors under normal operating conditions at no more than 75 percent of rated capacity. The motor shall be wound for three phase 208/230/480 VAC, 60 Hertz operation.

D. Electric Controls: Controls shall be furnished by the door manufacturer and shall be complete for each door, and built in accordance with the latest NEMA standards. **Incoming electrical shall be (Choose One): 120VAC single phase, 208VAC single phase, 208/230VAC 3-phase, 480VAC 3-phase.**

1. Control panel assemblies shall be UL listed as per NFPA70.

2. Controls shall include a programmable logic controller with digital message display or LED indicators. Controller shall include programmable close timers and programmable inputs/outputs.

3. Controls shall include a variable frequency drive with independent adjustment of the opening and closing speeds.

4. Enclosures shall be NEMA 4 with disconnect switch.

5. Pushbuttons (interior) for each door shall have one (1) momentary pressure three-button push-button station marked "OPEN", "CLOSE" and "STOP". Push button enclosure shall be NEMA 4.

6. Limit switches shall be provided to stop the travel of the door in its fully open or fully closed position.

7. Safety edges: Provide 4-wire fail-safe electric safety edges on leading edge of all doors to reverse door upon contact with obstruction.

8. Photo eyes: Provide (1) exterior, jamb mounted, light Curtain type photo eyes, NEMA 4 rated. Photo eye shall cover from floor level to 72" above floor.

9. Presence Sensor: Provide (1) interior, overhead mounted, presence sensor with pre-open and pre-close safety fields. Sensor shall be LZR-Widescan or equal.

10. Radio controls: Provide one (1) radio receiver and (1) single button remotes per door. Remotes to open and close doors with single button.

11. **(Option) Timer Activation Loop Detectors (fire station applications): Provide "pulse on exit type" loop detector to activate auto close timer once loop has been activated and cleared, include hand/auto switch to deactivate timer. G.C. to coordinate installation of preformed loop with installer prior to exterior apron being poured.**

12. (Option) Warning Horn/Strobe: Provide warning light and strobe. Include outputs PLC to allow for activation while door is in motion both opening and closing, along with activation prior to closing. Include programmable "delay-to-close" timer which activates the warning horn for a set time, prior to the door closing.

13. Wiring: Door manufacturer shall supply controls and components only. Electrical contractor shall install controls and furnish and install conduits and wiring for jobsite power and control wiring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install Four-Fold metal doors in strict accordance with the approved drawings by qualified door erection crews. All door openings shall be completely prepared by the general contractor prior to the installation of the doors. Permanent or temporary electric wiring shall be brought to the door opening before installation is started and shall be completed so as not to delay the inspection test.

B. Doors shall be set plumb, level, and square, and with all parts properly fastened and mounted. All moving parts shall be tested and adjusted and left in good operating condition.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Inspection of the doors and a complete operating test will be made by the installer in the presence of the general contractor or architect as soon as the erection is complete. Any defects noted shall be corrected. After door approval in the above test, the general contractor must assume the responsibility for any damage or rough handling of the doors during construction until the building is turned over to the owner and final inspection is made.

B. Clean surfaces and repaint abraded or damaged finished surfaces to match factory-applied finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall meet performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Delegated Design: Design sectional doors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Performance: Exterior sectional doors shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inward and outward.

2. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components. Deflection of door in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.

D. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to ASTM E 283.

1. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. (0.406 L/s per sq. m) at 15 and 25 mph (24.1 and 40.2 km/h).

E. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance Performance: Provide glazed sectional doors that pass large-missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and ASTM E 1996.

F. Seismic Performance: Sectional doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Seismic Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

G. Operation Cycles: Provide sectional door components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each door. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory. Include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Flat Door Sections: 6 inches (150 mm) square.
2. Frame for Paneled Door Sections: 6 inches (150 mm) long of each width of stile and rail required.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sectional doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For sectional doors**,** accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Standard for Sectional Doors: Fabricate sectional doors to comply with DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Faulty operation of hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.

d. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM DOOR SECTIONS

A. Sections: Construct door sections with stiles and rails formed from extruded-aluminum shapes, complying with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, with wall thickness not less than 0.065 inch (1.7 mm) for door section 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) deep. Fabricate sections with stile and rail dimensions and profiles shown on Drawings. Join stiles and rails by welding or with concealed, 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) minimum diameter, aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless-steel through bolts, full height of door section. Form meeting rails to provide a weathertight-seal joint.

1. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
2. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

B. Solid Panels: Fabricate of aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, not less than 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick, set in continuous vinyl channel retained with rigid, snap-in, extruded-vinyl moldings or with rubber or neoprene glazing gasket with aluminum stop.

C. Full-Vision Sections: Manufacturer's standard, tubular, aluminum-framed section fully glazed with 6-mm-thick, clear acrylic glazing set in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel and with removable extruded-vinyl or aluminum stops.

2.2 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances shown on Drawings, and complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M for minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating. Provide complete track assembly including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement for rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type and size. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device. Slope tracks at proper angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.

B. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel track reinforcement and support members, complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 123/A 123M. Secure, reinforce,

and support tracks as required for door size and weight to provide strength and rigidity without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.

1. Horizontal Track Assembly: Track with continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and supported at points from curve in track to end of track by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
2. High lift track.

C. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

D. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of type and size indicated and in arrangement shown. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel for metal-framed doors and elastic glazing compound for wood doors, as required. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch- (2.01-mm-) nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is not possible. Provide double-end hinges where required, for doors over 16 feet (4.88 m) wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- (76-mm-) diameter roller tires for 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide track and 2-inch- (51-mm-) diameter roller tires for 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide track.

D. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up or emergency-operated doors, provide galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door.

2.4 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

C. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.5 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.

B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet (4.88 m) long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet (4.88 m) long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Cables: Galvanized-steel lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least [**5**] [**7**] to 1.

D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

F. Provide a spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.6 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf (111-N) force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.7 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.

1. Trolley: Trolley operator mounted to ceiling above and to rear of door in raised position and directly connected to door with drawbar.

D. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 110513 "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

a. Phase: Polyphase.
b. Volts: 230 V.
c. Hertz: 60.
d. Mounting: Locate motor to the left or right of the door.

2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
3. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.

2. Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

G. Remote-Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."

1. Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

L. Radio-Control System: Consisting of the following:

1. Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door; one per operator.
2. Multifunction remote control.
3. Remote antenna and mounting kit.

2.8 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Aluminum Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Electra Model Aluminum and Glass Sectional Door by Arm-R-Lite Door Manufacturing Co. Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amarr Garage Doors.
b. Arm-R-Lite.
c. C.H.I. Overhead Doors.
d. Clopay Building Products; a Griffon company.
e. Martin Door Manufacturing.
f. Overhead Door Corporation.
g. Raynor.
h. Rite-Hite Corporation.
i. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
j. Windsor Republic Doors.

B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 100,000.

C. Aluminum Sections: Solid panels, and full vision panels.

D. Track Configuration: High-lift track.

E. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.

F. Windows: Spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; at height indicated on Drawings; installed with insulated glazing of the following type:

1. Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Pass Door: As shown.

H. Roller-Tire Material: Case-hardened steel, manufacturer's standard.

I. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock and chain lock keeper.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side.

J. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.

K. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.

L. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 60 to 90 cycles per hour.
2. Operator Type: Trolley.
3. Motor Exposure: Interior, clean, and dry.
4. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar.

a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: Black.

6. Remote-Control Station: Interior.
7. Other Equipment: Audible and visual signals and Radio-control system.

M. Door Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Anodized color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Match finish of exterior section face.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, application, and baking.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches (610 mm) apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
3. Repair galvanized coating on tracks according to ASTM A 780.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

D. Align and adjust motors, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 084313 – ALUMINUM FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Tubelite aluminum storefront and all components and installation accessories supplied with the system.
   1. Tubelite 24650 Series Storefront systems: 2" x 6-1/2"
      a. E24650 Storefront (non-thermal)
      b. T24650 Thermal Storefront (single thermal barrier)
      c. TU24650 Ultra Thermal Storefront (dual thermal barrier)

1.02 RELATED PRODUCTS

A. Single Manufacture: All products in divisions listed below shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. To ensure consistency in quality, warranty, finish, and product compatibility, products supplied by different manufacturers are not acceptable.
   a. Division 08 42 13 - Aluminum Framed Entrances
   b. Division 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.
   c. Division 08 51 13 - Aluminum Windows
   d. Division 08 13 16 – Aluminum Terrace Doors

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
B. Pre-installation Meeting:
   a. Attendees: Owner's Representative, Architect, General Contractor, Structural Engineer, Mechanical Engineer, Consultants, Storefront Installer. Storefront Manufacturer's Representative, structural support installers, and installers whose work interfaces with storefront and glazing.
   2. Agenda:
      a. Review and finalize construction schedule.
      b. Review code and project performance compliance documentation and testing requirements including product certification for energy (U-value, SHGC), condensation, ADA, acoustics, etc.
      c. Review product specific mockups and field testing requirements.
      d. Verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities required to maintain schedule.
      e. Review means and methods related to installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
      f. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements including alignment and attachment to structural members.
      g. Review flashings, membrane interface with storefront, wall penetrations, openings, and conditions of other construction affecting this Work.
      h. Review temporary protection requirements for during and after installation of this Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Wind Loads
   1. Provide aluminum storefront system with all structural components including but not limited to anchors and mullions based on the following wind load design pressures and the deflection and stress criteria of paragraph 1.04 B. Pressures based on Allowable Stress Design (ASD).
      a. All wind load requirements to be supplied by structural engineer.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (continued)

B. Air, Water and Structural Performance:
   1. Air Infiltration Performance:
      a. Shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft^2 at 6.24 psf static air pressure differential, when tested per ASTM 283.
   2. Water Infiltration Performance:
      a. Static: No uncontrolled water entry at a 12 psf static pressure differential with water applied at a minimum rate of 5 gal/ft^2 hr when tested per ASTM E 331.
      b. Dynamic: No uncontrolled water entry at 12 psf dynamic pressure with water applied at a minimum rate of 5 gal/ft^2hr when tested per AAMA 501.1.
   3. Structural Performance at design loads:
      a. System to withstand +/- 30 psf when tested per ASTM E330.

i. Maximum allowable deflection of L/175 of the clear span for spans up to 13'-6" or L/240 of clear spans plus ¼" for spans greater than 13'-6" or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites of glass to ¾" whichever is smaller.

4. Structural Performance at 1.5x design loads:
   a. System to withstand +/- 45 psf when tested per ASTM E330.
      i. There shall be no permanent deformation of main frame members in excess of 0.2% of its clear span, glass breakage, or permanent damage to fasteners or anchors.
5. Thermal Cycling:
   a. There shall be no air and water infiltration exceeding primary performance requirements, buckling, stress on glass, edge seal failure, excess stress on structure, anchors and fasteners, or reduction in performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5 at a temperature range of -20 °F to 180 °F. Interior ambient air temperature at 70°F (+/- 5 °F) for hot and cold cycles.
6. Interstory Differential Horizontal Movement per AAMA 501.4.
   a. 3 cycles: 1.68" left, back to zero, 1.68" right, back to zero (one complete cycle)
      i. There shall be no failure or gross permanent distortion of anchors, frame, glass, or panels. Glazing gaskets may not disengage and weather seals may not fail.
7. Seismic Horizontal Movement at 1.5X design displacement per AAMA 501.4.
   a. 3 cycles: 2.4" left, back to zero, 2.4" right, back to zero (one complete cycle).
      i. There shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to frame members or anchors.

C. Acoustic Performance:
   a. The system shall have a sound transmission class (STC) and an outdoor-indoor transmission class (OITC) rating when tested per ASTM E90 and ASTM E1332. Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing.
      i. T24650 Storefront: STC 31, OITC 25 *< 1" IGU: 1/4", 1/2" air space, 1/4" >*
      ii. TU24650 Storefront: STC 29, OITC 25 *< 1" IGU: 1/4", 1/2" air space, 1/4" >*
      iii. TU24650 Storefront: STC 37, OITC 31 *< 1-1/16" lami IGU: 1/4", 1/2" air space,1/8"-0.060 pvb-1/8" lami >*
   b. Test results using glass-only values is not acceptable.

D. Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance Performance Requirements
1. Thermal transmittance (U-factor) for window system shall not exceed [____] BTU/hr-ft^2- ^{O}F per NFRC 100. *(Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing)*
   a. U-Factor performance reference data per NFRC 100 thermal simulations:

	24650 SYSTEM U-FACTOR (BTU/hr-ft^2-^{O}F)			
CENTER OF GLASS U-FACTOR (BTU/hr-ft^2-^{O}F)	**T24650** (single thermal) *aluminum spacer*	**T24650** (single thermal) *warm edge spacer*	**TU24650** (dual thermal) *aluminum spacer*	**TU24650** (dual thermal) *warm edge spacer*
0.30	**0.43**	**0.40**	**0.40**	**0.37**
0.29	**0.42**	**0.40**	**0.39**	**0.36**
0.28	**0.41**	**0.39**	**0.38**	**0.36**
0.26	**0.39**	**0.37**	**0.36**	**0.34**
0.24	**0.38**	**0.35**	**0.35**	**0.32**
0.22	**0.35**	**0.32**	**0.32**	**0.29**
0.20	**0.34**	**0.31**	**0.31**	**0.28**
0.18	**0.32**	**0.30**	**0.30**	**0.26**

NOTE: The above table for reference only. Please contact a Tubelite representative for system U-Factors using project specific glass and framing. Values based on 6-1/2" system depth and determined in accordance with NFRC 100 for a glazed wall configuration.
Glass makeup: 1" IGU with ¼" lites, and ½"gap.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) for the window area shall not exceed [____] as determined in accordance with NFRC 200. *(Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing)*

3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall meet or exceed [____]CRF_{frame} and [____]CRF_{glass} as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   a. CRF performance data:

CONDENSATION RESISTANCE FACTOR (CRF)

SYSTEM	FRAME	GLASS
E24650	**n/a**	**n/a**
T24650	**72**	**72**
TU24650	**75**	**70**

The formation of condensation on interior surfaces is affected by many different variables outside of Tubelite's control. Variables include but are not limited to: surrounding conditions, air flow / air circulation issues, extreme weather, HVAC settings, and unusual humidity levels. Tubelite cannot guarantee performance of system as stated above unless conditions are identical to those present in the testing procedure specified above.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's literature for each specified system.
   2. Components within assembly, including material descriptions, component profiles, finishes, anchorage and fasteners, glazing, and internal drainage.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Shop drawings must be prepared by a qualified engineering service under the employ of the [window wall manufacturer] [installer].
   2. Include system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, anchorage, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
   3. Include scaled shop drawings showing detailed relationships with glazing, flashing, internal drainage, joinery, and provisions for thermal expansion.

C. Design Data: Submit framing member structural and physical characteristics, [engineering calculations], and [dimensional limitations].

D. Samples:
   1. System components: Submit corner samples, anchors, fasteners, trim, and other materials as requested by the architect.
   2. Finish: Submit [two] aluminum sheet stock samples [2" x 3"] for each finish type.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer sample warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Optional [Sustainable Design Submittals] or [LEED Reports]:
   1. *MR4.1 and MR4.2 Recycled Content*: Submit documentation from manufacturer for amounts of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content by weight for the products specified.
   2. *EA Credit 1 Optimize Energy Performance*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing energy performance of system(s) beyond the prerequisite standard.
   3. *IEQ Credit 7.1 Thermal Comfort*: Submit documentation from manufacturer reflecting use of natural ventilation products.
   4. *IEQ Credit 8.1 Daylight and Views*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing the introduction of daylight and views into regularly occupied areas as a function of percentage of these spaces exposed to such daylight and views.
   5. *MR5.1 and MR5.2 Regional Materials*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing a minimum of 10% up to 20% (based on cost) of building materials or products extracted, harvested, recovered or manufactured within 500 miles of the project site.
   6. *MR3.1 and MR3.2 Resource Reuse*: Submit documentation from manufacturer reflecting use of a minimum of 5% up to 10% [based on weight] salvaged, refurbished or reused materials.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least twenty years of documented experience.

B. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State that the Project is located.

C. Installer: Company approved by manufacturer and specializing in performing work of this section with at least [___] years of [documented] installation experience.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain the storefront and all products listed in Section 1.02 from a single manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Materials to be packed, loaded, shipped, unloaded, stored and protected in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of this Work to be performed according to manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before fabrication of storefront framing and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
C. Install sealant according to sealant manufacturer guidelines.
D. Coordinate installation with other applicable trades.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Aluminum Storefront Framing Warranty:
1. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace defective storefront components for a period of 2 [3][5][10] years from the date of shipment. *<3, 5, and 10 years optional>.*
B. Finish Warranty:
1. Warranty covers factory-applied organic and anodic finishes on exposed extruded aluminum surfaces without standing water accumulation, against peeling, checking, cracking, chalking and change of color, per applicable AAMA specifications.
a. Paint Coatings
i. AAMA 2605 70% PVDF: 10 [20] years *<20 years optional>*
ii. AAMA 2604 50% PVDF: 5 [10] years *<10 years optional>*
iii. AAMA 2603 Baked Enamel: 1 year (adhesion only)
b. Anodized Coatings
i. AAMA 611 Class I: 5 [10] years *<10 years optional>*
ii. AAMA 611 Class II: 2 years

NOTE: Refer to Tubelite Limited Warranty and Finish Warranty for detailed exclusions, qualifications and limitations. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that warranties stated under this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws. Verify the length of available warranties on the actual finish being specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Aluminum Framed Storefront
1. Tubelite Inc. E24650 Series Storefront: 2" x 6-1/2" non-thermal
2. Tubelite Inc. T24650 Series Thermal Storefront: 2" x 6-1/2" single thermal barrier
3. Tubelite Inc. TU24650 Series Ultra Thermal Storefront: 2" x 6-1/2" dual thermal barrier
4. Substitutions
a. Manufacturer's products that meet specified design requirements may be considered as a substitution. Substitution requests / submittals must include the following, and be submitted at least ten working days prior to the bid date.
i. Submittal information must include test reports as specified in performance sections.
ii. Copy of manufactures warranty
iii. Any additional information as requested
iv. System details / samples

2.02 ALUMINUM FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum Framed Storefront: Factory or field fabricated, field glazed, factory finished aluminum, screw spline construction with infill and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
1. System dimensions: 2" x 6-1/2"
a. Exterior face dimensions
i. Primary mullions: 2"
ii. Expansion mullion: 2-5/8"
iii. Optional sill: 7"
b. Depth: 6-1/2"
c. Corner mullions
i. 90°: 7-7/8" [inside][outside]
ii. 135°: 6-1/2" [inside][outside]
2. Glazing:
a. Position: 1-3/4" from exterior
b. Thickness: 1" [1/4" to 1-1/8"]
c. Method: outside glazed, captured and retained with gaskets on all four sides
3. T24650 Thermal barrier

i. Primary frames: single pour-debridge
ii. Vertical snap filler: polyamide strut

4. TU24650 Ultra Thermal barrier
i. Primary frames: dual pour- debridge
ii. Vertical snap filler: polyamide strut

2.03 FINISHES

A. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum storefront components in accordance with applicable AAMA Voluntary Finish Guide Specification: *<select from list below>.*

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	DESIGNATION	COLOR
AAMA 2605	70% PVDF [2][3][4] coat *<select>*	Exterior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 2604	50% PVDF [2][3][4] coat *<select>*	Exterior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 2603	Baked enamel	Interior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 611	Class I - Color anodize coating, Eco-friendly etch (0.7 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A44	[Light Bronze],[Medium Bronze],[Dark Bronze] [Extra Dark Bronze], [Black], [Champagne], [Light Champagne], [Copper] [other] *<select >*
AAMA 611	Class I - Clear anodize coating, Eco-friendly etch (0.7 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A41	Clear
AAMA 611	Class II - Clear anodize coating Eco-friendly etch (0.4 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A31	Clear

A. Combination anodic oxide and transparent organic coatings as defined in AAMA 612 are not equivalent substitutions for the AAMA 611 anodized finishes shown above due to surface hardness disparities.
B. Applicator Qualifications: Certified by AAMA and listed on AAMA Verified Components List.
C. Verify accuracy of components, quantities, and sizes prior to application of finishes.
D. Applicator – PVDF Based Finishes:
a. Use regenerative thermal oxidizer to destroy VOC's.
b. Utilize chrome-based five –stage pretreatment system applied in accordance with AAMA and ASTM standards. Use of a chrome-based five-stage system ensures long-term adhesion and an option for an extended warranty.
c. Possess in-house blending capabilities, allow for only specific amount of paint needed for each project.
d. Utilize automated rotary atomization spray bell application providing uniform coverage with manual spray reinforcement for coverage in areas unreachable by automation.
e. Employ skilled professional field service division to repair warranty or application issues arising at Project site.
f. Utilize documented quality control protocol in accordance with AAMA procedures.
E. Applicator – Anodize Finishes
a. Offer both standard eco-friendly (acid) and optional caustic (traditional) etching technologies.
b. Utilize fully automated, computer-controlled process lines for consistency through Project.
c. Utilize documented quality control protocol in accordance with AAMA 611 procedures.
i. Online quality assurance inspection:
1. Random sample check for color uniformity, maximum difference of 5AE.
2. Random coating thickness testing:
a. Class I clear and color anodize – 0.7 mils (18 microns)
b. Class II clear anodize – 0.4 mils (10 microns)

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum extrusions: Alloy 6063-T6 or 6063-T5 in accordance with ASTM B221, and extruded within commercial tolerances and free from defects that impair strength and/or durability.
1. Optional recycled aluminum:
a. Provide EcoLuminum™ by Tubelite containing 70% recycled aluminum comprised of 55% pre-consumer and 15% post-consumer material.
B. Primary extruded framing members will be a minimum 0.075" thick.
C. Extruded or formed trim components will be a minimum 0.060" thick.
D. Exposed Flashings: [____"] thick aluminum sheet; finish matching framing members.

E. Concealed Flashings: [____"] thick [galvanized steel] [stainless steel][aluminum] sheet. *<select>*
F. Structural Steel Reinforcement and anchors necessary to meet the performance requirements of 1.04.
   1. ASTM A36/A36M; [galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M] or [shop primed]. *<select>*
   2. Where galvanizing is not compatible with alloy of component parts, apply heavy coating of epoxy paint where necessary to prevent galvanic action with dissimilar materials.
G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc content paint for over welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight and in compliance with SSPC Paint 20.
H. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt mastic, containing no asbestos fibers.
I. Thermal Barrier: *< T24650 and TU24650 only>*
   1. Pour and debridge thermal barrier shall be a two part chemically curing polyurethane casting resin poured in place. specified. Thermal barrier extrusion pour cavities shall be mechanically lanced to secure the thermal break material. The aluminum bridge section must be removed to provide a nominal ¼" separation between exterior and interior metal surfaces.
   2. Continuous extruded polyamide with 25% glass fiber reinforcing, mechanically crimped into cross-knurled cavities
J. Glazing and Sealant material:
   1. Setting blocks and Edge Blocking: Provide in sizes and locations recommended by GANA Glazing Manual. Setting blocks used in conjunction with soft-coat low-e glass shall be silicone.
   2. Glazing gaskets shall be EPDM [silicone], weather-resistant, and compatible with all materials in contact.
   3. All sealants shall comply with applicable provisions of AAMA 800 and/or Federal Specifications FS-TT-001 and 002 Series.
   4. Frame joinery sealants shall be suitable for application specified and as tested and approved by the storefront manufacturer.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Ensure joints and corners are flush, hairline and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured.
   1. Prepare framework to receive anchors and hardware.
   2. Conceal fasteners and attachments from view.
   3. Reinforce framework as required for imposed loads.
B. Expansion and Contraction: Fabricate to allow for thermal movement of materials when subjected to project temperature differential requirements.
C. System Internal Drainage: Drain to exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   1. Fabricate drainage system so weeps and flashings are integral to system and others are not required.
D. Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
E. Provide for membrane interface as indicated on architectural drawings

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Glass
   1. Provide in accordance with Section 08 80 00.
B. Glazing
   1. Glazing method shall be in accordance with manufacturer installation instruction and the GANA Glazing Manual for specified glass type, or as approved by the glass fabricator.
   2. Refer to Section 08 80 00 for requirements.
C. Operable Windows: Provide operable windows at locations indicated on the architectural drawings.
   1. Basis of design: Tubelite 3700 Series Windows
      a. [3700 Awning] [3700 Casement] [3700 Concealed] *<select>*
      b. Refer to Section 08 51 13 for requirements.
D. Light Shelves: Provide interior light shelves at locations indicated on the architectural drawings.
   1. Basis of design: "aLuminate™ Light Shelves" by Tubelite, Inc.
   2. Refer to Section 12 26 00 for requirements.
E. Sun Shades: Provide sun shades to help reduce natural daylight and solar heat gain.
   1. Basis of design: "Maxblock™ Sun Shades" by Tubelite, Inc.
   2. Blade: [round] [airfoil] [z-blade] *<select>*
   3. Outrigger projection: [20"] [25"] [30"] [35"][other] *<select – contact a Tubelite representation for other options>*
   4. Refer to Section 10 71 13 for requirements.
F. Muntins:
   1. Provide muntin grids as shown on architectural drawings. Finish to match storefront frames.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of this Work.
B. Notify Contractor in writing, with a copy sent to Owner and Architect, of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of this Work.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Start of this Work shall indicate acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation: Coordinate and furnish anchors, concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and other accessories to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction or welded to structural steel. Coordinate delivery of these items to project site.
B. Install aluminum storefront framing in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, reviewed product data, approved shop drawings, and as indicated on Drawings (per Professional Engineer review when applicable).
C. Do not install damaged components.
D. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
E. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
F. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, [aligning with adjacent work].
G. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
H. Coordinate attachment and seal of membrane materials per architectural drawings. Refer to section 07 25 00.
I. Install accessories with positive anchorage to building, weather tight mounting, provisions for thermal expansion, and coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
J. Install hardware using templates provided.
    1. Refer to Section 08 71 00 for hardware installation requirements.
K. Install glass in accordance with Section 08 80 00, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.
L. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00.
M. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
N. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.
O. Tolerances:
    1. Maximum variation from plumb: [1/16”] every 3’ non-cumulative, or [1/16”] per 10’, whichever is least.
    2. Maximum Misalignment of two adjoining members abutting in plane: [1/32”].

3.03 CLEANING

A. Comply with AAMA 609 and 610 for methods, equipment, and materials to clean finished aluminum after installation and for subsequent periodic maintenance.
B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners, and wipe surfaces clean.
C. Remove excess sealant from glass and aluminum by method acceptable to sealant and finish manufacturer.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.
B. Protect anodized finishes from prolonged exposure to alkaline, such as lime in masonry mortar, or acidic and other corrosive materials.

END OF SECTION 084313

SECTION 08 44 13 – GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAINWALL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Tubelite aluminum curtainwall and all components and installation accessories supplied with the system.
   1. Tubelite 400T Series Curtainwall systems: 2-1/2" x [6-1/4", 7-1/4", 7-3/4", 8-1/4", 9-1/4", 10-1/4"] *<select>*

1.02 RELATED PRODUCTS

A. Single Manufacture: All products in divisions listed below shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. To ensure consistency in quality, warranty, finish, and product compatibility, products supplied by different manufacturers are not acceptable.
   a. Division 08 42 13 - Aluminum Framed Entrances
   b. Division 08 43 13 – Aluminum Framed Storefronts
   c. Division 08 51 13 - Aluminum Windows
   d. Division 08 13 16 – Aluminum Terrace Doors

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
B. Pre-installation Meeting:
   a. Attendees: Owner's Representative, Architect, General Contractor, Structural Engineer, Mechanical Engineer, Consultants, Curtainwall Installer. Curtainwall Manufacturer's Representative, structural support installers, and installers whose work interfaces with curtainwall and glazing.
   2. Agenda:
      a. Review and finalize construction schedule.
      b. Review code and project performance compliance documentation and testing requirements including product certification for energy (U-value, SHGC), condensation, ADA, acoustics, etc.
      c. Review product specific mockups and field testing requirements.
      d. Verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities required to maintain schedule.
      e. Review means and methods related to installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
      f. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements including alignment and attachment to structural members.
      g. Review flashings, membrane interface with curtainwall, wall penetrations, openings, and conditions of other construction affecting this Work.
      h. Review temporary protection requirements for during and after installation of this Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Wind Loads
   1. Provide aluminum curtainwall system with all structural components including but not limited to anchors and mullions based on the following wind load design pressures and the deflection and stress criteria of paragraph 1.04 B. Pressures based on Allowable Stress Design (ASD).
      a. All wind load requirements to be supplied by structural engineer.

B. Air, Water and Structural Performance:
   1. Air Infiltration Performance:
      a. Shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft^2 at 6.24 psf static air pressure differential, when tested per ASTM 283.
   2. Water Infiltration Performance:
      a. Static: No uncontrolled water entry at a 15 psf static pressure differential with water applied at a minimum rate of 5 gal/ft^2 hr when tested per ASTM E 331.
      b. Dynamic: No uncontrolled water entry at 15 psf dynamic pressure with water applied at a minimum rate of 5 gal/ft^{2}hr when tested per AAMA 501.1.
   3. Structural Performance:
      a. Design Loads: System to withstand +/- 40 psf when tested per ASTM E330.
         i. Maximum allowable deflection of L/175 of the clear span for spans up to 13'-6" or L/240 of clear spans plus ¼" for spans greater than 13'-6" or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites of glass to ¾" whichever is smaller.
      b. 1.5x Design Loads: System to withstand +/- 60 psf when tested per ASTM E330.

i. There shall be no permanent deformation of main frame members in excess of 0.2% of its clear span, glass breakage, or permanent damage to fasteners or anchors.

4. Seismic Movement:
   a. Elastic Interstory Horizontal Movement: Design displacement at 0.010 x the story height per AAMA 501.4.
      i. 3 cycles: 1-7/16"" left, back to zero, 1-7/16" right, back to zero (one complete cycle)
      ii. There shall be no failure or gross permanent distortion of anchors, frame, glass, or panels. Glazing gaskets may not disengage and weather seals may not fail.
   b. Inelastic Interstory Horizontal Movement: 1.5x design displacement per AAMA 501.4.
      i. 3 cycles: 2-3/16" left, back to zero, 2-3/16" right, back to zero (one complete cycle).
      ii. There shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to frame members or anchors.

C. Acoustic Performance:
   1. The system shall have a sound transmission class (STC) and an outdoor-indoor transmission class (OITC) rating when tested per ASTM E90 and ASTM E1332. Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing.
      a. 1" glazing: STC [32], OITC [26] *< 1/4" glass, 1/2" air space, 1/4" glass >*
      b. 1" lami glazing: STC [34], OITC [28] *<1/8"-.030 PVB-1/8" lami glass, 1/2" air space, 1/8"-.030 PVB-1/8" lami glass >*
   2. Test results using glass-only values are not acceptable.

D. Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance Performance Requirements
   1. Thermal transmittance (U-factor) for window system shall not exceed [____] BTU/hr-ft$^{2-\,O}$F per NFRC 100. *(Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing)*
      a. U-Factor performance reference data per NFRC 100 thermal simulations:

	400T SYSTEM U-FACTOR (BTU/hr-ft²°F)					
CENTER OF GLASS U-FACTOR (BTU/hr-ft$^{2-\,O}$F)	**Aluminum Pressure Plates** *aluminum spacer*	**Aluminum Pressure Plates** *warm edge spacer*	**Polyamide Pressure Plates** *aluminum spacer*	**Polyamide Pressure Plates** *warm edge spacer*	**Thermal Pressure Plates** *aluminum spacer*	**Thermal Pressure Plates** *warm edge*
0.30	**0.45**	**0.43**	**0.40**	**0.37**	**0.40**	**0.38**
0.29	**0.45**	**0.43**	**0.39**	**0.37**	**0.39**	**0.37**
0.28	**0.44**	**0.42**	**0.38**	**0.36**	**0.38**	**0.36**
0.26	**0.42**	**0.40**	**0.36**	**0.34**	**0.37**	**0.34**
0.24	**0.40**	**0.38**	**0.35**	**0.32**	**0.35**	**0.32**
0.22	**0.37**	**0.35**	**0.32**	**0.29**	**0.32**	**0.30**
0.20	**0.36**	**0.34**	**0.31**	**0.28**	**0.31**	**0.28**
0.18	**0.35**	**0.32**	**0.29**	**0.26**	**0.30**	**0.27**

NOTE: The above table for reference only. Please contact a Tubelite representative for system U-Factors using project specific glass and framing. Values based on 7-3/4" standard system and determined in accordance with NFRC 100 for a glazed wall configuration. Glass makeup: 1" IGU with ¼" lites, and ½"gap.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) for the window area shall not exceed [____] as determined in accordance with NFRC 200. *(Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing)*

3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall meet or exceed [____]CRF_{frame} and [____]CRF_{glass} as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   a. CRF performance data:

	400T CONDENSATION RESISTANCE FACTOR (CRF)	
SYSTEM	**FRAME**	**GLASS**
Aluminum pressure plates	**73**	**70**
Polyamide pressure plates	**79**	**72**
Thermal pressure plates	**80**	**76**

NOTE: The formation of condensation on interior surfaces is affected by many different variables outside of Tubelite's control. Variables include but are not limited to: surrounding conditions, air flow / air circulation issues, extreme weather, HVAC settings, and unusual humidity levels.

Tubelite cannot guarantee performance of system as stated above unless conditions are identical to those present in the testing procedure specified above.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's literature for each specified system.
   2. Components within assembly, including material descriptions, component profiles, finishes, anchorage and fasteners, glazing, and internal drainage.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Shop drawings must be prepared by a qualified engineering service under the employ of the [window wall manufacturer] [installer].
   2. Include system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, anchorage, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
   3. Include scaled shop drawings showing detailed relationships with glazing, flashing, internal drainage, joinery, and provisions for thermal expansion.

C. Design Data: Submit framing member structural and physical characteristics, [engineering calculations], and [dimensional limitations].

D. Samples:
   1. System components: Submit corner samples, anchors, fasteners, trim, and other materials as requested by the architect.
   2. Finish: Submit [two] aluminum sheet stock samples [2" x 3"] for each finish type.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer sample warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Optional [Sustainable Design Submittals] or [LEED Reports]:
   1. *MR4.1 and MR4.2 Recycled Content*: Submit documentation from manufacturer for amounts of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content by weight for the products specified.
   2. *EA Credit 1 Optimize Energy Performance*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing energy performance of system(s) beyond the prerequisite standard.
   3. *IEQ Credit 7.1 Thermal Comfort*: Submit documentation from manufacturer reflecting use of natural ventilation products.
   4. *IEQ Credit 8.1 Daylight and Views*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing the introduction of daylight and views into regularly occupied areas as a function of percentage of these spaces exposed to such daylight and views.
   5. *MR5.1 and MR5.2 Regional Materials*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing a minimum of 10% up to 20% (based on cost) of building materials or products extracted, harvested, recovered or manufactured within 500 miles of the project site.
   6. *MR3.1 and MR3.2 Resource Reuse*: Submit documentation from manufacturer reflecting use of a minimum of 5% up to 10% [based on weight] salvaged, refurbished or reused materials.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least twenty years of documented experience.

B. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State that the Project is located.

C. Installer: Company approved by manufacturer and specializing in performing work of this section with at least [___] years of [documented] installation experience.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain the curtainwall and all products listed in Section 1.02 from a single manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Materials to be packed, loaded, shipped, unloaded, stored and protected in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of this Work to be performed according to manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before fabrication of curtainwall framing and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Install sealant according to sealant manufacturer guidelines.

D. Coordinate installation with other applicable trades.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Aluminum Curtainwall Framing Warranty:
   1. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace defective curtainwall components for a period of 2 [3][5][10] years from the date of shipment. *<3, 5, and 10 years optional>.*
B. Finish Warranty:
   1. Warranty covers factory-applied organic and anodic finishes on exposed extruded aluminum surfaces without standing water accumulation, against peeling, checking, cracking, chalking and change of color, per applicable AAMA specifications.
      a. Paint Coatings
         i. AAMA 2605 70% PVDF: 10 [20] years *<20 years optional>*
         ii. AAMA 2604 50% PVDF: 5 [10] years *<10 years optional>*
         iii. AAMA 2603 Baked Enamel: 1 year (adhesion only)
      b. Anodized Coatings
         i. AAMA 611 Class I: 5 [10] years *<10 years optional>*
         ii. AAMA 611 Class II: 2 years

NOTE: Refer to Tubelite Limited Warranty and Finish Warranty for detailed exclusions, qualifications and limitations. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that warranties stated under this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws. Verify the length of available warranties on the actual finish being specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Aluminum Framed Curtainwall
   1. Tubelite Inc. 400T Series Curtainwall: 2-1/2" x [6-1/4", 7-1/4", 7-3/4", 8-1/4", 9-1/4", 10-1/4", other] *<select>*
   2. Substitutions
      a. Manufacturer's products that meet specified design requirements may be considered as a substitution. Substitution requests / submittals must include the following, and be submitted at least ten working days prior to the bid date.
         i. Submittal information must include test reports as specified in performance sections.
         ii. Copy of manufactures warranty
         iii. Any additional information as requested
         iv. System details / samples

2.02 ALUMINUM FRAMED CURTAINWALL

A. Aluminum Framed Curtainwall: Factory or field fabricated, field glazed, factory finished aluminum, shear block construction with infill and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. System dimensions:
      a. Exterior face dimension: 2-1/2" [4"][5"][other] *<select>*
      b. Back mullions depth: [4"][5"][5-1/2"][6"][7"][8"][other] *<select>*
      c. Corner mullions
         i. 90°: [inside][outside][*<select>*
         ii. 135°: outside
         iii. Vertical splay mullion: [variable degree] *< contact Tubelite representative for variable degree options>.*

   2. Glazing:
      a. Position: face of glass setback from exterior 1" [1-1/16" @ polyamide][other] with 3/4"[other] deep cover *<select>*
      b. Thickness: 1" [1/4" to 1-5/16"] *<select>*
      c. Method:
         i. captured [structurally glazed] *<select>*
         ii. outside glazed
      d. Glazing method shall be in accordance with manufacturer installation instruction and the GANA Glazing Manual for specified glass type, or as approved by the glass fabricator.
   3. Glass - Provide in accordance with Section 08 80 00.
   4. Pressure Plate: aluminum [thermal] [polyamide] *<select>*
   5. Thermal barrier: 3/8" EPDM stem separator

2.03 FINISHES

A. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum curtainwall components in accordance with applicable AAMA Voluntary Finish Guide Specification: *<select from list below>.*

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	DESIGNATION	COLOR
AAMA 2605	70% PVDF [2][3][4] coat *<select>*	Exterior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 2604	50% PVDF [2][3][4] coat *<select>*	Exterior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 2603	Baked enamel	Interior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 611	Class I - Color anodize coating, Eco-friendly etch (0.7 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A44	[Light Bronze],[Medium Bronze],[Dark Bronze] [Extra Dark Bronze] [Black],[Champagne], [Light Champagne], [Copper] [other] *<select >*
AAMA 611	Class I - Clear anodize coating, Eco-friendly etch (0.7 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A41	Clear
AAMA 611	Class II - Clear anodize coating Eco-friendly etch (0.4 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A31	Clear

A. Combination anodic oxide and transparent organic coatings as defined in AAMA 612 are not equivalent substitutions for the AAMA 611 anodized finishes shown above due to surface hardness disparities.
B. Applicator Qualifications: Certified by AAMA and listed on AAMA Verified Components List.
C. Verify accuracy of components, quantities, and sizes prior to application of finishes.
D. Applicator – PVDF Based Finishes:
    a. Use regenerative thermal oxidizer to destroy VOC's.
    b. Utilize chrome-based five –stage pretreatment system applied in accordance with AAMA and ASTM standards. Use of a chrome-based five-stage system ensures long-term adhesion and an option for an extended warranty.
    c. Possess in-house blending capabilities, allow for only specific amount of paint needed for each project.
    d. Utilize automated rotary atomization spray bell application providing uniform coverage with manual spray reinforcement for coverage in areas unreachable by automation.
    e. Employ skilled professional field service division to repair warranty or application issues arising at Project site.
    f. Utilize documented quality control protocol in accordance with AAMA procedures.
E. Applicator – Anodize Finishes
    a. Offer both standard eco-friendly (acid) and optional caustic (traditional) etching technologies.
    b. Utilize fully automated, computer-controlled process lines for consistency through Project.
    c. Utilize documented quality control protocol in accordance with AAMA 611 procedures.
        i. Online quality assurance inspection:
            1. Random sample check for color uniformity, maximum difference of 5AE.
            2. Random coating thickness testing:
                a. Class I clear and color anodize – 0.7 mils (18 microns)
                b. Class II clear anodize – 0.4 mils (10 microns)

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum extrusions: 6063-T6 or 6063-T5 alloy and temper in accordance with ASTM B221, and extruded within commercial tolerances and free from defects that impair strength and/or durability.
    1. Optional recycled aluminum: *<specify as required>*
        a. Provide EcoLuminum™ by Tubelite containing 70% recycled aluminum comprised of 55% pre-consumer and 15% post-consumer material.
B. Primary extruded framing members will be a minimum thickness of: *<select>*
    1. 0.09", [0.125"] : 4" back mullion
    2. 0.10", [0.125"] : 5" and 5-1/2" back mullion
    3. 0.125" : 6", 7," and 8" back mullion
C. Extruded or formed trim components will be a minimum 0.060" thick.
D. Exposed Flashings: [____"] thick aluminum sheet; finish matching framing members.
E. Concealed Flashings: [____"] thick [galvanized steel] [stainless steel] or [aluminum] sheet. *<select>*
F. Structural Steel Reinforcement and anchors necessary to meet the performance requirements of 1.04.

1. ASTM A36/A36M; [galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M] or [shop primed]. *<select>*
2. Where galvanizing is not compatible with alloy of component parts, apply heavy coating of epoxy paint where necessary to prevent galvanic action with dissimilar materials.

G. Polyamide Pressure Plate: Glass fiber reinforced polyamide
H. Thermal Pressure Plate: Glass fiber reinforced polyurethane
I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc content paint for over welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight and in compliance with SSPC Paint 20.
J. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt mastic, containing no asbestos fibers.
K. Glazing and Sealant material:
1. Setting blocks and Edge Blocking: Provide in sizes and locations recommended by GANA Glazing Manual. Setting blocks used in conjunction with soft-coat low-e glass shall be silicone.
2. Glazing gaskets shall be EPDM [silicone], weather-resistant, and compatible with all materials in contact.
3. All sealants shall comply with applicable provisions of AAMA 800 and/or Federal Specifications FS-TT-001 and 002 Series.
4. Frame joinery sealants shall be suitable for application specified and as tested and approved by the window wall manufacturer.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Ensure joints and corners are flush, hairline and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured.
1. Prepare framework to receive anchors and hardware.
2. Conceal fasteners and attachments from view.
3. Reinforce framework as required for imposed loads.
B. Expansion and Contraction: Fabricate to allow for thermal movement of materials when subjected to project temperature differential requirements.
C. System Internal Drainage: Drain to exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
1. Fabricate drainage system so weeps and flashings are integral to system and others are not required.
D. Allow for movement between curtainwall and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
E. Provide for membrane interface as indicated on architectural drawings.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Entrance Doors: Provide Entrance Doors at location indicated on the architectural drawings.
1. Basis of design: as manufactured by Tubelite, Inc.
a. Standard [Narrow], [Medium], [Wide] *<select>*
b. Monumental [Medium], [Wide] *<select>*
c. Thermal=Block [Medium], [Wide] *<select>*
d. Refer to Section 08 13 16
2. Operable Windows: Provide operable windows to allow natural ventilation into the building through the curtain wall system. Basis of design: "Phantom 5000" Zero Sightline Windows as manufactured by Tubelite, Inc.
a. [Awning] [Casement] *<select>*
b. Refer to Section 08 50 00
3. Light Shelves: Provide light shelves at locations indicated on architectural drawings. Basis of design: "aLuminate™ Light Shelves" as manufactured by Tubelite, Inc.
a. Refer to Section 12 26 00
B. Sun Shades: Provide sun shades at locations indicated on architectural drawings.
1. Basis of design: "Maxblock™ Sun Shades" as manufactured by Tubelite, Inc.
2. Blade: [round] [airfoil] [z-blade]. *<specify one or more>.*
3. Outrigger projection: [20"] [25"] [30"] [35"] *<specify one or more>.*
C. Muntins:
1. Provide muntin grids as shown on architectural drawings. Finish to match curtainwall frames.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of this Work.
B. Notify Contractor in writing, with a copy sent to Owner and Architect, of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of this Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Start of this Work shall indicate acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation: Coordinate and furnish anchors, concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and other accessories to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction or welded to structural steel. Coordinate delivery of these items to project site.
B. Install aluminum curtainwall framing in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, reviewed product data, approved shop drawings, and as indicated on Drawings (per Professional Engineer review when applicable).
C. Do not install damaged components.
D. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
E. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
F. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, [aligning with adjacent work].
G. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
H. Coordinate attachment and seal of membrane materials per architectural drawings. Refer to section 07 25 00.
I. Install accessories with positive anchorage to building, weather tight mounting, provisions for thermal expansion, and coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
J. Install hardware using templates provided. Refer to Section 08 71 00 for hardware installation requirements.
K. Install glass in accordance with Section 08 80 00, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.
L. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00.
M. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
N. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.
O. Tolerances:
    1. Maximum variation from plumb: [1/16”] every 3’ non-cumulative, or [1/16”] per 10’, whichever is least.
    2. Maximum Misalignment of two adjoining members abutting in plane: [1/32”].

3.03 CLEANING

A. Comply with AAMA 609 and 610 for methods, equipment, and materials to clean finished aluminum after installation and for subsequent periodic maintenance.
B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners, and wipe surfaces clean.
C. Remove excess sealant from glass and aluminum by method acceptable to sealant and finish manufacturer.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.
B. Protect anodized finishes from prolonged exposure to alkaline, such as lime in masonry mortar, or acidic and other corrosive materials.

END OF SECTION 084413

SECTION 085113 – ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Tubelite aluminum windows and all components and installation accessories supplied with the system.
   1. Tubelite Phantom 5000 Series zero sightline windows:
      a. Awning
      b. Casement

1.02 RELATED PRODUCTS

A. Single Manufacture: All products in divisions listed below shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. To ensure consistency in quality, warranty, finish, and product compatibility, products supplied by different manufacturers are not acceptable.
   a. Division 08 42 13 - Aluminum Framed Entrances
   b. Division 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtainwalls
   c. Division 08 13 16 – Aluminum Terrace Doors

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
B. Pre-installation Meeting:
   a. Attendees: Owner's Representative, Architect, General Contractor, Structural Engineer, Mechanical Engineer, Consultants, Window Installer. Window Manufacturer's Representative, structural support installers, and installers whose work interfaces with windows.
   2. Agenda:
      a. Review and finalize construction schedule.
      b. Review code and project performance compliance documentation and testing requirements including product certification for energy (U-value, SHGC), condensation, ADA, acoustics, etc.
      c. Review product specific mockups and field testing requirements.
      d. Verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities required to maintain schedule.
      e. Review means and methods related to installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
      f. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements including alignment and attachment to structural members.
      g. Review flashings, membrane interface with windows, wall penetrations, openings, and conditions of other construction affecting this Work.
      h. Review temporary protection requirements for during and after installation of this Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Wind Loads
   1. Provide aluminum window system with all structural components including but not limited to anchors and mullions based on the following wind load design pressures and the deflection and stress criteria of paragraph 1.04 B. Pressures based on Allowable Stress Design (ASD).
      a. All wind load requirements to be supplied by structural engineer.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (continued)

B. Air, Water and Structural Performance:
   1. Windows shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 (NAFS-11).
      a. Performance Class and Grade:
         i. Awning: AW-PG85
         ii. Casement: AW-PG90
   2. Air Infiltration and Exfiltration Performance:
      a. Shall not exceed 0.1 cfm/ft^2 at 6.24 psf static air pressure differential, when tested per ASTM 283.
   3. Water Infiltration Performance:
      a. Static: No uncontrolled water entry at a 15 psf static pressure differential with water applied at a minimum rate of 5 gal/ft^2 hr when tested per ASTM E 331 and ASTM E 547.
   4. Structural Performance:
      a. Uniform Load Deflection Test

i. No deflection of unsupported span L exceeding L/175 at +/- design loads when tested per ASTM E330: Awning 85 psf, Casement 90 psf.

b. Uniform Load Structural Test
   i. System to withstand 1.5x design loads when tested per ASTM E330: Awning 127.5 psf, Casement 135 psf.
   ii. There shall be no permanent deformation of main frame or sash members in excess of 0.2% of its clear span, no glass breakage, or permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, or hardware causing the window to be inoperable.

5. Forced Entry Resistance:
   a. No entry shall be allowed when tested per ASTM F588 Grade 40.
6. Life Cycle Testing:
   a. When tested per AAMA 910-10, there shall be no damage causing the windows to be inoperable. Testing shall include 4000 hardware cycles and thermal cycling followed by air and water infiltration.

C. Acoustic Performance:
1. The system shall have a sound transmission class (STC) and an outdoor-indoor transmission class (OITC) rating when tested per ASTM E90 and ASTM E1332. Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing.
   a. 1" glazing: STC [33], OITC [26] *< 1/4" glass, 1/2" air space, 1/4" glass >*
   b. Test results using glass-only values are not acceptable.

D. Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance Performance Requirements
1. Thermal transmittance (U-factor) for window system shall not exceed [____] BTU/hr-ft$^{2-\,O}$F per NFRC 100. *(Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing)*
   a. U-Factor performance reference data per NFRC 100 thermal simulations:

CENTER OF GLASS U-FACTOR (BTU/hr-ft^{2}-^{O}F)	PHANTOM 5000 SYSTEM U-FACTOR (BTU/hr-ft^{2}-^{O}F)							
	AWNING 4 side SSG and captured window wall		**AWNING** captured curtainwall		**CASEMENT** 4 side SSG and captured window wall		**CASEMENT** captured curtainwall	
	aluminum spacer	***warm edge spacer***	***aluminum spacer***	***warm edge spacer***	***aluminum spacer***	***warm edge spacer***	***aluminum spacer***	***warm edge spacer***
0.30	**0.47**	**0.40**	**0.53**	**0.48**	**0.46**	**0.39**	**0.51**	**0.46**
0.29	**0.46**	**0.39**	**0.52**	**0.47**	**0.45**	**0.38**	**0.51**	**0.45**
0.28	**0.45**	**0.38**	**0.51**	**0.46**	**0.44**	**0.37**	**0.50**	**0.44**
0.26	**0.43**	**0.36**	**0.50**	**0.44**	**0.43**	**0.36**	**0.48**	**0.42**
0.24	**0.42**	**0.35**	**0.48**	**0.43**	**0.41**	**0.34**	**0.47**	**0.41**
0.22	**0.41**	**0.34**	**0.47**	**0.42**	**0.39**	**0.32**	**0.45**	**0.39**
0.20	**0.39**	**0.32**	**0.46**	**0.40**	**0.38**	**0.30**	**0.44**	**0.38**
0.18	**0.38**	**0.30**	**0.45**	**0.39**	**0.36**	**0.29**	**0.43**	**0.36**

NOTE: The above table for reference only. Please contact a Tubelite representative for system U-Factors using project specific glass and framing. Values determined in accordance with NFRC 100 for awning and casement configurations. Glass makeup: 1" IGU with ¼" lites, and ½"gap.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) for the window area shall not exceed [____] as determined in accordance with NFRC 200. *(Coordinate performance with 08 80 00 Glazing)*

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (continued)

3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall meet or exceed [____]CRF_{frame} and [____]CRF_{glass} as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
   a. CRF performance data:

	CONDENSATION RESISTANCE FACTOR (CRF)	
SYSTEM	**FRAME**	**GLASS**
Awning - SSG	**77**	**75**
Awning - captured	**79**	**75**
Casement - SSG	**76**	**76**

Casement - captured	**78**	**76**

NOTE: Table for reference only for product comparison. Values may change based on project specific glass. Please contact a Tubelite representative for more information.

The formation of condensation on interior surfaces is affected by many different variables outside of Tubelite's control. Variables include but are not limited to: surrounding conditions, air flow / air circulation issues, extreme weather, HVAC settings, and unusual humidity levels. Tubelite cannot guarantee performance of system as stated above unless conditions are identical to those present in the testing procedure specified above.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's literature for each specified system.
   2. Components within assembly, including material descriptions, component profiles, finishes, anchorage and fasteners, glazing, and internal drainage.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Shop drawings must be prepared by a qualified engineering service under the employ of the [window manufacturer] [installer].
   2. Include system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, anchorage, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
   3. Include scaled shop drawings showing detailed relationships with glazing, flashing, internal drainage, joinery, and provisions for thermal expansion.

C. Design Data: Submit framing member structural and physical characteristics, [engineering calculations], and [dimensional limitations].

D. Samples:
   1. System components: Submit corner samples, anchors, fasteners, trim, and other materials as requested by the architect.
   2. Finish: Submit [two] aluminum sheet stock samples [2" x 3"] for each finish type.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer sample warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Optional [Sustainable Design Submittals] or [LEED Reports]:
   1. *MR4.1 and MR4.2 Recycled Content*: Submit documentation from manufacturer for amounts of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content by weight for the products specified.
   2. *EA Credit 1 Optimize Energy Performance*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing energy performance of system(s) beyond the prerequisite standard.
   3. *IEQ Credit 7.1 Thermal Comfort*: Submit documentation from manufacturer reflecting use of natural ventilation products.
   4. *IEQ Credit 8.1 Daylight and Views*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing the introduction of daylight and views into regularly occupied areas as a function of percentage of these spaces exposed to such daylight and views.
   5. *MR5.1 and MR5.2 Regional Materials*: Submit documentation from manufacturer showing a minimum of 10% up to 20% (based on cost) of building materials or products extracted, harvested, recovered or manufactured within 500 miles of the project site.
   6. *MR3.1 and MR3.2 Resource Reuse*: Submit documentation from manufacturer reflecting use of a minimum of 5% up to 10% [based on weight] salvaged, refurbished or reused materials.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least twenty years of documented experience.

B. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State that the Project is located.

C. Installer: Company approved by manufacturer and specializing in performing work of this section with at least [___] years of [documented] installation experience.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain the windows and all products listed in Section 1.02 from a single manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Materials to be packed, loaded, shipped, unloaded, stored and protected in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of this Work to be performed according to manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before fabrication of window framing and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
C. Install sealant according to sealant manufacturer guidelines.
D. Coordinate installation with other applicable trades.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Window Framing Warranty:
   1. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace defective window components for a period of 2 [5] *<select>* years from the date of shipment. *< 5 years optional>.*
B. Finish Warranty:
   1. Warranty covers factory-applied organic and anodic finishes on exposed extruded aluminum surfaces without standing water accumulation, against peeling, checking, cracking, chalking and change of color, per applicable AAMA specifications.
      a. Paint Coatings
         i. AAMA 2605 70% PVDF: 10 [20] years *<20 years optional>*
         ii. AAMA 2604 50% PVDF: 5 [10] years *<10 years optional>*
         iii. AAMA 2603 Baked Enamel: 1 year (adhesion only)
      b. Anodized Coatings
         i. AAMA 611 Class I: 5 [10] years *<10 years optional>*
         ii. AAMA 611 Class II: 2 years

NOTE: Refer to Tubelite Limited Warranty and Finish Warranty for detailed exclusions, qualifications and limitations. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that warranties stated under this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws. Verify the length of available warranties on the actual finish being specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Aluminum Windows
   1. Tubelite Inc. Phantom 5000 Series Zero Sightline: [Awning] [Casement] *<select>*
   2. Substitutions
      a. Manufacturer’s products that meet specified design requirements may be considered as a substitution. Substitution requests / submittals must include the following, and be submitted at least ten working days prior to the bid date.
         i. Submittal information must include test reports as specified in performance sections.
         ii. Copy of manufactures warranty
         iii. Any additional information as requested
         iv. System details / samples

2.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Zero sightline aluminum windows: Factory fabricated and finished, field glazed, corner key and crimped construction with related attachment components.
   1. Outswing [awning] [casement] *<select >.*
   2. Frame type: [flatback][captured][SSG] *<select >.*
   3. System dimensions:
      a. Depth: 4-1/4”
      b. Interior siteline: 1-3/4”
   4. Glazing Infill thickness: 1”
   5. Thermal Break for captured frame shall be pour and debridge polyurethane.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Finish all exposed areas of aluminum window components in accordance with applicable AAMA Voluntary Finish Guide Specification: *<select from list below>.*

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	DESIGNATION	COLOR
AAMA 2605	70% PVDF [2][3][4] coat *<select>*	Exterior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 2604	50% PVDF [2][3][4] coat *<select>*	Exterior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 2603	Baked enamel	Interior Paint	[_____] *TBD*
AAMA 611	Class I - Color anodize coating, Eco-friendly etch (0.7 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A44	[Black] *<contact Tubelite for other options>*
AAMA 611	Class I - Clear anodize coating, Eco-friendly etch (0.7 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A41	Clear
AAMA 611	Class II - Clear anodize coating Eco-friendly etch (0.4 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A31	Clear

A. Combination anodic oxide and transparent organic coatings as defined in AAMA 612 are not equivalent substitutions for the AAMA 611 anodized finishes shown above due to surface hardness disparities.
B. Applicator Qualifications: Certified by AAMA and listed on AAMA Verified Components List.
C. Verify accuracy of components, quantities, and sizes prior to application of finishes.
D. Applicator – PVDF Based Finishes:
    a. Use regenerative thermal oxidizer to destroy VOC's.
    b. Utilize chrome-based five –stage pretreatment system applied in accordance with AAMA and ASTM standards. Use of a chrome-based five-stage system ensures long-term adhesion and an option for an extended warranty.
    c. Possess in-house blending capabilities, allow for only specific amount of paint needed for each project.
    d. Employ skilled professional field service division to repair warranty or application issues arising at Project site.
    e. Utilize documented quality control protocol in accordance with AAMA procedures.
E. Applicator – Anodize Finishes
    a. Utilize documented quality control protocol in accordance with AAMA 611 procedures.
        i. Online quality assurance inspection:
            1. Random sample check for color uniformity, maximum difference of 5AE.
            2. Random coating thickness testing:
                a. Class I clear and color anodize – 0.7 mils (18 microns)
                b. Class II clear anodize – 0.4 mils (10 microns)

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum extrusions: Alloy 6063-T6 or 6063-T5 in accordance with ASTM B221, and extruded within commercial tolerances and free from defects that impair strength and/or durability.
B. Steel fasteners, screws, and bolts to be cadmium plated 300 or 400 series stainless.
C. Aluminum sheet alloy to meet requirements of ASTM B209.
D. Extruded or formed trim components will be a minimum 0.050" thick.
E. Exposed Flashings: [____"] thick aluminum sheet; finish matching framing members.
F. Concealed Flashings: [____"] thick [galvanized steel] [stainless steel] or [aluminum] sheet. *<select>*
G. Thermal Break for captured frames:
    1. Pour and debridge thermal barrier shall be a two part chemically curing polyurethane casting resin poured in place.
H. Glazing and Sealant material:
    1. Setting blocks: Provide in sizes and locations recommended by GANA Glazing Manual. Setting blocks used in conjunction with soft-coat low-e glass shall be EPDM [silicone].*<select>*
    2. Gaskets shall be weather-resistant, and compatible with all materials in contact.
    3. All sealants shall comply with applicable provisions of AAMA 800 and/or Federal Specifications FS-TT-001 and 002 Series.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate window frame and sash of extruded sections and mitered corners to sizes and profiles indicated on the approved shop drawings.

B. Ensure mitered aluminum corner joints are flush, hairline and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured by one-piece extruded aluminum corner keys mechanically crimped into place. Seal corner joints during assembly with elastomeric sealer.
C. Expansion and Contraction: Fabricate to allow for thermal movement of materials when subjected to project temperature differential requirements.
D. Allow for movement between adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Hardware:
   1. Operator *<select>*
      a. Euro-style multi-point locking system, painted handle [grey][brown] *<select>* OR
      b. Roto-operator, painted handle and base [grey] [brown] *<select>* with multi lock linear operator, painted [grey][black][white] *<select>*
   2. Hinges *<select>*
      a. Awning: 4 bar stainless steel friction arm hinges with semi-concealed operating tension adjustment device.
      b. Casement: Extruded aluminum butt hinges, black anodized.
         i. Maximum opening 35° - stainless steel limited travel device
   3. 4" limited opening device (optional) *<specify>*
   4. Insect screens (optional) *<specify>*
      a. Insect screening mesh, count 18 x 16:
         i. aluminum - [black][bright] *<select>*
         ii. fiberglass - black
      b. Screen frames: Extruded aluminum color to match interior window frame, mounted at interior with clear nylon clips.
      c. Provide wicket screen within insect screen for access to Euro-style multi-point locking handle.
B. Glass:
   1. Provide in accordance with Section 08 80 00.
C. Glazing:
   1. Glazing method shall be in accordance with manufacturer installation instruction and the GANA Glazing Manual for specified glass type, or as approved by the glass fabricator.
   2. Refer to Section 08 80 00 for requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of this Work.
B. Notify Contractor in writing, with a copy sent to Owner and Architect, of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of this Work.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Start of this Work shall indicate acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, reviewed product data, approved shop drawings, and as indicated on Drawings (per Professional Engineer review when applicable).
B. Do not install damaged components.
C. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
D. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
E. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, [aligning with adjacent work].
F. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
G. Coordinate attachment and seal of membrane materials per architectural drawings. Refer to section 07 25 00.
H. Install accessories with positive anchorage to building, weather tight mounting, provisions for thermal expansion, and coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
I. Install glass in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
J. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00.
K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

L. Adjust and lubricate moving parts to operate smoothly and fit accurately.
M. Tolerances:
   1. Maximum variation from plumb: [1/16”] every 3’ non-cumulative, or [1/16”] per 10’, whichever is least.
   2. Maximum misalignment of two adjoining members abutting in plane: [1/32”].

3.03 CLEANING

A. Comply with AAMA 609 and 610 for methods, equipment, and materials to clean finished aluminum after installation and for subsequent periodic maintenance.
B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths.
C. Take care to remove dirt from corners, and wipe surfaces clean.
D. Remove excess sealant from glass and aluminum by method acceptable to sealant and finish manufacturer.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.
B. Protect anodized finishes from prolonged exposure to alkaline, such as lime in masonry mortar, or acidic and other corrosive materials.

END OF SECTION 081316

SECTION 085680 - ALUMINUM PASS THRU SLIDING SERVICE WINDOW

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum medium-duty commercial sliding service windows as indicated on the Drawings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit for each type of product, Manufacturer's technical product data substantiating that product comply.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Certification: Provide printed data in sufficient detail to indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver windows crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.

B. Inspect windows upon delivery for damage. Unless minor defects can be made to meet the Architect's specifications and satisfaction, damaged parts should be removed and replaced.

C. Store windows at building site under cover in dry location.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field measurements: Check opening by accurate field measurement before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide (SW) Series, Aluminum Frame Sliding Service Window manufactured by: C.R. Laurence Co., Inc. (800) 421-6144, www.crlaurence.com or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing.
2. DK Hardware Supply
3. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
4. Nissen & Company.
5. Space Plus.

2.2 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Sliding pass-thru service window.

B. Frames and Sashes: Nonthermal aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Constructed of 6063-T5 extruded aluminum.

1. Finish: All aluminum to be dark bronze.

C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

1. Kind: Fully tempered ¼ inch thickness.

D. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system.

E. Hardware, General: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions. Keyed lock, full-bottom track, overhead track.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: Dark bronze.

2. Window rolls on top-hung ball bearing rollers.

F. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:

1. Locks and Latches: Operated from the inside only.

2. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.

G. Options:

1. Stainless steel shelf.
2. Keyed lock.
3. Full bottom track.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

D. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Anodic Finish: Class I complying with AAMA 611.

1. Color: Dark bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

D. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

E. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean frame and glazing surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the manufacturer's instructions. Remove excess glazing sealant compounds, dirt or other substances.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Institute protective measures required throughout the remainder of the construction period to ensure that all the windows do not incur any damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at the time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.13 - Testing and Rating of Severe Windstorm Resistant Components for Swing Door Assemblies.
3. ASTM E1886 - Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Shutters Impacted by Missiles and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
4. ASTM E1996 - Standard specification for performance of exterior windows, curtain walls, doors and storm shutters impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
5. FEMA P-361 2015 - Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms.
6. ICC 500-2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
7. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
8. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
9. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
10. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

11. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
12. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 – Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 – Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data,

Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Windstorm Assembly Installer Qualifications: Installers are to be factory trained for shop and field installation prior to project bid, and are responsible for commissioning, servicing, and warranting the installed equipment specified for the project. A pre-installation site inspection of the frame and floor conditions shall be conducted by the factory trained installer prior to any Windstorm assembly hardware applied to the opening.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

G. Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Provide complete door systems for hurricane or tornado resistant storm shelters and other areas of refuge complying and tested according to FEMA P-361 (2015), Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms; and ICC 500 (2014), ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.

H. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

I. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

J. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

K. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:
1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
c. Tornado Resistant Assemblies: At a minimum, provide heavy weight hinges with stainless steel screws used in accordance with and specified as part of a Severe Storm Shelter Opening meeting ICC 500 and FEMA 361.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).
b. Hager Companies (HA).
c. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - MacPro Series.
d. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).
b. Hager Companies (HA).
c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

C. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.

1. Sliding Bi-Passing Pocket Door Hardware: Provide complete sets consisting of track, hangers, stops, bumpers, floor channel, guides, and accessories indicated.

2. Bi-folding Door Hardware: Rated for door panels weighing up to 125 lb.

3. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA).
b. Johnson Hardware (JO).
c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.

4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Multi-Point Locksets, FEMA: Three-point locking system device engineered for in-swinging and out-swinging door applications on windstorm safe shelter rooms. Extra heavy duty steel component construction securing the door to the frame at top, bottom and center latch positions. All three latching points are automatically activated when the device is locked. Multi-Point Deadlocking System shall be used only with doors, frames and associated hardware that have been engineered, tested and approved for a complete opening assembly system.

1. ANSI-BHMA listed to A156.37 Grade 1 for multi-point locks:

    a. Lever torque to retract all bolts less than 28 in.lb.
    b. Cycle tested to 800,000 cycles.

2. NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 life safety requirements.

3. UL10B or UL10C, 3-hour fire rated openings.

4. Latchbolt Construction:

    a. Center Bolt to be one piece, ¾" throw anti-friction stainless steel latch and one piece, 1" throw, hardened stainless steel deadbolt; 2-3/4" standard backset.
    b. Top and Bottom Bolts to be ¾" x ¾" stainless steel square latchbolt with ¾" projection.

5. Independent top and bottom bolt projection shall be field adjustable:

    a. From the center mortise pocket.
    b. Ability to make field adjustments while the door is in the hung position without the removal of the door.
    c. Top and Bottom Bolts and the Center Mortise Case shall be factory installed into the door assembly.

6. Bottom strike shall be offset and reversible to accommodate alignment issues due to rough opening tolerances.

7. Devices must be able to accommodate sectional rose and lever trim to match the design style and architectural finishes of the balance of the lockset and latches as specified.

8. Devices must be available with electronic access control options for higher or everyday use and traceability.

9. Devices must be available with rod-dogging indicator options:

    a. Operated by single-point latching for non-emergency or normal use of the space.
    b. Ability to hold rods in a retracted state.
    c. Day-to-day operations with mortise lock only.
    d. Indicator to show status.

10. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - FE6600 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - FM7300 Series.

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.

1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.

2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

3. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 2 million cycles.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Mortised Exit Device Electric Strikes: Exit device electric strikes to be mortise mounted type conforming to ANSI A156.31, Grade 1, and UL1034 listed. Strikes available as 12 or 24 VDC supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified.
1. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.
2. Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO) – ESK Series.

B. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

6. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.

7. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

   a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
   b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

8. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

9. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

10. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

C. Tubular Panic Devices: Certified panic devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Device to be ADA compliant requiring less than 5 lbs. of force to activate and meet California Building Code (2013) Sec 11B.309.4. Post mounting with optional mechanical dogging. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer to meet application requirements. Provide exit devices on both leaves of pairs of doors.

1. Style: Exposed vertical rod. 1-1/4” grip diameter with interior operating panic handle in combination with exterior fixed pull handle. Panic mechanism shall be concealed within brass or stainless steel tubing. Optional entrance from exterior by a keyed cylinder.
2. Configurations (provide as specified):

a. Full Height L-Shape Pull.

3. Push/pull operation when dogged from the inside.
4. Latching: Top latching. Reversed, flat, Pullman style. Roller-type latching not acceptable.
5. Engraved "PUSH" signage with optional paint infill and boundary grooves.

6. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO) - PDU8500 Series

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

8. Tornado Resistance Compliance: Door closers to be U.L. listed for windstorm assemblies where applicable. Provide the appropriate tornado resistant products that have been independent third party tested, certified, and labeled to meet state and local windstorm building codes applicable to project.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – DC6000 Series.
   b. Norton Door Controls (NO) – 7500 Series.
   c. Yale Commercial(YA) – 4400 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted closers with door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – Unitrol Series.
   b. Norton Door Controls (NO) – Unitrol Series.
   c. Yale Commercial(YA) – Unitrol Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
3. Zero (ZE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor: Request-to-Exit Sensors motion detectors specifically designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area. Include built-in timers (up to 60 second adjustable timing), door monitor with sounder alert, internal vertical pointability coverage, 12VDC or 24VDC power and selectable relay trigger with fail safe/fail secure modes.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - XMS Series.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures” and “Cash Allowances”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:

a. PDF electronic file.
b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings Studio™ door opening management software platform.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 087400 – ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. IP-enabled integrated access control door hardware.
4. Power transfer devices and wiring harnesses.
5. Monitoring and signaling equipment.
6. Access control cards and credentials.
7. Stand alone access control application software.
8. Electrified and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Schedule”.
2. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
3. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
4. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
5. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
6. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”.
7. Division 26 Sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.
8. Division 28 Sections "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security access system.
9. Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for detection devices installed at door openings and provided as part of an intrusion detection system.
10. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connections to building fire alarm system.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.

5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards – A156 Series.
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

F. Products installed, but not provided under this Section include the following. Coordination to remain a requirement of this Section.

1. Security or High Security keyed cylinders, including provisions for temporary construction keying, provided for mechanical override at access control locking hardware to be furnished under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware". Permanent cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. System Operational Descriptions: Complete system operational narratives for access controlled openings defining the owner's prescribed requirements for the opening functionality. Narratives include, but are not limited to, the following situations: normal secured/unsecured state of door; authorized access; authorized egress; unauthorized access; unauthorized egress; fire alarm and loss of power conditions, and interfaces with other building control systems.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Division 26 Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

3. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary integrated access control components.

D. Keying Schedule: Reference Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete standard door and access control hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and telephone number of the supplier/integrator providing the installation and the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment included in the system. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

1. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor to maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elevation diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the access control system to be used for record drawings. This set to be kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the access control system accurately recorded.

G. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum[5] years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Integrator Qualifications (Access Control Door Hardware): Systems Integrators, verifiably factory trained and certified by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum[3] years documented experience installing complete access control systems hardware similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance. Qualifications include, but are not necessarily limited, to the following:

1. References: Provide a list of references for similar projects including contact name, phone number, name and type of project.
2. Professional Staffing: Firms to have a dedicated access control systems integration department with full time, experienced professionals on staff experienced in providing on site consulting services for both electrified door hardware and integrated access control systems installations.
3. Factory Training: Installation and service technicians are to be competent factory trained and certified personnel capable of maintaining the system.
4. Service Center: Firms to have a service center capable of providing training, in-stock parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs at the Project site with 24-hour/7-days a week maximum response time.

C. Supplier Qualifications: Supplier, verifiably authorized and in good standing with the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum[3] years experience supplying integrated access control systems similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance.

D. Integrated Wiegand Output, Wireless, and IP-Enabled access control products are required to be supplied and installed only through designated ASSA ABLOY "Authorized Channel Partner" (ACP) and “Certified Integrator” (CI) accounts.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide integrated access control door hardware from the same manufacturer as standard mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:

1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:

   a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
   b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

      1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
      2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:

    a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.

    a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.

5. The installed access control system shall conform to all local jurisdiction requirements.

G. Keying Conference: Reference Section 087100 “Door Hardware.”

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), Systems Integrator(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door and access control hardware to manufacturer's recommendations and according to specifications.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, arrange for manufacturers' representatives to hold a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures.

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedules.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

1. Access control firmware and software: Where approved and directed, inventory upon receipt and store electronic access control equipment in a secure, temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Integrated Access Control Door Hardware and Electrical Coordination: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled integrated access control door hardware, and related access control equipment, with required connections to source power junction boxes, power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.

1. Access Control System Interface: The integrated access control hardware to interface and be connected to the access control system described under Division 28 "Access Control Systems". Coordinate the installation and configuration of the electrified door hardware and access control systems firmware and software with the hardware specified in this Section.

B. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Two years for electromechanical and integrated access control door hardware.
2. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
3. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of standard and access control door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

1.9 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Access Control Site Management System: Furnish and install at the indicated locations the specified integrated access control door hardware for a completely operational access control and security site management system. System includes, but is not necessarily limited, to the following:

1. Electrified integrated access control locks and exit hardware, special tools, operating manuals, and required cabling and accessories as detailed below and listed in the Access Control Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.

    a. Provide manufacturer approved integrated access control locks and exit hardware that are functionally compatible with the specified access control equipment interfaces.

2. Owner to provide the following:

    a. Owner will be responsible for ensuring that each computer hardware component includes the required interfaces, expansion boards, and peripherals that will be necessary to allow the system to operate as described within this specification and as indicated on the drawings.
    b. Power Sourcing, Network Switches and Wireless Access Points: Quantity as required to accommodate installed access control (and video surveillance) devices.
    c. Network Control Processor Connections:

        1) LAN/Ethernet communication ports (jacks) and network interface cards as needed, CAT5e (CAT6) cabling from network router/switch to network control processor, outlet and cover plates and/or patch cables required for network connection within each designated IT/Telecom room.
        2) Required static IP addresses.

3. Power Supplies, including battery, uninterrupted backup power supply (UPS) and separately fused surge protection, required for the integrated access control door hardware.

4. Installation, final configuration and commissioning of integrated access control door hardware, power supplies and related accessories.

5. Provide manufacturer required power controllers, interface boards, and programming that may be required for approved electric latch retraction exit devices supplied under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

6. Electrical contractor, Division 26, to provide the following:

a. Source power wiring (120VAC) as required for the integrated access control door hardware and power supplies. This includes quad outlets as required on a dedicated circuit in the designated IT/Telecom room(s) and the related conduit, stub-in, junction boxes and connectors required for the source power delivery and connections.

b. Provide required conduit, stub-in, junction and back boxes for the integrated access control door hardware at each access controlled opening per plan drawings and specs. Supply and install conduit between the aforementioned devices and between the electrical junction boxes, power supplies and access control equipment located on or above the door opening.

1) At electrified hardware power transfers provide conduit on the secured side of the opening from the power transfer, thru-wire hinge, or serviceable panel location on the frame jamb to the related power supplies and access control equipment.

c. Electrical Contractor to provide all 120VAC cabling connections and terminations from the electrical junction boxes to these electrical devices.

7. Access Control System Integrator to provide the following:

a. Low voltage wiring (12/24VDC) and communication required for electrified and integrated access control door hardware, remote card readers, keypads, or display terminals, monitoring and signaling switches, and power supplies. Work includes related connectors, final terminations, and hook-ups required for a complete and functional access controlled opening in accordance with applicable codes and specified system operational narratives.

8. Final connections to fire alarm system, if required, by electrical and fire alarm system contractors.
9. Provide permits, submittals and approvals required by the authority having jurisdiction, prior to commencing with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide integrated access control door hardware and accessories for each designated opening to comply with requirements in this Section and with the Access Control Hardware Sets listed at the end of Part 3.

1. Access Control Hardware Sets: Requirements for quantity, item, model, design, grade, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of integrated door and access control hardware are indicated in the Access Control Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of mechanical and electrified door hardware are indicated in the Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. System Design: The electrified door hardware specified to include standardized components regularly manufactured and utilized within the source manufacturer's product lines.

1. Electronic integrated locking hardware to be non-proprietary in design and implementations, providing for an open protocol platform across multiple access control systems manufacturers and software applications. The installed integrated product is to be part of a single, cohesive access control system.

D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electrified access control door hardware, in compliance with specifications, must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01 "Substitution Procedures". Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

E. The electrified access control door hardware contained in this Section represents a complete engineered system. If alternate products are submitted, it is the responsibility of the Supplier to provide an acceptable complete and working system layout, including re-engineering of elevation and wiring diagrams, as applicable. Complete systems to include at a minimum the required power supplies, power transfers, and electrified and integrated locking hardware and accessories.

2.2 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.

B. Electrified Quick Connect Data Transfer Hinges: Provide combined electrified power and Ethernet data transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Data transfer hinges feature two 6-position and two 4-position Molex connectors, 9 multistrand wires; 2 twisted pairs (26 AWG), 4 straight conductors (28 gauge) and 1 straight conductor (22 AWG) with concealed plug connectors eliminating the need for separate or exposed wiring. Rated 350 mA continuous @ 48 volts DC nominal, the hinge is capable of two PoE wiring configurations:

a. Power over Data (5 wire): Power and Data supplied together over the 2 twisted 26 AWG) pairs. The 22 AWG conductor is used for the earth ground connection.
b. Data with Power over Spares (9 wire): Data over 2 twisted (26 AWG) pairs with Power over spare pairs 94 straight 28 AWG conductors). The 22 Awg conductor is used for earth ground connection.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – PoE Series.

b. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE) – PoE Series.

C. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Data Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified access control door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ or RJ-45 standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - CEPT-C5E Series

A. Provide mortar guard enclosure on steel frames installed at masonry openings for each electrical hinge specified.

B. Electric Door Hardware Cords: Provide electric transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
   b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – QC-C Series.
   b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – PoE Series.

2.3 INTEGRATED IP-ENABLED ACCESS CONTROL LOCKS

A. Project is to have access control on the following doors: 100A, 100B, 100C, 103, 108, 109, 110, 111, 101A, 101B, 114, 203B, 200, 222B, 200B, 213, 204B, 222A, 222C, 231, 222D, 300B.

B. Access control system by Hager/Salto system HS4 is desired for this project for all doors that are to receive access control that is cloud based and will allow for the existing same Hager/Salto system HS4 in place at Valley Park fire station #1 to be integrated into this new system. Specs. for each opening to receive access control is yet to be resolved and will be addressed in a future addendum. Any changes required at Valley Park Fire station #1 are not part of this project/contract. Hager/Salto HS4 system for this project to include all door devices, card readers, Controller, Portable programming device, Software program package, Smart cards, HS4 Encoder and cloud based system. All battery powered door lock assemblies must have manual key override.

2.4 ELECTROMECHANICAL CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. Electrified Conventional Push Rail Devices (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 Series.

B. Electrified Options: As indicated in hardware sets, provide electrified exit device options including: electric latch retraction , electric dogging, outside door trim control, exit alarm, delayed egress, latchbolt monitoring, lock/unlock status monitoring, touchbar monitoring and request-to-exit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified exit devices standard as fail secure.

2.5 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Wiegand Test Unit: Test unit verifies proper Wiegand output integrated card reader lock installation in the field by testing for proper wiring, card reader data integrity, and lock functionality including lock/unlock, door position, and request-to-exit status. 12 or 24VDC voltage adjustable operating as Fail Safe or Fail Secure.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - WT1 Wiegand Test Unit.

B. Switching Power Supplies: Provide UL listed or recognized filtered and regulated power supplies. Provide single, dual, or multi-voltage units as shown in the hardware sets. Units must be expandable up to eight Class 2 power limited outputs. Units must include the capability to incorporate a battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - AQ Series.

C. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.
b. Von Duprin (VD) – PS.

D. Power over Ethernet (PoE) Injectors: Provide UL listed or recognized power sources which enable the powering of PoE devices from a non-PoE source. Injectors to have an input current of 1.4 or 2.6 amps,

and an output of 300 or 600mA. Provide standard or rack mount models as indicated in the hardware sets. Provide the least number of units sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Securitron (SU) - AQE Series.

2.6 CABLES AND WIRING

A. Comply with Division 27 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Data Line Supervision: System to include alarm initiation capability in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.

C. Install appropriate number of conductor pairs, in the wire gage (AWG) recommended by manufacturer, corresponding to the electronic locking functions specified, amperage drawn and distances covered between the power supplies, power transfer devices, electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.8 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Where specified, finishes on locksets, latchsets, exit devices and push/pull trim to incorporate an FDA recognized antimicrobial coating (MicroShield™) listed for use on equipment as a suppressant to the growth and spread of a broad range of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified and integrated access control door hardware installation.

C. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Doors and frames at scheduled access controlled openings to be properly prepared to receive specified electrified and access control hardware and connections without additional in-field modifications.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

E. Boxed Power Supplies: Verify locations with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with access control equipment.

F. Final connect the system control switches (integrated reader locking hardware, remote readers, keypads, etc.), and monitoring and signaling equipment to the related Controller devices at each opening to properly operate the electrified door and access control hardware according to system operational narratives.

G. Stand Alone System Application Software: Install, and test stand alone system application software for the complete and proper operation of systems involved.

H. Networked System Application Software: Reference Division 28 Section "Access Control Systems".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Perform a final inspection of the installed door hardware and access control system and state in report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether each component representing the opening assembly is properly installed, adjusted, operating and performing to system operational narratives.

B. Commissioning and Testing Schedule: Reference Division 28 Section "Access Control System."

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Schedule, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 087400

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Doors.
2. Storefront framing.
3. Glazed entrances.
4. Interior borrowed lites.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. United States:

1. ASTM C163 – Standard Terminology of Glass and Glass Products.
2. ASTM C1036 – Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
3. ASTM C1048 – Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass – Kind HS, Kind FT, Coated and Uncoated Glass.
4. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 – Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. Canada:

1. CAN/CGSB – 12.1-M Tempered or Laminated Safety Glass.
2. CAN/CGSB – 12.2-M Flat Clear Sheet Glass.
3. CAN/CGSB – 12.3-M Flat Clear Flat Glass.

C. United States & Canada:

1. GANA Glazing Manual.
2. GANA 89-1-6 Specification for Environmental Durability of Fully Tempered or Heat-Strengthened Spandrel Glass with Applied Opacifers.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ICC's 2003 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

    a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph (40 m/s).
    c. Importance Factor: 1.15.
    d. Exposure Category: C.

3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg. F (67 deg. C), ambient; 180 deg. F (100 deg. C), material surfaces.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

1. Tinted glass.
2. Interior clear glass.
3. Fire-resistive glazing products.
4. Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets, sealants, and colored spacers, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installers, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-e coatings, and glass testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass, glazing sealants, and glazing gaskets.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass, coated float glass, and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

I. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

J. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

K. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" and Section 085200 "Wood Windows" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg. F (4.4 deg. C).

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Provide exterior glazing that passes basic-protection testing requirements in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 4 when tested according to ASTM E 1886. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on the Project and shall be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on the Project.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 30 feet (9.1 m) above grade.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick, of thickness indicated.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg. F (W/sq. m x K).
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.3 INSULATING GLASS, GL-1, GL-2 & GL-3:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Viracon Glass, Inc.

a. Viracon Low-E glass VE1-2M.

B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units,

and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Omniseal 50.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 791 and 795.
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000 and SilPruf SCS2000.

D. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-631.
d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.9 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL-1: Low-e-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
7.

B. Glass Type GL-2: Ceramic-coated, low-e, insulating spandrel glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
7. Opaque Coating Location: Fourth surface.
8. Fourth Surface: V933 Warm Gray, 100% Coverage.

C. Glass Type GL-3: Ceramic-coated, low-e, insulating spandrel glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon.
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface.
7. Opaque Coating Location: Fourth surface.
8. Fourth Surface: V907 Black, 100% Coverage.

2.10 INSULATING METAL PANEL

A. Glass Type GL-5: Insulated metal panel.
1. Style: MAPES-R.
2. Core Material: 2# Density Polyisocyanurate.
3. Finish: Matte Black

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:

1. Annealed monolithic glass mirrors.
2. Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass with reflective coatings used for vision and spandrel lites.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of the following products:

1. Mirrors: 12 inches (300 mm) square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
2. Mirror Clips: Full size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror, from manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing film and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with the following published recommendations:

1. GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
2. GANA Mirror Division's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."

E. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

F. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing film and substrates on which mirrors are installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which mirror manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Glass Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.

B. Clear Glass: Mirror Select Quality.

1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

C. Tempered Clear Glass: Mirror Glazing Quality, for blemish requirements; and comply with ASTM C 1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied.

1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

C. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Top Channel/Cleat and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover bottom and top edges of each mirror in a single piece.

1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/16 and 3/4 inch (7.9 and 19 mm) in height, respectively.

    a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide D638 FHA Type "J" Channel by Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.

2. Top Trim: Formed with front leg with a height of 5/16 inch (7.9 mm) and back leg designed to fit into the pocket created by wall-mounted aluminum cleat.

    a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide D 1638 Top Channel and D 1637M Mirror Mount System Cleat by Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.

3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Mirror Sizes: To suit Project conditions, and before tempering, cut mirrors to final sizes and shapes.

B. Cutouts: Fabricate cutouts before tempering for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.

1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

D. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

C. Wall-Mounted Mirrors: Install mirrors with mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

1. Top Channel/Cleat and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Fasten J-channel directly to wall and attach top trim to continuous cleat fastened directly to wall.
2. Mirror Clips: Place a felt or plastic pad between mirror and each clip to prevent spalling of mirror edges. Locate clips so they are symmetrically placed and evenly spaced.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.

C. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

D. Wash exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, 0.027 inch (0.68 mm) and 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings, 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) and 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, 0.027 inch (0.68 mm).

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).

2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, 0.027 inch (0.68 mm).
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings, 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) and 3-5/8 inches (92 mm).

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 093000 "Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. Lafarge North America Inc.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) and 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
b. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
c. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), as indicated.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings, vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings, where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly, vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings, ceiling surfaces.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.

4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners or where indicated.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.

4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Setting materials.
5. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type TL-1: Large Format Wall Tile

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Neolith Sintered Stone, La Boheme or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. TheSize Surfaces SL.

2. Slab Size: 126 by 59 inches (3.2m x 1.5m).
3. Square Feet per Slab: 52 square feet.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Face: Plain with modified square edges.
6. Finish: Satin.
7. Tile Style and Color: La Boheme B01, Natural Honed.
8. Base: Extend tile to floor.
9. Style: Square at base.
10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Tile Type TL-2: Large Format Wall Tile

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Neolith Sintered Stone, Colorfeel, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. TheSize Surfaces SL.

2. Slab Size: 126 by 59 inches (3.2m x 1.5m).
3. Square Feet per Slab: 52 square feet.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Face: Plain with modified square edges.
6. Finish: Satin.
7. Tile Style and Color: Colorfeel, Nieve.
8. Base: Extend tile to floor.
9. Style: Square at base.
10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Tile Type TL-3: Porcelain Wall & Paver Tile

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Stone Source, Stile Libero, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Stone Source LLC.

2. Slab Size: 24 by 24 inches (610mm x 610mm).
3. Square Feet per Slab: 4 square feet.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Face: Plain with modified square edges.
6. Finish: Glazed.

7. Tile Color and Pattern: Stile Libero, Cream Natural.
8. Base: Extend tile to floor.
9. Style: Square at base.
10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Tile Type TL-4: Ceramic Accent Wall Tile

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Mosa Tile, Colors Collection, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Mosa Tile

2. Slab Size: 5.79”x5.79”x0.22”.
3. Square Feet per Slab: 2.79 square feet.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Face: NA
6. Finish: To be selected by architect.
7. Tile Style and Color: Colors Collection, Paprika 17980.
8. Base: Extend tile to floor.
9. Style: NA.
10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Tile Type TL-5: Large Format Wall Tile

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Neolith Sintered Stone, Iron, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. TheSize Surfaces SL.

2. Slab Size: 142 by 59 inches (3.6m x 1.5m).
3. Square Feet per Slab: 58 square feet.
4. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. Face: Plain with modified square edges.
6. Finish: Satin.
7. Tile Style and Color: Iron, Iron Grey.

2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   a. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Custom Building Products; Redgard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ProLite Premium Large Format Tile & Stone Mortar, or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Custom Building Products.
   b. Laticrete International, Inc.
   c. MAPEI Corporation.
   d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

B. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of 5/8 inch (16 mm).

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CustomFloat Bedding Mortar, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Custom Building Products.
   b. Laticrete International, Inc.
   c. MAPEI Corporation.
   d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EBM-Lite Epoxy Bonding Mortar or CEG-Lite 100% Solids Commercial Epoxy Grout, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.
d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg. F (60 deg. C) and 212 deg. F (100 deg. C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

D. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. DAP Inc.
c. Laticrete International, Inc.
d. MAPEI Corporation.
e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CEG-Lite 100% Solids Commercial Epoxy Grout, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.
d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg. F (60 deg. C) and 212 deg. F (100 deg. C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. DAP Inc.; 100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
c. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg. F (49 to 60 deg. C) per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Sealer.
b. Jamo Inc.; Penetrating Sealer.
c. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
d. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Because of the size of the large panels, the installer is cautioned that special handling and installation is required. Specialized equipment is needed for moving the panels into place. There are also cutting tools that are specifically designed for these large panels. Contact the manufacturer to determine the proper handling and cutting equipment needed.

D. It is advisable to have only industry-certified or highly experienced installers attempt the installation of Panoramic Porcelain Surfaces. Trained installers will know how to use the specialized cutting equipment, racks, trowels and other tools that make the installation of these tile panels/slabs efficient and successful. Breakage can be expensive, so it is best to have a trained expert perform the installation.

E. Panels must be installed per ANSI A108.19 and the manufacturer's directions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. One key to a successful installation of Panoramic Porcelain Surface is the preparation of the surface. The surface must be flat and true. Current TCNA guidelines for surface tolerance of large format tile (one side greater than 15") apply to these panels/slabs and should be a focal point for installation. Custom Building Products agrees with the TCNA position and recommends maximum allowable variation of no more than 1/8" in 10'-0" and 1/16" in 2'-0", with no abrupt irregularities greater than 1/32".

D. Lippage is another concern, as the current ANSI A108.19 guidelines allow up to 1/32" lippage between adjacent tiles. This may require use of a mechanical lippage control system, ideally with a removable cap to allow for tooling/cleaning during installation. These mechanical clamps help to align the edges of the tile and in many cases reduce lippage to zero. For more information about lippage control systems, contact CUSTOM Technical Services.

E. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. When installing the Panoramic Porcelain Surfaces, it is important to follow ANSI A108.19 and TCNA recommendations for the installation of porcelain tile. To assure that the tiles do not crack from point load or impact, it is mandatory that the mortar coverage is greater than 80% for interior wall assemblies, 85% for interior floor assemblies and 95% for exterior installations or wet areas, with no voids greater than two (2) inches, ensuring that all corners and edges are fully (100%) supported with mortar. The embedded mortar bed thickness should not be less than 3/16" thick. You may want to consider a specialty trowel designed to maximize the coverage with less effort, such as CUSTOM SuperiorBilt® Premium Notch Trowel.

C. Apply mortar to both the surface of the substrate and the back of the Panoramic Porcelain Surfaces at the same time. The trowel ridge lines should be applied to the back parallel to the short side of the panel. The ridges applied to the substrate should be parallel to those on the back of the panel, so they interlock when pressed into place. This will prevent trapping air

between the ridges under the tile and creating a void. Be aware that the panel must be joined within the allowed open time of the mortar or it will be necessary to re-comb the surface with fresh mortar.

D. To achieve continuous contact between the substrate and panels, a padded, high-speed orbital sander with a soft bonnet can be pressed against the panel. On walls, apply pressure and work from the center outward to the tile edges. On floors, you can walk on the panel in a shuffling action from the center towards the perimeter of the panel to force air out from under the tile. Use the orbital sander to consolidate bonding mortar where tiles meet while mortar is wet in partnership with the mechanical lippage control system.

E. The Panoramic Porcelain Surfaces should be checked regularly to assure full mortar coverage, with particular attention to the edges and corners. Exercise caution when checking for coverage as removal can cause the panel to crack. The mortar installation instructions must be followed for cure time and allowable traffic.

F. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of panel without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of panel abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap panel.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and panel. Do not saw-cut joints after installing panels.

H. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from panel faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.7 GROUTING THE PANELS

A. Grouting should proceed per ANSI A108.10 or A108.6. Follow Daltile recommendations for grout joint width. Consider the use of Aqua Mix® Grout Release or a penetrating sealer to speed the installation of the grout and avoid potential grout “picture framing” if only spreading grout at the edges of very large tiles such as these panels.

B. It is important to observe all building codes and TCNA requirements for tile installation. It is vital that all movement joints are no less than 1/8” wide, properly placed and filled with the appropriate soft jointing material. See TCNA EJ171 for proper placement and additional movement joint information. It is the responsibility of the design professional or engineer to determine the location of movement joints. When tiles are 10-feet long, proper soft joint placement may be at every grout joint. In these cases, you may want to consider grouting the entire installation with silicone sealant for a uniform appearance.

C. Consult the Daltile website for more information on the handling and installation of Panoramic Porcelain Surfaces. For additional information about any of the installation materials, contact CUSTOM’s Technical Services Department at 800.282.8786.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove epoxy grout residue from panel as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from panel according to panel and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by panel and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of panel and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to panel and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed panel work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by panel manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed panel walls.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from panel surfaces.

3.9 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs or Furring:

1. Panel Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment over cleavage membrane; TCA W244.

a. Tile Type: CWT-1.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Panel Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment over cleavage membrane; TCA W244.

a. Tile Type: CWT-1.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

C. Bathtub/Shower Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation B412: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA B412.

a. Tile Type: CWT-1.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

D. Shower Receptor and Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation B421: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane over cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA B421.

a. Tile Type: CWT-1.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Sprinklers.

5. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS ACT-1

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Armstrong World Industries Inc., Ultima 1911 or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 1, nodular; with overlay.
2. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted.
3. Pattern: E (lightly textured) and G (smooth).

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.90.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.75.

F. CAC: Not less than 35.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.

H. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm), as indicated on Drawings.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm), as indicated on Drawings.

J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM ACT-1

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Armstrong World Industries Inc., Prelude XL 15/16” Exposed Tee white, Acoustical Suspension System or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified

in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 095426 – LINEAR WOOD CEILINGS (WDC-1 & WDC-2)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Concealed suspension system for Linear Wood Ceiling Panels.
   2. Linear Wood Ceiling Panels for concealed suspension system.
   3. Trim and accessories.
   4. Seismic restraints for suspended ceiling system.

1.2 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS:

A. Division 1 – "General Conditions" for substitution requests, submittals, etc.
B. Division 9 – "Acoustic Ceilings."
C. Division 13 – "Integrated Assemblies."
D. Division 15 – "Mechanical" for work to be coordinated with ceiling.
E. Division 16 – "Electrical" for light fixture coordination.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 641: Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 1992.
B. ASTM C 423: Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 1990.
C. ASTMC C 635: Standard Specifications for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.
D. ASTM C 636: Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 1992.
E. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 1991.
F. ASTM E 580: Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint; 1991.
G. AWI (QSI): Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; 2003.
H. CISCA: Ceiling Systems Handbook.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturers other than those listed in Paragraph 2.1 are required to submit for approval prior to bidding per Section One.
B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer, approved by wood ceiling manufacturer, who has completed panel ceilings similar in species, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
C. Inspection: All work must pass inspection and approval of architect, as well as the local codes and regulations or authorities having jurisdiction.
D. Single-Source Responsibility for Wood Ceiling System: Obtain each type of Linear Wood Ceiling Panels from a single fabricator, with in-house Shop Drawing capabilities, in-house

assembly and finishing capabilities, and with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the project.

E. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying project.

F. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Section according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

C. Samples: For verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the range of variations expected.

1. 12” x 18” samples of each panel type, pattern, and color.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS & COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Shop Drawings: Provide Shop Drawings/Coordination Drawings for all ceilings, which should include RCP and product details. Coordinate Linear Wood ceiling panels layout and installation of wood panels and suspension system components with other construction elements that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, partition assemblies and all perimeter conditions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install wood panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is completed and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery & Unloading: Coordinate crate sizes, weights, unloading options, and delivery schedule with manufacturer prior to fabrication. Deliver wood panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other mistreatment.

B. Acclimatization: Before installing wood panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content (at least 72 hours) per AWI standards.

C. Handling: Handle Linear Wood Ceiling Panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

D. Protection:

1. Personnel: Follow good safety and industrial hygiene practices during handling and installing of all products and systems, with personnel to take necessary precautions and wear appropriate protective equipment as needed. Read related literature for important information on products before installation. Contractor to be solely responsible for all

personal safety issues during and subsequent to installation; architect, specifier, owner, and manufacturer will rely on contractor's performance in such regard.

2. Existing completed work: Protect completed work above suspension system from damage during installation of suspension system components.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS/WARRANTIES

A. Extra Materials: Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.
   1. Linear Wood Ceiling Panels: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.
   2. Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

B. Warranties: Provide owner with a (1) year warranty for material and workmanship on all installed products.
   1. Manufacturers: All materials, wood ceiling and grid, shall be warranted for (1) one year for material and workmanship.
   2. Installer: All work shall be warranted for (1) year from final acceptance of completed work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LINEAR WOOD CEILING PANELS AND SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. General: The following manufacturer is basis of design:
   1. 9Wood, Inc. (www.9wood.com): 2700 Kerf Reveal Linear.

B. Or equal, as prior approved by architect.

2.2 LINEAR WOOD CEILING PANELS (WDC-1)

A. Basis of Design: 9Wood, Inc. Linear, Series 2000
   1. Wood Panels: 2700 Kerf Reveal Linear
      1) Species: Cherry
      2) Member Size: 3 15/16" x 3/4" x 8'-0"
      3) Edge Profile: Built-In Kerf Reveal
      4) Reveal: 1/16"
      5) Members/LF: TBD
      6) Assembly Style: T-Bar Z Clip
      7) Fire Rating: TBD
      8) Finish: Standard oak finish and standard matte sheen.
      9) Install: Random length.

2.3 LINEAR WOOD CEILING PANELS (WDC-2)

A. Basis of Design: 9Wood, Inc. Linear, Series 2000
   1. Wood Panels: 2700 Kerf Reveal Linear
      1) Species: Cherry
      2) Member Size: 7 15/16" x 3/4" x 8'-0"

3) Edge Profile: Built-In Kerf Reveal
4) Reveal: 1/16”
5) Members/LF: TBD
6) Assembly Style: T-Bar Z Clip
7) Fire Rating: TBD
8) Finish: Standard oak finish and standard matte sheen.
9) Install: Stacked. See drawings for elevations.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal T-Grid Suspension System: Provide standard interior Metal Heavy Duty 15/16” suspension T-Grid system using Main Runners, Cross-tees, Wall Angle or Shadow Moldings of types, structural classifications, and black finishes indicated and that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements. Comply with all applicable seismic codes and ordinances.
B. Attachment Devices: Size for 3 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
C. Wire, Braces, Ties, Hanger Rods, Flat Hangers and Angle Hangers: Provide wires, rods and hangers that comply with applicable ASTM specifications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. General: Examine substrates and structural framing to which ceilings attach or abut, with installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
B. Layout: Measure each ceiling area and establish the layout of Linear Wood Ceiling Panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and conform to the layout shown on reflected ceiling plans in accordance with wood ceiling manufacturer’s approved Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install 9Wood, Inc. Interior Panelized Linear, Style 2700 to comply with manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
B. Attachments: Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members per manufacturer’s instructions and in compliance with all local codes and regulations.
C. Installation of Metal T-Bar Grid: Install, align, brace, tie-off, mount, handle interferences, and space suspension T-Grid in accordance with suspension manufacturer’s instructions and in compliance with all local codes and regulations.
D. Installation of Linear Wood (Style 200): Install Linear Wood ceiling panels in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and in compliance with all local codes and regulations.

Install with undamaged edges and fitted accurately to suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit, as required.

E. Suspension Runners: Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Install number and use on-center spacing per wood ceiling manufacturer's instructions, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings and in compliance with all local codes.

3.4 CLEANING

A. General: Clean exposed wood surfaces of 9Wood, Inc. Style 2400 Linear Wood Ceiling Panels. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace wood ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095426

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient stair accessories.
3. Resilient molding accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 096566 "Resilient Athletic Flooring" for resilient floor coverings for use in athletic-activity or support areas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Mockups: Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg. F (10 deg. C) or more than 90 deg. F (32 deg. C).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg. F (21 deg. C) or more than 95 deg. F (35 deg. C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg. F (13 deg. C) or more than 95 deg. F (35 deg. C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE WB-2

A. Resilient Base: Johnsonite Tarkett

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
b. Flexco, Inc.
c. Johnsonite.
d. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
e. Musson, R. C. Rubber Co.
f. Nora Rubber Flooring; Freudenberg Building Systems, Inc.
g. Roppe Corporation, USA.
h. VPI, LLC; Floor Products Division.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
3. Style: Cove (base with toe) at Concrete Flooring, and straight (flat or toeless) at carpet tile areas.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), as indicated on Drawings.

E. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches (1219 mm) long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Finish: Matte.

I. Colors and Patterns: 63 Burnt Umber.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Resilient Molding Accessory:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
b. Flexco, Inc.
c. Johnsonite.
d. R.C.A. Rubber Company (The).
e. Roppe Corporation, USA.
f. VPI, LLC; Floor Products Division.

B. Description: Nosing for carpet and Transition strips.

C. Material: Rubber.

D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.

C. Stair-Tread-Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury vinyl tile flooring.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor coverings.
2. Section 096566 "Resilient Athletic Flooring" for resilient floor coverings for use in athletic-activity or support areas.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Armstrong Flooring Technical Manuals:

1. Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems, manual, F-5061.
2. Armstrong Flooring Maintenance Recommendations and Procedures, manual, F-8663.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E 648, Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
2. ASTM E 662, Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
3. ASTM F 710, Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
4. ASTM F 1482, Standard Guide to Wood Underlayment Products Available for Use Under Resilient Flooring.
5. ASTM F 1700, Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile.
6. ASTM F 1861, Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
7. ASTM F 1869, Standard Test Method for Measuring Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
8. ASTM F 2170, Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 253, Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
2. NFPA 258, Standard Test Method for Measuring the Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.

D. Standards Council of Canada:

1. CAN/ULC-S102.2, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Covering and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide flooring which has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to performance criteria certified by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.

B. Administrative Requirements:

1. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct an on-site pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.

D. Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch (150-by-230-mm) Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

E. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) available for flooring product, adhesives, patching/leveling compounds, floor finishes and cleaning agents.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals. Include methods for maintaining installed products, and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.8 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide types of flooring and accessories supplied by one manufacturer, including leveling and patching compounds, and adhesives

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide resilient tile flooring with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing material in accordance with ASTM test methods indicated below by a certified testing laboratory or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. ASTM E 648 (NFPA 253), Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 W/sq. cm. or greater, Class 1.
2. ASTM E 662 (NFPA 258), (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less.
3. CAN/ULC-S102.2 – Flame Spread Rating and Smoke Developed – Results as tested.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
b. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into the final construction with Owner’s and Architect’s approval.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

C. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg. F (10 deg. C) or more than 90 deg. F (32 deg. C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg. F (21 deg. C) or more than 95 deg. F (35 deg. C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg. F (13 deg. C) or more than 95 deg. F (35 deg. C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Install flooring and accessories after the other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Close spaces to traffic during the installation of the flooring.

B. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond, moisture tests and pH test.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Resilient Flooring: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace resilient flooring that fails within the warranty period.

B. Limited warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. The Limited Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. For the Limited Warranty to be valid, this product is required to be installed using the appropriate manufacturer's Flooring Guaranteed Installation System. Product installed not using the specific instructions from the Guaranteed Installation System will void the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient tile flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.

2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE LVT-1:

A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Invision, Tatami V5003 Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile by J & J Flooring Group, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. J & J Flooring Group LLC
2. Amtico Studio (The), Amtico International Inc.
3. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Natural Creations, Mystix, Aria Series; and Natural Creations, Mystix, Neva Series.
4. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
5. Gerflor, Architectural Floor Systems, Inc.
6. Johnsonite.
7. Polyflor, Ltd., Distributed by Gerbert Limited.
8. Shaw Contract Group.
9. Tandus, Inc.

B. Description: A layered construction consisting of a tough, clear, vinyl wear layer protecting a high-fidelity print layer on a solid vinyl backing. Protected by a UV-cured polyurethane finish, the wear surface is embossed with different textures to enhance each of the printed visuals. Colors are insoluble in water and resistant to cleaning agents and light.

C. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

1. Class: Class III, printed film vinyl tile.
2. Type: Type B, embossed surface.

D. Thickness: 0.19 inch (5 mm).

E. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.020 inches (0.5 mm).

F. Size: 18 by 36 inches (457 by 914 mm).

G. Seaming Method: Chemically bonded, standard.

H. Colors:

1. LVT-1: Tatami V5003, Color: 1018 Kyoto, Size: 18 by 36 inches (457 by 914 mm).

I. Patterns:

1. LVT-1: Ashlar, length in east-west direction.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Solid Vinyl Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
b. Provide Armstrong S-288 Flooring Adhesive under the flooring

C. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.

D. Provide threshold of thickness and width as shown on the Drawings.

E. Provide resilient edge strips of width shown on the Drawings, of equal gauge to the flooring, homogeneous vinyl composition, tapered or bullnose edge, with colors to match or contrast with the flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including technical bulletins, product catalog, installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation and maintenance procedures as needed.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions (i.e. moisture tests, bond test, pH test, etc.).

B. Visually inspect flooring materials, adhesives and accessories prior to installation. Flooring material with visual defects shall not be installed and shall not be considered as a legitimate claim.

C. Examine subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, and other defects that might prevent adhesive bond or impair durability or appearance of the flooring material.

D. Inspect subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are free from curing, sealing, parting and hardening compounds; residual adhesives; adhesive removers; and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. Visually inspect for evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, dusting, mold, or mildew.

E. Report conditions contrary to contract requirements that would prevent a proper installation. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. Failure to call attention to defects or imperfections will be construed as acceptance and approval of the subfloor. Installation indicates acceptance of substrates with regard to conditions existing at the time of installation.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Subfloor Preparation: Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects with Armstrong S-184 Fast-Setting Cement-Based Patch and Underlayment or S-194 Cement-Based Patch, Underlayment and Embossing Leveler / S-195 Underlayment Additive as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Refer to Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061 and ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring for additional information on subfloor preparation.

B. Subfloor Cleaning: The surface shall be free of dust, solvents, varnish, paint, wax, oil, grease, sealers, release agents, curing compounds, residual adhesive, adhesive removers and other foreign materials that might affect the adhesion of resilient flooring to the concrete or cause a discoloration of the flooring from below. Remove residual adhesives as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove curing and hardening compounds not compatible with the adhesives used, as indicated by a bond test or by the compound manufacturer's recommendations for flooring. Avoid organic solvents. Spray paints, permanent markers and other indelible ink markers must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the concrete slab as they could bleed through, telegraphing up to the surface and permanently staining the flooring material. If these contaminants are present on the substrate they must be mechanically removed prior to the installation of the flooring material. Refer to the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061 and ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring for additional information on subfloor preparation.

C. When using S-288 Adhesive, perform subfloor moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 2170, “Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Slabs Using in-situ Probes” or ASTM F 1869,“Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride” and Bond Tests as described in publication F-5061, "Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation System," to determine if

surfaces are dry; free of curing and hardening compounds, old adhesive, and other coatings; and ready to receive flooring. Internal relative humidity of the concrete shall not exceed 90% or MVER shall not exceed 5 lbs./1000 sq. ft./24 hrs. On installations where both the Percent Relative Humidity and the Moisture Vapor Emission Rate tests are conducted, results for both tests shall comply with the allowable limits listed above. Do not proceed with flooring installation until results of moisture tests are acceptable. All test results shall be documented and retained.

D. Concrete pH Testing: Perform pH tests on concrete floors regardless of their age or grade level. All test results shall be documented and retained.

E. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

F. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

G. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

H. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Install flooring in strict accordance with the latest edition of Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061. Failure to comply may result in voiding the manufacturer’s warranty listed in Section 1.08.

C. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

D. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction, and with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern); see patterns for each type of tile as listed above.

E. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

F. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

I. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

J. Roll with a 100-pound (45.36 kilogram) roller in the field areas. Refer to specific rolling instructions of the flooring manufacturer

K. Install flooring with adhesives, tools, and procedures in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Observe the recommended adhesive trowel notching, open times, and working times.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring, and secure with adhesive recommended by the edge strip manufacturer. Install edge strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.

B. Perform initial and on-going maintenance according to the latest edition of Armstrong Flooring Maintenance Recommendations and Procedures manual, F-8663.

C. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

D. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

E. Protect installed flooring as recommended by the flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or the placement of fixtures and furnishings. (See Finishing the Job in the latest edition of Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061.)

F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interlocking, rubber floor tile.
2. Rubber floor tile base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:

1. Base tiles.
2. Floor patterns.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, and pattern of flooring indicated, 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

D. Product schedule: For resilient products. Use same designation indicated on the Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified sheet vinyl flooring Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish no fewer than 1 box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Rubber Flooring Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who has completed rubber flooring installations using seaming methods indicated for this Project and similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; who is acceptable to manufacturer; and whose work has resulted in installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.

B. Store materials to prevent deterioration. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Adhesively Applied Products:

1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg. F (21 deg. C) or more than 95 deg. F (35 deg. C), in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg. F (13 deg. C) or more than 95 deg. F (35 deg. C).
3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
4. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.

B. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient athletic flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.

2.2 INTERLOCKING, RUBBER FLOOR TILE, RB-1:

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Replay Interlocking Sports Flooring by Johnsonite, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Aacer Flooring, LLC.
2. Amarco Products.
3. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
4. Horner Flooring Company, Inc.
5. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
6. Robbins Sports Services.
7. Surface America Inc.

B. Description: Athletic flooring consisting of modular rubber tiles with precision cut, interlocking edges, for free-lay installation.

C. Material: Recycled truck tire crumb rubber encapsulated in a urethane binder.

D. Tile Interlock: Hidden.

E. Traffic-Surface Texture: Smooth.

F. Size: Manufacturer's standard-size square tile, 24 inches (610 mm) square.

G. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

H. Weight: Not less than 9.5 lbs. (4.3 kg.) per tile.

I. Color and Pattern: Speckled Infrared.

J. Product Performance and Technical Data:

1. Hardness: ASTM D 2240 – 65 Shore A.
2. Slip Resistance: ASTM D-2047 – Exceeds Federal Standards and ADA requirements for slip-resistant.
3. Static Load Limit: ASTM F 970 – Passes at 250 PSI.
4. Abrasion: ASTM D-3389 <1.00 gram weight loss.
5. Flammability: ASTM D-2859 Pill Test – Passes with greater than 1” of un-charred area.
6. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F-925 – 5% Acetic Acid, 70% Isopropyl Alcohol, 5% Sodium Hydroxide, 5% Hydrochloric Acid, 5% Ammonia, Bleach, 5% Phenol, and Sulfuric Acid.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F 710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
3. Moisture Testing:

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 5 lb. of water/1000 sq. ft. (2.22 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
b. Perform relative humidity test using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

4. A pH test for alkalinity must be conducted. Results should range between 7 and 9. If the test results are not within the acceptable range of 7 to 9, the installation must not proceed until the problem has been corrected.
5. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by Manufacturer.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Mechanically remove contamination on the substrate that may cause damage to the resilient athletic flooring material. Permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, paint, etc., must not be used to write on the back of the flooring material or used to mark the substrate as they could bleed through and stain the flooring material.

E. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

F. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints.

G. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.

1. Do not install flooring until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

H. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust.

I. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.

C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.

D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated.

B. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Adhered Flooring: Adhere products to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.

1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

E. Free-Lay Flooring: Place flooring at locations indicated with all units securely interconnected and fully seated on substrate to form a smooth, level surface.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.
2. No traffic for 24 hours after installation.

D. Wait 72 hours after installation before performing initial cleaning.

1. A regular maintenance program must be started after the initial cleaning.

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 096723 – EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (EPX-1 & EPX-2)

FLOORING SPECIFICATION

Part 1. GENERAL

1.01 Delivery and Storage

A. Material shall be delivered to project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers.

B. Materials shall be stored indoors, protected from damage, moisture, direct sunlight and temperatures below 40 degrees F. or above 90 degrees F.

1.02 Environmental Conditions

A. Surface and surrounding air temperatures must exceed 55 degrees F. but must be less than 90 degrees F., with materials at not less than 70 degrees F. during application.

1.03 Qualifications of applicator

A. Installation shall be performed by an applicator having satisfactory experience in the application of these or similar materials or with on-site consultation by a qualified field service representative of the manufacturer.

1.04 Submittals

A. Prior to commencing work, submit to owner, manufacturer's technical information and installation details describing materials to be used.

B. Owner, contractor, and manufacturer shall review and mutually agree upon color, grade, and final texture of coating system before starting installation. The acceptance of a sample will constitute the job standard by which installation will proceed.

Part 2. PRODUCTS

2.01 Materials – (EXP-1)

A. Primer: Series 201 Epoxoprime consisting of a two component polyamine cured epoxy liquid.

Note: Coving (optional)- Series 237 Power-Tread, a two component, polyamine cured epoxy liquid and blended aggregate applied to form a rolled radius cove.

B. Intermediate Coat: Series 237 Power-Tread (pigmented) consisting of a two component polyamine cured epoxy liquid.

C. Finish: Series 248 Everthane (pigmented), a three component aliphatic moisture cured urethane. If necessary use Series 44-600 UV blocker additive.

2.02 Manufacturer

A. Tnemec Company, Incorporated

2.01 Materials – (EXP-2)

A. Primer: B58W610 Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy.

B. Intermediate Coat: B58W610 Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy.

C. Finish: B65W351 Hi-Solids Polyurethane Semi-Gloss.

D. Color: Safety Yellow.

2.02 Manufacturer

A. The Sherwin-Williams Company.

Part 3. EXECUTION

3.01 Preparation

A. Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days at 75 degrees F. Verify concrete dryness and prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP13 Joint Surface Preparation Standards and ICRI Technical Guidelines. Moisture vapor transmission should not exceed three lbs per 1000 sq.ft. in a 24 hour period (reference ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.") Relative Humidity should not exceed 80%. (Reference ASTM F2170 "Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes.") For moisture content up to 15 lbs per 1000 sq.ft. in a 24 hour period or relative humidity up to 95% Series 208 may be substituted for the primer. Refer to the Series 208 product data sheet for more information.

B. Mechanically abrade by means of diamond grinding, to remove all laitance and surface contaminants and provide a minimum profile similar to 40-60 grit sandpaper. (Reference, ICRI CSP 2).

C. After mechanically abrading, verify that all surfaces are clean, dry and free of any contaminants, which could adversely affect the adhesion of the flooring system.

3.02 Installation

A. Primer: The material shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and applied uniformly at a film thickness of approximately 8 to 10 mils dry mils. It should be topcoated after 8 hours and within 24 hours.

B. Intermediate Coat: The 100% solids, epoxy coat shall be mechanically mixed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and applied at a film thickness of 8 to 10 dry mils. Topcoat after 8 hours but before 24 hours.

Notes: Thoroughly scarify using a power sander with 100 grit sandpaper or No. 60 mesh sanding screen or a course stripping pad to eliminate surface tension. Failing to degloss the entire surface or thoroughly clean all surface contamination may lead to fisheyes and/or poor adhesion.

Floor and wall transitions can be formed to have a cant cove or rolled radius cove. This will provide a seamless wall to floor transition.

C. Finish: The finish shall be mechanically mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and applied uniformly at a film thickness of 2 to 3 dry mils. Note: For additional slip resistance on steps, add 4 to 6 ounces of Tnemec course glass beads.

D. Joints: Active expansion joints shall be sawed through the floor topping system and filled with an appropriate flexible sealant.

3.03 Job Standard

A. Prior to commencing the installation, the contractor shall install with the owner's approval, a mutually agreed upon test sample to show final color and appearance of the system. This test area shall serve as a job standard for the final installation.

3.04 Cleanup

A. Remove waste materials, rubbish, and debris and dispose of them at the owner's direction. Leave work areas in a clean condition.

3.05 Protection

A. Protect the completed work from water, airborne particles or other surface contaminants until cured for a minimum of 24 hours after application.

B. Protect from traffic, physical abuse, immersion and chemical exposure until the complete system has thoroughly cured for 24 hours at 75 degrees F. For different temperatures, consult the manufacturer's representative about curing times.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular, tip-sheared and tufted carpet tile.
B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

C. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE CPT-1/CPT-2B:

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, provide the following:

1. Manufacturer: Shaw Contract.
2. Collection: Configure
3. Style: Base Hexagon 5T159
4. Pattern: Diagonal (CPT-1) Monolithic w/ 50% CPT-CA(CPT-2B)

B. Color: Dialogue 59596

C. Dye Method: Solution dye.

D. Fiber System: Eco Solution Q Nylon.

E. Pile Characteristic: Multi-Level Pattern Cut/Loop

F. Density: Average Density – 10,065

G. Pile Thickness: .093 inches for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D 6859.

H. Stitches: 9 stitches per inch.

I. Gage: 1/12”.

J. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard materials, Synthetic.

K. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard materials, Ecoworx Tile

L. Size: 28.8 x 24.9 inches

M. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material, SSP Shaw Soil Protection.

N. Performance Characteristics: As follows:

1. Radiant Panel: Class I (Direct Glue) according to ASTM E-648.
2. Smoke Chamber: Less than 450 (Flaming Mode) according to ASTM E 662.
3. Methenamine Pill Test: Passes according to ASTM D 2859.

4. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174 (when installed with Shaw 5036 adhesive).
5. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.
6. Emissions: Provide carpet tile that complies with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.2 CARPET TILE CPT-2A:

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, provide the following:

1. Manufacturer: Shaw Contract.
2. Collection: Configure
3. Style: Contact Hexagon 5T160
4. Pattern: Monolithic mixed w/ 50% CPT-2B

B. Color: Social Dialogue 59596

C. Dye Method: Solution dye.

D. Fiber System: Eco Solution Q Nylon.

E. Pile Characteristic: Multi-Level Pattern Cut/Loop

F. Density: Average Density – 10,065

G. Pile Thickness: .093 inches for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D 6859.

H. Stitches: 9 stitches per inch.

I. Gage: 1/12”.

J. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard materials, Synthetic.

K. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard materials, Ecoworx Tile

L. Size: 28.8 x 24.9 inches

M. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material, SSP Shaw Soil Protection.

N. Performance Characteristics: As follows:

1. Radiant Panel: Class I (Direct Glue) according to ASTM E-648.
2. Smoke Chamber: Less than 450 (Flaming Mode) according to ASTM E 662.
3. Methenamine Pill Test: Passes according to ASTM D 2859.
4. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174 (when installed with Shaw 5036 adhesive).

5. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.
6. Emissions: Provide carpet tile that complies with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.3 CARPET TILE CPT-3

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, provide the following:

1. Manufacturer: EF Contract.
2. Style: On Point (OP)
3. Pattern: Ashlar.

B. Color: Exactly That OP903.

C. Pattern: Ashlar

D. Dye Method: TBD

E. Fiber Content: TBD

F. Pile Characteristic: TBD

G. Density: TBD

H. Pile Thickness: TBD

I. Stitches: TBD

J. Gage: TBD

K. Surface Pile Weight: TBD

L. Primary Backing/Backcoating: TBD

M. Secondary Backing: TBD

N. Size: 24 by 24 inches

O. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: TBD.

P. Performance Characteristics: TBD

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer, glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Steel.
2. Galvanized metal.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for special-use coatings.
3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg. F (7 deg. C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg. F (10 and 35 deg. C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg. F (3 deg. C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. Pratt & Lambert.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors: As indicated in the Finish Legend on the Drawings.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.

1. Sherwin Williams, Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer/Sealer, A24W8300.
2. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.

1. Sherwin Williams, Pro-Cryl Universal primer, B66-310 Series.
2. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

B. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

1. Sherwin Williams, Pro-Cryl Universal primer, B66-310 Series.
2. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

2.5 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #10.

1. Sherwin Williams, Duration Exterior Acrylic, K32-200 Series.
2. Sherwin Williams, DuraCraft Exterior Acrylic Latex Paint.
3. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

B. Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #11.

1. Sherwin Williams, Solo 100% Acrylic Interior/Exterior, A74 Series.
2. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

C. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (Gloss Level 3): MPI #161.

1. Sherwin Williams, A-100 Acrylic Latex.
2. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

2.6 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #8.

1. Sherwin Williams, SWP Exterior Oil-Based Paint.
2. Comparable product of an approved manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.

2. Fiber Cement Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (Gloss Level 3), MPI #161.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (Gloss Level 3), MPI #161.

C. Fiber Cement Plaster Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

2. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Steel.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Wood.
5. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for high-performance and special-use coatings.
3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg. F (7 deg. C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg. F (10 and 35 deg. C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg. F (3 deg. C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. Pratt & Lambert.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in the “Finish Legend” on the Drawings.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: MPI #107.

B. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

C. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, Flat, (Gloss Level 1): MPI #53.

B. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #52.

C. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #143.

D. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #139.

E. Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #153.

2.7 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Interior, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #49.

B. Alkyd, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #51.

C. Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #47.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

H. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, (Gloss Level 1), MPI #53, or
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, (Gloss Level 1), MPI #53, or
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating Over Waterborne Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

D. Wood Substrates: Including architectural woodwork and cabinetry.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #143.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, (Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

3. Alkyd over Latex Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #49, or
d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #51.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood finishes on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors".
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for stains and transparent finishes on concrete floors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches (200 mm) long.

2. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.

2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg. F (7 deg. C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg. F (10 and 35 deg. C).

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg. F (3 deg. C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. Pratt & Lambert.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

D. Stain Colors: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 WOOD FILLERS

A. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91.

2.4 PRIMERS AND SEALERS

A. Alkyd, Sanding Sealer, Clear: MPI #102.

2.5 STAINS

A. Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood: MPI #90.

2.6 WATER-BASED VARNISHES

A. Varnish, Water Based, Clear, Satin (Gloss Level 4):

2.7 SOLVENT-BASED VARNISHES

A. Varnish, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #74.

2.8 POLYURETHANE VARNISHES

A. Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil-Modified, Satin (Gloss Level 4): MPI #57.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

D. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood substrates, nontraffic surfaces, including wood trim, architectural woodwork, and windows.

1. Polyurethane Varnish over Stain System:

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semi-transparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
b. First Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, polyurethane, oil-modified, satin (Gloss Level 4), MPI #57.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Concrete, horizontal surfaces.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete".
2. Section 033600 “Special Concrete Floor Finishes (CON-1)” for special use coating on concrete floors.
3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for special-use coatings and general field painting.
4. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for special-use coatings and general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

1. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
2. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
3. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning.
4. SSPC-SP5/NACE No. 1, White Metal Blast Cleaning.
5. SSPC-SP6/NACE No. 3, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
6. SSPC-SP7/NACE No. 4, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning.
7. SSPC-SP10/NACE No. 2, Near-White Blast Cleaning.
8. SSPC-SP11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.
9. SSPC-SP12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating.

10. SSPC-SP 13 / NACE No. 6 Surface Preparation for Concrete.

B. Material Safety Data Sheets / Environmental Data Sheets: Per manufacturer's MSDS/EDS for specific VOCs (calculated per 40 CFR 59.406). VOCs may vary by base and sheen.

C. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD): Rule 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

D. Green Seal, Inc.:

1. GS-11 Standard for Paints and Coatings (1st Edition, May 20,1993).
2. GC-03 - Environmental Criteria for Anti-Corrosive Paints.

E. United States Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED-09 NC/CI/CS.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including:

1. Product characteristics.
2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations.
3. Primer requirements and finish specification.
4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
5. Application methods.
6. Cautions for storage, handling and installation.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Paint exposed surfaces. If a color of finish, or a surface is not specifically mentioned, Architect will select from standard products, colors and sheens available.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels unless indicated.

D. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system specified in Part 3.

a. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Architect approves the mock-up.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer’s original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacture’s label with the following information:

1. Product name and type (description).
2. Batch date.

3. Color number.
4. VOC content.
5. Environmental handling requirements.
6. Surface preparation requirements.
7. Application instructions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg. F (7 deg. C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg. F (10 and 35 deg. C).

B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg. F (3 deg. C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS CONC-2:

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company, Armorseal Tread Plex B90 Series with Shark Grip Additive, Epoxy Primer/Sealer and HS Polyurethane topcoat, or a product by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. Pratt & Lambert.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Products must meet performance and physical characteristics of basis of design product including published ratio of solids by volume, plus or minus two (2) percent.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.

1. Manufacturer’s designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

A. Interior High Performance Paints and Coatings:

1. Concrete: Poured, cast-in-place.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior coatings applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
6. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
7. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

E. Coating Application Accessories: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required, per manufacturer's specifications.

F. Colors: Deck Grey.

2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Epoxy Primer/Sealer**.**

1. Armorseal 33, Color: Light Gray, Part A, B58AQ33 by Sherwin-Williams Company.
2. Armorseal 33, Color: Clear, Part A, B58CQ33 by Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.5 ACRYLIC COATINGS

A. Epoxy-Modified Water Based, (Semi-Gloss):

1. Sherwin Williams ArmorSeal Tread-Plex B90 Series.

2.6 POLYURETHANE COATINGS

A. Polyurethane, Two-Component, Clear, Semi-Gloss:

1. 650 SL/RC by Sherwin Williams Company.
2. HS Polyurethane by Sherwin Williams Company.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

a. Concrete: 12 percent.

B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared; notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Proceed with work only after conditions have been corrected and approved by all parties, otherwise application of coatings will be considered as an acceptance of surface conditions.

D. Previously Painted Surfaces: Verify that existing painted surfaces do not contain lead based paints, notify Architect immediately if lead based paints are encountered.

E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. General: Surfaces shall be dry and in sound condition. Remove oil, dust, dirt, loose rust, peeling paint or other contamination to ensure good adhesion.

1. Prior to attempting to remove mildew, it is recommended to test any cleaner on a small, inconspicuous area prior to use. Bleach and bleaching type cleaners may damage or discolor existing paint films. Bleach alternative cleaning solutions are advised.
2. Remove mildew before painting by washing with a solution of 1-part liquid household bleach and 3 parts of warm water. Apply the solution and scrub the mildewed area. Allow the solution to remain on the surface for 10 minutes. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow the surface to dry before painting. Wear protective glasses or goggles, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing. Quickly wash off any of the mixture that comes in contact with your skin. Do not add detergents or ammonia to the bleach/water solution.
3. Remove items including but not limited to thermostats, electrical outlets, switch covers and similar items prior to painting. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
4. No exterior painting should be done immediately after a rain, during foggy weather, when rain is predicted, or when the temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C), unless products are designed specifically for these conditions. On large expanses of metal siding, the air, surface and material temperatures must be 50 degrees F (10 degrees F) or higher to use low temperature products.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

D. Concrete, SSPC-SP13 or NACE 6: This standard gives requirements for surface preparation of concrete by mechanical, chemical, or thermal methods prior to the application of bonded protective coating or lining systems. The requirements of this standard are applicable to all types of cementitious surfaces including cast-in-place concrete floors and walls, precast slabs, masonry walls, and shotcrete surfaces. An acceptable prepared concrete surface should be free of contaminants, laitance, loosely adhering concrete, and dust, and should provide a sound, uniform substrate suitable for the application of protective coating or lining systems.

E. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1500 to 4000 psi (10 350 to 27 580 kPa) at 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm).
2. Abrasive blast clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Do not apply to wet or damp surfaces. Wait at least 30 days before applying to new concrete or masonry. Or follow manufacturer's procedures to apply appropriate coatings prior to 30 days. Test new concrete for moisture content. Wait until wood is fully dry after rain or morning fog or dew.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

E. Uniformly apply coatings without runs, drips, or sags, without brush marks, and with consistent sheen.

F. Apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve the manufacturers recommended dry film thickness.

G. Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide, and uniform appearance.

H. Inspection: The coated surface must be inspected and approved by the Architect just prior to the application of each coat.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces, (CON-2):

1. Epoxy System:

a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, ArmourSeal 33 Primer/Sealer
b. Intermediate Coat: ArmorSeal Tread-Plex, Semi-Gloss, Water-Based Acrylic with Shark Grip Additive, Color: Deck Grey
c. Topcoat: Sherwin Williams, 650 SL/RC or HS Polyurethane topcoat for a premium performance.

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Dimensional illuminated characters.
2. Illuminated panel signs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary information and directional signs.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
3. Division 23 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
4. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for illuminated signs.
5. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
6. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for illuminated Exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:

1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Samples of each type of dimensional character (letter, number, and graphic element).
2. Aluminum: For each form, finish, and color, on 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of extrusions and squares of sheet at least 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).
3. Stainless Steel: For each form, finish, and color, on 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of extrusions and squares of sheet at least 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).
4. Accessories: Manufacturer's full-size unit.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of metal finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T5.

D. Steel:

1. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.

3. A. R. K. Ramos.
4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
5. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
6. Charleston Industries, Inc.
7. Engraphics.
8. Gemini Incorporated.
9. Grimco, Inc.
10. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
11. Metal Arts; Div. of L&H Mfg. Co.
12. Mills Manufacturing Company.
13. Mohawk Sign Systems.
14. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
15. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
16. Southwell Company (The).

B. Fabricated Channel Characters: Form exposed faces and sides of characters to produce surfaces free from warp and distortion. Include internal bracing for stability and attachment of mounting accessories. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Illuminated Backlighted Channel Characters: Manufacturer's standard LED (Halo-Lit) lighting including transformers, insulators, and other components. Make provisions for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system.

2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: Not less than 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick for face and 0.031 inch (0.78 mm) thick for returns.

   a. Finish: No. 4.

3. Provide manufacturer's hardware for projection mounting of backlighted channel characters at 2 inches distance from wall surface as indicated.

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
7. Best Sign Systems Inc.
8. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
9. Engraphics.
10. Fossil Industries, Inc.
11. Gemini Incorporated.
12. Grimco, Inc.
13. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
14. InPro Corporation

15. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
16. Mills Manufacturing Company.
17. Mohawk Sign Systems.
18. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
19. Seton Identification Products.
20. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
21. Supersine Company (The)

B. Exterior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) thick.
2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
3. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated.
4. Mounting: Unframed.

    a. Projection mounted.
    b. Manufacturer's standard noncorroding anchors for substrates encountered.

5. Custom Paint Colors: Match Pantone color matching system.
6. Color(s): Coordinate artwork with Owner.

C. Brackets: Fabricate brackets and fittings for bracket-mounted signs from extruded aluminum to suit panel sign construction and mounting conditions indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.

1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
3. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
4. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: Manufacturer's standard Class 1 integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color anodic coating, 0.018 mm or thicker, in applied over a nonspecular as fabricated mechanical finish, complying with AAMA 611.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

1. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm), medium gloss.

2.8 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

B. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4 finish.

C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, and electrical power are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

1. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.

C. Bracket-Mounted Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets, fittings, and hardware for mounting signs that project at right angles from walls and ceilings. Attach brackets and fittings securely to walls and ceilings with concealed fasteners and anchoring devices to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

1. Projected Mounting: Mount characters at projection distance from wall surface indicated.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102113.13 - METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Painted steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach to overhead structural system.
   2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
   3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
   3. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars and locations of blocking for surface-mounted toilet accessories.
   4. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
   5. Show locations of floor drains.
   6. Show ceiling grid, ceiling-mounted items, and overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

   1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 PAINTED STEEL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.

4. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
5. Global Steel Products Corp.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored.

C. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.

1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch (25 mm) for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for pilasters.
2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units of size and material adequate for panel to withstand applied downward load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F446, without deformation of panel.
3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.

D. Urinal-Screen Construction:

1. Flat-Panel Urinal Screen: Matching panel construction.
2. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screen: Similar to panel construction, with integral full-height flanges for wall attachment, and maximum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) thick.
3. Wedge-Shaped, Wall-Hung Urinal Screen: Similar to panels, V-shaped, fabricated for concealed wall attachment, and maximum 6 inches (152 mm) wide at wall and minimum 1 inch (25 mm) wide at protruding end.

E. Facing Sheets and Closures: Electrolytically coated steel sheet with nominal base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:

1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036 inch (0.91 mm).
2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.048 inch (1.21 mm).
3. Panels: **Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm)**.
4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm).

F. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

G. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets; stainless steel.
2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

H. Steel Sheet Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on finish, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking.

1. Color: Custom color to be selected by architect.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: To be selected by architect.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick, stainless steel, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast stainless steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, combination cast stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast stainless steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast stainless steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

C. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Brass Castings: ASTM B584.

D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B455.

E. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.

1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A879/A879M, 01Z (03G).
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvannealed.

F. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

G. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

H. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings, chrome plated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories, and solid blocking within panel where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

D. Ceiling-Hung Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.

E. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

F. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.

G. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Coordinate layout and installation of supports, inserts, and anchors built into other units of work for toilet compartment anchorage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position indicated with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than two brackets attached near top and bottom of panel.

a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

D. Ceiling-Hung Units: Secure pilasters to supporting structure and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

E. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so doors are level and aligned with panels when doors are in closed position.

F. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.13

SECTION 102116 - SHOWER COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shower compartments fabricated from Heavy-Duty Reinforced Acrylic.
2. Shower receptor base.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For shower compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted accessories.
2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
3. Show locations of centerlines of drains.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of compartment indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories for material and color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of shower compartment, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for shower and dressing compartments designated as accessible.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with shower and dressing compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic: Heavy-Duty applied acrylic reinforced unit to provide a sanitary, unbroken, smooth surface.

2.2 HEAVY-DUTY REINFORCED FIBERGLASS COMPARTMENTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Aquarius SH-1 Model G 6036 & 4836 BF 2.0, Color: White, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Praxis Industries, LLC.

B. Configuration: Shower compartment in app bay, as shown on Drawings.

C. Enclosure Style: Floor and wall anchored.

D. Shower Unit: The shower unit shall be heavy-duty applied acrylic reinforced unit to provide a sanitary, unbroken, smooth surface.

1. Reinforcing and contouring gives added strength. The unit shall have one-inch nailing flanges on front and top edges and warranted against factory defects for three years. All product measurements are to the outside of nailing flanges.
2. The base shall be attached to the sump of the unit in such a manner to form an integral part with an inner and outer coating of polyester resin.
3. The unit shall have outside dimensions of 60 inches by 36 inches by 77-1/4 inches.
4. The unit meets ADA, ANSI A117.1, ANSI Z124.1.2, UPC, Csa 845.5, HUD-UM73, and Home Innovation Research Lab.

2.3 SHOWER RECEPTOR BASE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, 36-inch by 72-inch shower base, Color: White, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Superior Home Products.

B. Configuration: Base only in living quarters, as shown on the Drawings.

C. General: Manufacturer's standard, prefabricated, acrylic receptor, complete with integral drain.

1. Curb: Not less than 2 inches (51 mm) and not more than 9 inches (229 mm) deep when measured from the top of the curb to the top of the drain; with curb threshold not less than 1 inch (25 mm) below the sides and back of the receptor.

a. Actual Height: 4.5 inches.

2. Floor: Finished, sloping uniformly toward the drain and not less than 1/4 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal and not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm).
3. Drain Strainer: Manufacturer's standard, removable chrome strainer.
4. Drain Gasket: Manufacturer's standard gasket sized to fit waste pipe. Center drain rectangular shower base adds length to the standard unit making it perfect for larger spaces.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish on exposed surfaces, White acrylic, and with a textured slip-resistant floor surface texture.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Grab Bars: Manufacturer’s standard, 1-1/2-inch stainless steel grab bars all with 1-1/2-inch statue clearance, secured from the rear with stainless steel bolts, and 3-inch by 3-inch by 1-gauge metal mounting plates.

1. One 30-inch by 1-1/2-inch diameter stainless steel grab bar horizontal on the back wall.
2. One 24-inch by 1-1/2-inch diameter stainless steel grab bar horizontal on the side wall.
3. One 24-inch by 1-1/2-inch diameter stainless steel grab bar vertical on the seat side.

B. Drain: Cutout in unit for floor drain.

C. Floor: Textured Non-slip bottom.

D. Finish: High-Gloss, durable, mold & mildew resistant, easy to maintain finish.

E. Soap Holder: Built-in, seamless shelf, along back wall.

F. Seats: Manufacturer’s standard, panel-mounted benches.

1. Material: Frameless HDPE.
2. Operation: Folding.

3. Finish: White.

G. Curtain Rod: One-inch diameter stainless steel curtain rod with receiver cups.

H. Threshold: 2.0-inch high threshold.

I. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, nailing flanges on front and top edges.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Floor-and-Wall-Anchored Compartments: Provide manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies at pilasters and walls with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install compartments rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure compartments in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances for Dressing Compartment:

a. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Floor-and-Wall-Anchored Compartments: Secure pilasters to supporting construction, and level, plumb, and tighten.

C. The unit features the outside dimensions of 62 inches of overall width. This does not allow for full enclosure of the bolts that are used to secure the bars and seat in place. This may require the need to notch studs to allow for bolt clearance for installation.

D. Curtains: Install curtains to specified length and verify that they hang vertically without stress points or diagonal folds.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Curtain Adjustment: After hanging curtains, test and adjust each track or rod to produce unencumbered, smooth operation. Steam and dress down curtains as required to produce crease- and wrinkle-free installation. Remove and replace curtains that are stained or soiled or that have stress points or diagonal folds.

END OF SECTION 102116

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Corner guards.
2. Wall End Guard.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide handrails capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
2. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.

B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Corner Guards: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include examples of joinery, corners, and field splices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

D. Revise subparagraph below to suit Project.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg. F (21 deg. C) during the period plastic materials are stored.

a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg. F (21 deg. C) for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards CG-1: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Construction Specialties, Inc., Model CO-8 Series, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Floor Products Co., Inc.
b. Balco, Inc.
c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
d. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
e. WallGuard.com.
f. Inpro Corp

2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.

a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.

3. Wing Size: Nominal 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (90 by 90 mm).
4. Height: Top of interior door frame, 7 feet 2 inches.
5. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
6. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Warm-air dryers.
4. Underlavatory guards.
5. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 093000 "Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2888, Classic Series.
2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for up to 5-inch- (127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-369 Classic Series.
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Mounting: Recessed with projecting receptacle.

    a. Designed for nominal 4-inch (100-mm) wall depth.

4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
5. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal. (45.4 L).
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2111, Classic Series.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Surface.

4. Capacity: 40 oz. (1.2 L).
5. Materials: Stainless Steel No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Lockset: Special key type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

F. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806 Series.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-165 Series.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

    a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard, mitered and mechanically interlocked.

3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

    a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.

4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

C. Shower Curtain:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-204-2.
2. Size: Minimum 12 inches (305 mm) wider than opening by 72 inches (1828 mm) high.
3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.006 inch (0.15 mm) thick, opaque, matte.
4. Color: White.
5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. through top hem.

6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Heavy Duty Shower Curtain Rod:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-207x36, 1" diameter.
2. Description: Stainless steel shower curtain rod with concealed mounting.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Robe Hook:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2116.
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Solid brass casing with satin nickel-plated finish polished.

F. Soap Dish:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6807.
2. Description: Without washcloth bar.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

G. Shelf:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-683x24.
2. Description: Stainless steel shelf.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

H. Surface Mounted Towel Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-4262 Contura Series.
2. Description: Paper towel dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

I. Lavatory-Mounted Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-8226.
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Materials: Bright polished 6" spout, cover and escutcheon.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

C. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.

C. Utility Shelf with Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-239.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches (914 mm).
4. Hooks: Three.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Size: 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.

D. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

C. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
f. Moon-American.
g. Potter Roemer LLC.
h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and 1-hour fire rated.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch (32- to 38-mm) backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet, same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Finishes:

1. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.
2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."
2. Section 233813 "Commercial-Kitchen Hoods" for fire extinguishing systems provided as part of commercial-kitchen exhaust hoods.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
d. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
c. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS AND GEAR LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Athletic metal lockers.
2. Open-front gear metal lockers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locker trim and accessories.
2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:

a. Identification plates.
b. Hooks.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures.
    b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.

2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for All-Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

C. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch (19-mm) steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.

D. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, cold rolled.

E. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

F. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls, and elsewhere as indicated, for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.2 OPEN-FRONT GEAR METAL LOCKERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Knockdown Build, Open-Front Gear Metal Lockers:

    a. DeBourgh Mfg. Co.; Lockers.
    b. List Industries Inc.; Lockers.
    c. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC; Lockers.
    d. Penco Products, Inc.; Stadium Lockers.
    e. Superior Lockers, a Division of List Industries, Inc., Fully-Framed, All-Welded, Open Front Sport Locker.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Patriot Knocked Down Turnout Lockers, by Penco Products.

C. Locker Arrangement: Open front, with upper shelf with security box and configuration as indicated on Drawings.

D. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

E. Body: Sides, bottoms, tops and shelves 16 gauge steel. Sides punched for shelf locations on nominal 12 inch Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

1. Tops and Bottoms: Three sides formed 90 degrees, in front offset formed to be flush with horizontal frame member.
2. Backs: Solid 18 gauge steel. One-piece through 42” inches wide, supplied as two 24 inch panels on 48” inch wide lockers.
3. Shelves: 16 gauge, full width, flanges on four sides formed to 90 degrees, front edge having a second bend to increase strength.
4. Face Frame: Vertical frame member to be not less than 16 gauge formed to a channel shape and hemmed to create a smooth interior edge. Intermembering parts to be mortised and tenoned and electrically welded together in a rigid assembly capable of resisting strains.
5. Assembly hardware for Knockdown build: Zinc plated truss fin head bolts and hex nuts. Hole spacing in locker body construction not exceeding 9 inches (225 mm).

F. Size: 24 inches wide by 24 inches deep by 72 inches high.

G. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Two heavy duty 3 inch high, 7/8 inch wide 2-1/2 inch deep single-pring wall hooks and one chrome plated 1 inch diameter coat rod.

H. Finish: Baked enamel.

1. Color(s): #722 Patriot Red

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

B. Fabricate knockdown lockers on the unit principle, each locker with individual face frame, individual top, bottom, back and shelves, with two sides forming one complete unit. Verify dimensions and arrangement before fabrication.

C. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

D. Coat Rods: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.

2.4 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.

B. Knockdown Metal Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

    a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
    b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.

4. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
5. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
6. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.

7. Attach boxed end panels with concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
8. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 107500 - FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ground-mounted flagpoles made from aluminum.

B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 265600 "Exterior Lighting" for site lighting fixtures.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to the following design criteria:

1. Seismic Loads: According to SEI/ASCE 7.
2. Wind Loads: According to NAAMM FP 1001, "Guide Specifications for Design of Metal Flagpoles."
3. Base flagpole design on nylon or cotton flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.

B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.

1. Include section, and details of foundation system for ground-mounted flagpoles.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For flagpole assemblies indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpole as complete unit, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Flagpole; a Kearney-National Inc. company.
2. Atlantic Fiberglass Products, Inc.
3. Baartol Company.
4. Concord Industries, Inc.
5. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Ewing Flagpoles.
7. Lingo Inc.; Acme Flagpole Company Division.
8. Millerbernd Manufacturing Company.
9. Morgan-Francis; Division of Original Tractor Cab Co., Inc.
10. PLP Composite Technologies, Inc.
11. Pole-Tech Company Inc.
12. U.S. Flag & Flagpole Supply, LP.
13. USS Manufacturing Inc.

2.2 FLAGPOLES

A. Flagpole Construction, General: Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:

1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead calking.
2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.
3. Provide self-aligning, snug-fitting joints.

B. Exposed Height: 30 feet (9 m).

C. Aluminum Flagpoles: Provide entasis-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).

D. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, not less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) nominal wall thickness. Provide with 3/16-inch (4.8-mm) steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize steel after assembly. Provide loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

1. Provide flashing collar of same material and finish as flagpole.

E. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: For anchor-bolt mounting; provide with anchor bolts.

1. Provide units made from aluminum with same finish and color as flagpoles.
2. Provide ground spike at grade-mounted flagpoles.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Finial Ball: Manufacturer's standard flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.

1. 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) spun aluminum, finished to match flagpole.

B. Internal Halyard, Winch System: Manually operated winch with control stop device and removable handle, stainless-steel cable halyard, and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Provide flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.

1. Halyard Flag Snaps: Provide two stainless-steel swivel snap hooks per halyard.

a. Provide with neoprene or vinyl covers.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

B. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.

C. Sand: ASTM C 33, fine aggregate.

D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for Use NT (nontraffic) and for Use M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, for Use O.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including foundation; accurate placement, pattern, orientation of anchor bolts, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.

C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.

D. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete". Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for not less than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.

E. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.3 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flagpoles where shown and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Ground Set: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure. Install flagpole, plumb, in foundation tube.

1. Foundation Tube: Place tube seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch (50-mm) layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

C. Baseplate: Cast anchor bolts in concrete foundation. Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on anchor bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.

D. Mounting Brackets and Bases: Anchor brackets and bases securely through to structural support with fasteners as indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION 107500

SECTION 113100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cooking appliances.

2. Exhaust Hood/Fan Insert
3. Refrigeration appliances.
4. Cleaning appliances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, dimensions, furnished accessories, and finishes for each appliance.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

C. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances from single source.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following:

1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. ANSI: Provide gas-burning appliances that comply with ANSI Z21 Series standards.

D. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period except as qualified below:

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Microwave Oven: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the magnetron tube.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Refrigerator/Freezer and Icemaker, Sealed System: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Dishwasher: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period for Deterioration of Tub and Metal Door Liner: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

E. Clothes Washer: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

F. Clothes Dryer: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

G. Cooktop: Full warranty including parts and labor for on-site service on the product
1. Limited warranty: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

H. Undercounter Oven:
1. Limited warranty: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

I. Island Hood Insert:
   1. Warranty Period: Five years parts and one year labor from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COOKTOP

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Kitchenaid, Inc.

B. Gas Cooktop: Drop-in unit with 5-burners.

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on Drawings, Kitchenaid, Model #KCGS556ESS Gas Cooktop.
   2. Quantity: One (1).
   3. Width: 36 inches.
   4. Gas Burners: Five.

      a. Power Ratings: Manufacturer's standard, one 20,000 Btu/h, two 10,000 Btu/h, one 6,000 Btu/h, one 7,000 Btu/h.
      b. Controls: Manual-dial controls, located on front.
      c. Double Griddle: Continuous.
      d. Other Feature(s): Electronic ignition system for each burner, and continuous cast-iron grates.

   5. Electric Power Supply: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
   6. Material: Stainless steel with manufacturer's standard cooktop.

      a. Color/Finish: Stainless.

2.2 MICROWAVE OVENS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Kitchenaid, Inc.

B. Microwave Oven:

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on Drawings, Kitchenaid, Model #KMCS3022GSS 24” Wide Microwave Oven.
   2. Quantity: One (1).
   3. Mounting: Countertop.
   4. Type: Conventional.

5. Dimensions:

    a. Width: 24 inches.
    b. Depth: 19-5/8 inches.
    c. Height: 12-9/16 inches.

6. Capacity: 2.0 cu. ft.
7. Oven Door: Door with observation window and push-button latch release.
8. Microwave Power Rating: Manufacturer's standard, 1200 W.

9. Electric Power Supply: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
10. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display.
11. Other Features: Removable Turntable, Preset recipes cook mode, quick-start controls, and “keep warm” mode.
12. Material: Glass.

    a. Color/Finish: Stainless Steel.

2.3 UNDERCOUNTER OVEN

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kitchenaid, Inc.

B. Undercounter oven:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on Drawings, Kitchenaid, Model KOSE500ESS 30” single wall oven with even heat true convection.
2. Quantity: One (1).
3. Width: 30”
4. Mounting: Within Millwork cabinet below island counter.
5. Dimensions:
    a. Width: 30 inches
    b. Depth: 27-1/8 inches
    c. Height: 28-3/4 inches
6. Capacity: 5.0 cu. ft.
7. Oven Door: Door with observation window and push-button latch release.
8. Power Rating: 2800 W Bake, 4000W Broiler.
9. Electric Power Supply: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 20 A.
10. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display.
11. Other Features: EasyCovect, Even-Heat True Convection, Self-Cleaning.
12. Material: Glass.

    a. Color/Finish: Stainless Steel.

2.4 EXHAUST HOOD/FAN INSERT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ventahood

B. Exhaust Hood and Fan Insert
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on Drawings, Ventahood Model TH236SLE, 36" wide.
   2. Quantity: One (1).
   3. Width: 36 inches
   4. Mounting: Within custom hood surround, refer to drawings.
   5. Dimensions:
      a. Width: 36 inches
      b. Depth: 27 inches
      c. Height: 12 inches
   6. Capacity: 550 CFM
   7. Electric Power Supply: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 4 A.
   8. Controls: Integrated
   9. Other Features: LED lighting.
   10. Material: Stainless Steel

2.5 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.

B. Refrigerator/Freezer: French-door refrigerator/freezer.

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Indicated on Drawings, Kitchenaid Model KRFF302ESS 22.0 cu. Ft. Top freezer refrigerator w/internal water dispenser.
   2. Quantity: Three (3).
   3. Type: Freestanding.
   4. Dimensions:

      a. Width: 32.88 inches.
      b. Depth: 34.5 inches.
      c. Height: 70.13 inches.

   5. Storage Capacity:

      a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 15.66 cu. ft.
      b. Freezer Volume: 6.45 cu. ft.
      c. Shelf Area: Seven adjustable glass shelves.

6. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.

D. Refrigerator/Freezer: One-door refrigerator with inside freezer compartment and complying with AHAM HRF-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Indicated on Drawings, Kenmore Model 79433 23.8 cu.ft. Top-freezer Refrigerator .
2. Type: Frestanding
3. Quantity: One (1).
4. Dimensions:

a. Width: 32-7/8 inches.
b. Depth: 35-1/4 inches.
c. Height: 68-1/2 inches.

5. Storage Capacity:

a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 17.6 cu. ft.
b. Freezer Volume: 6.2 cu. ft.
c. Shelf Area: Two adjustable glass shelves.
d. Door Shelf Area: Three shelves.

6. Front Panel: Manufacturer's standard, Stainless steel.

7. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.6 DISHWASHERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kenmore

B. Dishwasher:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Indicated on Drawings, Kenmore Elite Dishwasher, Model # 14793.
2. Quantity: One (1).
3. Type: Built-in undercounter.
4. Dimensions:

a. Width: 24 inches.
b. Depth: 24 inches.
c. Height: 34-1/5 inches.

5. Capacity:

    a. International Place Settings of China: 14.

6. Sound Level: Maximum 39 dB.
7. Tub and Door Liner: Manufacturer's standard, Stainless steel with sealed detergent and automatic rinsing-aid dispensers.
8. Rack System: Nylon.
9. Controls: Touch-pad controls top edge of door
10. Features:

    a. Turbo Zone Reach

    b. 360 Power Wash

11. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product labeling program.
12. Front Panel: Manufacturer's standard, Stainless steel.
13. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.7 CLOTHES WASHERS AND DRYERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kenmore

B. Clothes Washer:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Indicated on Drawings, Kenmore Top Load Washer, Model #25132.
2. Quantity: One (1).
3. Type: Freestanding, top-loading unit.
4. Dimensions:

    a. Width: 27-1/2 inches.
    b. Depth: 27-7/8 inches.
    c. Height: 43 inches.

5. Drum: Tilted stainless steel.

    a. Capacity: 4.5 cu. ft.

6. Controls: Eletromechanical
    a. Wash Temperatures: Five settings.

7. Electrical Power: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
8. Motor: Manufacturer's standard with built-in overload protector.

9. Appliance Finish: Porcelain enamel on top and lid; baked enamel on front and sides.

    a. Color: White.

10. Front-Panel Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

    a. Panel Color: White.

C. Clothes Dryer:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Indicated on Drawings, Kenmore 7.0 Cu. Ft. Capacity Electric Dryer, Model 65132.
2. Quantity: One (1).
3. Type: Freestanding, frontloading, electric unit.
4. Dimensions:

    a. Width: 29 inches.
    b. Depth: 28 inches.
    c. Height: 43 inches.

5. Drum: Manufacturer's standard.

    a. Capacity: 7.0 cu. ft. (0.20 cu. m).

6. Controls: Rotary-dial controls for drying cycle, temperatures, and fabric selectors.
7. Electrical Power: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 30 A.

8. Appliance Finish: Porcelain enamel on top and lid; baked enamel on front and sides.

    a. Color: White.

9. Front-Panel Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

    a. Panel Color: White.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Utilities: Comply with plumbing and electrical requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

C. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers and with double rollers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.
3. Section 092900 “Gypsum Board” for coordination with installation of shade pockets, closure, and related accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including fabric band materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches (250 mm) long.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Fabric Band Material: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
2. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches (250 mm) long.

E. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of fabric band material, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of fabric band material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and fabric band material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1. Installer shall be qualified to install specified products by prior experience and approved by Springs Window Fashions, LLC.
2. Installer shall be responsible for acceptable installation in accordance with instructions published by Springs Window Fashion, LLC.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, 3% Openness Manual Shade in DW opening, and 3% openness Dual Manual Shade w/ blackout as manufactured by Mechoshade, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. BTX Window Automation, Inc.
2. Draper Inc.
3. Hunter Douglas Contract.
4. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
5. Nysan Solar Control Inc.; Hunter Douglas Company.
6. Shade Techniques, LLC.
7. Silent Gliss USA, Inc.
8. SM Automatic, Inc.
9. Spring Window Fashions, SWF Contract.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS RS-1:

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: No. 10, Stainless steel.

a. Loop Length: As required to operate full height of window shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Locking-style chain retainer restricts the operation of the chain unless the chain retainer is properly mounted to a fixed surface such as a window frame, sill, or wall. Compliant with American National Standard for Safety of Corded Window Covering Products ANSI A100.1. Non-Locking P-Clip is not acceptable.

1) Color: TBD.
2) Plastic Bead Chain Color: TBD.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for fabric bands that weigh more than 6 lb. (2.7 kg) or for shades as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Rollers: Extruded-aluminum tubes engineered with a channel to accept fabric spline. The diameter and wall thickness to be determined by manufacturer based on fabric selection and shade size to provide minimal deflection and optimal performance.

1. Dual-Roller Mounting Configuration: Offset, outside roller over and inside roller under.

a. Drive-End Location: Right side of front shade, right side of back shade.
b. Direction of Fabric Band Roll: Regular, from back of roller.

2. Fabric Band-to-Roller Attachment: Removable spline system shall consist of a co-extruded PVC spline heat-welded to the shade fabric and inserted into an engineered channel on the roller tube. The spline system allows for adjustability on-site and ease in changing fabric bands in the field.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

1. Description: Non-fascia bracket, TBD.

D. Front Fabric Bands:

1. Fabric Band Material: Light-filtering fabric.
2. Fabric Band Bottom (Hem) Bar: Extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Hem bars to be extruded aluminum in weight sufficient for proper shade operation.
b. Color and Finish: TBD.
c. Openness: 3%.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH DUAL ROLLERS RS-2:

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: No. 10 Stainless steel.

a. Loop Length: As required to operate full height of window shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Locking-style chain retainer restricts the operation of the chain unless the chain retainer is properly mounted to a fixed surface such as a

window frame, sill, or wall. Compliant with American National Standard for Safety of Corded Window Covering Products ANSI A100.1. Non-Locking P-Clip is not acceptable.

1) Color: TBD.

d. Plastic Bead Chain Color: TBD.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide 6 lb. (2.7 kg) lift assist for shades as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Rollers: Extruded-aluminum tubes engineered with a channel to accept fabric spline. The diameter and wall thickness to be determined by manufacturer based on fabric selection and shade size to provide minimal deflection and optimal performance.

1. Double-Roller Mounting Configuration: Offset, outside roller over and inside roller under.

a. Drive-End Location: Right side of front shade, right side of back shade.
b. Direction of Fabric Band Roll: Regular, from back of roller.

2. Fabric Band-to-Roller Attachment: Removable spline system shall consist of a co-extruded PVC spline heat-welded to the shade fabric and inserted into an engineered channel on the roller tube. The spline system allows for adjustability on-site and ease in changing fabric bands in the field.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller mounting configuration, roller assemblies, operating mechanisms, installation accessories, and installation locations and conditions indicated.

1. Description: Non-fascia bracket, TBD.

D. Front Fabric Bands:

1. Fabric Band Material: Light-filtering fabric.
2. Fabric Band Bottom (Hem) Bar: Extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Hem bars to be extruded aluminum in weight sufficient for proper shade operation.
b. Color and Finish: TBD.
c. Openness: 3%.

E. Back Fabric Bands:

1. Fabric Band Material: Full Blackout fabric.
2. Fabric Band Bottom (Hem) Bar: Extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Hem bars to be extruded aluminum in weight sufficient for proper shade operation.

b. Color and Finish: TBD.

F. InManually operated, skylight roller shades are available from a limited number of manufacturers. Retaining "Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms," "Crank-and-Gear Operating Mechanisms," or "Spring Operating Mechanisms" Subparagraph below further limits competition among manufacturers. If more than one type of manual operating mechanism is acceptable, revise text accordingly.

2.4 FABRIC BAND MATERIALS

A. Fabric Band Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric, SheerWeave 2260 Performance Plus: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Phifer.
2. Type: PVC-coated fiberglass with metalized backing.
3. Weave: Basketweave.
4. Roll Width: Per varying window sizes.
5. Orientation on Fabric Band: Vertical.
6. Openness Factor: 10 percent.
7. Color: Pearl Gray.

C. Room Darkening Blackout Fabric, Light-Blocking Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Springs Window Fashions – SWF Contract Nightfall.
2. Type: PVC-coated fiberglass with bonded PVC film.
3. Roll Width: Per varying window sizes.
4. Orientation on Fabric Band: Vertical.
5. Features: Washable.
6. Color: Black Duplex R6039.

2.5 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg. F (23 deg. C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).

2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Fabric Band Fabrication: Fabricate fabric bands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:

1. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of fabric band and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce fabric bands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of fabric band.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Fabric Bands: Located so fabric band is not closer than 2 inches (51 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protection of existing trees to remain.
2. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
3. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
4. Clearing and grubbing.
5. Removing above-grade improvements.
6. Removing below-grade improvements.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section 31 22 00 - "Grading" for excavation and fill work.
2. Section 015713 – “Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control”

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. State and local code requirements shall control the methods used to clear site and procedures for disposal of removed materials.

B. St. Louis County standards shall govern unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Examine Contract Documents for all work required and coordinate and cooperate with others so as not to delay or interfere with the work of others. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a copy of the geotechnical report prepared for this project and performing all excavations or fills according to the recommendations of the report.

D. Employ a licensed engineer or surveyor to stake out both horizontal and vertical control for all work prior to commencing any work operations.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Protection of Existing Improvements and Utilities: Provide protection necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements and utilities indicated to remain in place.

C. Locate existing utilities with assistance of local utility companies and public agencies.

D. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

E. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition and grades, as acceptable to property owners.

F. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots and branches, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Do not run heavy equipment over tree root systems. Maintain minimum trench widths near root systems so as to avoid unnecessary injury.

G. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch in diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with emulsified asphalt, or other acceptable coating, formulated for use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.

H. Repair or replace trees and vegetation to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to architect.

1.4 EXISTING UTILITY INFORMATION

A. Information on the drawings relating to existing utility lines and services is from the best sources presently available. All such information is furnished only for information and is not guaranteed. Excavate test pits as required to determine exact locations of existing utilities.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 LAYOUT

A. Stake out both horizontal and vertical control for all work prior to commencing work operations. Accurately locate and maintain location of all buildings, roads, paved areas, features, etc. Advise architect or construction manager of any Contract Document discrepancies, prior to commencing work.

B. Maintain benchmarks, monuments and other reference points. Re-establish benchmarks if disturbed or destroyed at no cost to Owner.

3.2 SITE CLEARING

A. General: Locate and suitably identify trees and improvements to remain. Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation, rock/boulders, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as

specifically indicated. "Removal" includes transporting off-site and legally disposing of removed non-salvageable material. All work to be coordinated with the architect or construction manager regarding which trees shall remain and be protected. Contractor to meet on-site with architect or construction manager prior to beginning clearing work.

B. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

C. Trees to remain within cleared areas shall be trimmed of all dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter. Cut close to bole of tree and paint with acceptable tree-wound paint.

D. Strip topsoil in all building areas and all areas to be regraded, resurfaced, or paved within Contract Limit Lines, to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.

E. Stockpile topsoil shall be free of trash, brush, rock/boulders over 1 inch in diameter and other extraneous matter.

F. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.

G. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.

H. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or as directed by construction manager. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water, maximum slope to be 3:1. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.

I. No topsoil shall be removed from the site, until after all topsoil requirements have been met for each phase of construction.

J. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil same as specified for disposal of waste material.

K. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation, except for those indicated to be left standing.

L. Fell trees to be removed in a controlled safe manner. Trim branches from bole and cut bole into manageable sections.

M. Cut off shrubs and other vegetation, to be removed, flush with original ground surface.

N. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface and in area(s) of new foundations, or paved improvements.

O. Remove organic and metallic debris to a depth of 3 feet below existing grade to remain or new finished grade whether lower or higher than existing grade.

P. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain. Strip grass materials under tree canopies and carefully till or scarify existing grading to a maximum depth of 1 inch.

Q. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material according to the recommendations of the geotechnical report, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

R. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 8" inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density as required per the geotechnical report.

S. Removal of Improvements: Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

T. Remove abandoned utility poles within Contract Limit Lines. Relocate and reinstall designated utility poles. Coordinate and cooperate with local utility company.

U. Removal of abandoned underground piping or conduit interfering with construction is included under this Section. Record existing utility termination points before disconnecting. Close abandoned piping with an 8 inch thick concrete plug(s) or mortar jointed masonry bulkhead. Any existing sewer piping that will be located beneath structures shall be completely grout-filled per the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District specifications unless indicated otherwise. Existing piping that conflicts with structural components of the building shall be removed as required and backfill placement shall be supervised by the geotechnical engineer. Existing sewer piping within proposed lawn areas may be completely grout filled per the specifications of the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District, provided the piping does not interfere with new construction.

V. Remove existing sidewalks, curbs, and paving, including all base material to subgrade, as required to accommodate new construction, as shown on drawings. Cut existing sidewalks, curbs, and paving in neat, straight lines to provide uniform, even transition from new to adjacent existing work. Cut back existing paving a sufficient distance to permit forming and installation of new work.

W. Remove, temporarily relocate during construction, and reinstall in final location street signs, mail boxes, and other designated items as shown on Drawings. Coordinate the work with applicable governing authorities. Comply with all requirements concerning temporary installation and permanent reinstallation.

X. Raise or lower existing catch basin, inlet and manhole structures and valve box covers to accommodate new grade elevations at paved and lawn areas where indicated on Drawings. Extend structures as required. Reuse existing catch basin, inlet and manhole frames, and covers, unless noted otherwise or unless required.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Removal of Owner's Spoil Area: Transport non-combustible waste materials and unsuitable topsoil materials to designated spoil areas on Owner's property and dispose on-site at direction of architect or construction manager or as required by governing agencies having jurisdiction of this project.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of site preparation work, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, and free of materials and debris and suitable for site work operations.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

Note: the geotechnical report shall be considered part of these specifications. The contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of the report which shall be used as the basis for construction means and methods.

1.1 DEFINITIONS IN THIS SECTION INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subbase course and asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations as directed by architect or construction manager. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by architect or construction manager. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by architect or construction manager, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and base course for asphalt paving, or layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete pavement or walk.

J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

L. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by architect or construction manager and then only after arranging to provide

temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Soil Materials: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups CL, ML, CL-ML, SP, SW, GP, and GW; free of rock or gravel larger than 6 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. *The contractor shall refer to the geotechnical report or directly with the geotechnical engineer to confirm satisfactory soils prior to construction.*

C. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

E. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

F. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

G. Detectable Warning Tape: Polyethylene film warning tape encasing a metallic core, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Provide erosion and sedimentation control measures.

C. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project Site and surrounding area.

D. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

E. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

F. Excavate for structures, pavements, and walks to indicated elevations and dimensions. Extend excavations for placing and removing concrete form work, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

G. Excavate utility trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and invert elevations of uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit.

1. Excavate trenches deeper than bottom of pipe elevations, 6 inches (150 mm) deeper in rock, 4 inches (100 mm) deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

H. Proof roll subgrades, before filling or placing aggregate courses, with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades.

I. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities.

J. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by geotechnical engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by geotechnical engineer.

K. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory soil materials, without intermixing, in shaped, graded, drained, and covered stockpiles. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations and outside drip line of remaining trees.

L. Utility Trench Backfill: Place, compact, and shape bedding course to provide continuous support for pipes and conduits over rock and other unyielding bearing surfaces and to fill unauthorized excavations.

1. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit. Place and compact final backfill, according to the requirements of the geotechnical report, of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
2. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

M. Fill: Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations.

N. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

O. Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

P. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor test, according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, compact and prepare subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent of modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed by the geotechnical engineer. The contractor is responsible for verifying compaction requirements with geotechnical report or directly with geotechnical engineer.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent of modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed by the geotechnical engineer.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent of modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed by the geotechnical engineer.

Q. Grading: Uniformly grade areas to smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Grade lawns, walks, and unpaved subgrades to tolerances of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) and pavements and areas within building lines to plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

R. Subbase and Base Courses: Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on prepared subgrade. Place base course material over subbase. Compact to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557). Contractor responsible for verifying compaction requirements with geotechnical report or directly with geotechnical engineer.

S. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade. Compact to required cross sections and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557). Contractor responsible for verifying compaction requirements with geotechnical report or directly with geotechnical engineer.

T. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality control testing.

1. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

2. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

U. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled or where they lose compaction.

V. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

W. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of on-site at direction of architect or construction manager.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312316 - EXCAVATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Note: the geotechnical report shall be considered part of these specifications. The contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of the report which shall be used as the basis for construction means and methods.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavating for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Soil removal from surface of site.

C. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Grading.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill materials, filling, and compacting.

E. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

F. Section 33 4600 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

G. Section 01575 - Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

1.3 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for excavation.

B. Excavating Soil Materials:

1. Measurement method: By the cubic yard.
2. Includes: Excavating to required elevations, loading and removing from site.
3. Does Not Include Over-Excavation: Payment will not be made for over-excavated work nor for replacement materials.

C. See Section 31 2323 - Fill, for measurement and payment provisions related to fill.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

B. Protect plants, lawns, trees, and other features to remain.

C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1.1 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.

3.2 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.

B. Notify architect or construction manager of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

E. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

F. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

G. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 2323.

H. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

I. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

J. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200. Limited area on-site may require excavated materials to be hauled off in some instances and should be coordinated with construction manager.

K. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces before placement of foundations.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.

B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

END OF SECTION 312316

SECTION 312316.13 - TRENCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

Note: the geotechnical report shall be considered part of these specifications. The contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of the report which shall be used as the basis for construction means and methods.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Geotechnical Report for information regarding bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.

C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

F. Section 33 4600 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

1.3 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

B. Excavating Soil Materials:

1. Measurement method: By the cubic foot
2. Includes: Excavating to required elevations, loading and placing materials in stockpile.
3. Does Not Include Over-Excavation: Payment will not be made for over-excavated work nor for replacement materials.

C. General Fill:

1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot.
2. Includes: Excavating existing soil, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

D. Structural Fill:

1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot.

2. Includes: Excavating existing soil, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

E. Granular Fill:

1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot
2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

F. Aggregates:

1. Measurement Method: By the cubic foot.
2. Includes: Excavating existing material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

C. Subgrade Elevations: 4 inches below finish grade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finish Grade Elevations: 4 inches above subgrade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; 2009.

B. ASTM C 136 - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2006.

C. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2007.

D. ASTM D 1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.

E. ASTM D 1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2009.

F. ASTM D 2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2008.

G. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2006.

H. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2005.

I. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2005.

J. ASTM D 6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2010

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 lb (4.5 kg) sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.

1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 31 2000 Earth Moving for general fill materials.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven fabric.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

D. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

E. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.

C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.

E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.

3.3 TRENCHING

A. Notify architect or construction manager of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.

G. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume.

H. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

I. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.

J. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.5 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.

H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.

1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density. Contractor responsible for verifying compaction requirements with geotechnical report.

J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:

1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density. Contractor responsible for verifying compaction requirements with geotechnical report
2. At other locations: 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density. Contractor responsible for verifying compaction requirements with geotechnical report.

K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.6 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Utility Piping, Conduits, Duct Bank:

1. Bedding: Blended aggregate fill.
2. Cover with general fill.
3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

C. At Pipe Culverts:

1. Bedding: Use general fill or as specified by the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District for storm and sanitary sewers.
2. Place filter fabric specified in Section 33 0513 over compacted bedding.
3. Cover with general fill.
4. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
5. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

D. Over Subdrainage Piping at Foundation Perimeter and Under Slabs:

1. Drainage fill and geotextile fabric: Section 33 4600.
2. Cover drainage fill with general fill.
3. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

E. At French Drains:

1. Use granular fill.
2. Fill up to 8 inches below finish grade.
3. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D3017, or ASTM D6938.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer.

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: as directed in the geotechnical report.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 312316.13

SECTION 312323 - FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

Note: the geotechnical report shall be considered part of these specifications. The contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of the report which shall be used as the basis for construction means and methods.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.

C. Section 33 4600 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

D. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Slope protection and erosion control.

1.3 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

B. General Fill:

1. Measurement Method: By the cubic yard.
2. Includes: Supplying fill, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

C. Structural Fill:

1. Includes: Excavating existing soil, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2007.

B. ASTM D 1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.

C. ASTM D 1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2009.

D. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2006.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

B. Subgrade Elevations: 6 inches below finish grade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 001 3300 - Construction Submittals, for submittal procedures.

B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide sufficient quantities of fill to meet project schedule and requirements.

B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.

1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

C. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site and conforming to the following unless otherwise indicated by the geotechnical engineer:

1. Low-plasticity, cohesive type.

a. Liquid Limit: Refer to geotechnical report or directly with geotechnical engineer.
b. Plasticity Index: Refer to geotechnical report or directly with geotechnical engineer.

2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
3. Conforming to ASTM D 2487 Group Symbol CL.

B. Blended Aggregate Fill:

C. Granular Drainage Fill: Angular crushed washed stone; open-graded, processed aggregate; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris; and conforming to the following:

1. ASTM C33, Class Designation 2S, course aggregate for concrete.

a. Minimum size: No.8 sieve; 0 to 5 percent passing.
b. Maximum size: 3/4 inch.

D. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.

1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D 2487 Group Symbol SW.

E. Topsoil: See Section 31 2200.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Filter Fabric: Polypropylene type, black non-biodegradable, non-woven, needle punched; "ADS-6600" manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc..

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.

B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

B. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.

C. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.

D. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a minimum depth of 8 inches prior to placement of new fill material.

B. Cut out any soft areas of subgrade observed during the proof roll which are not capable of proper compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.

C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.3 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Granular / Aggregate Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.

H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.

I. Correct areas that are over-excavated.

1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Use blended aggregate fill, flush to required bearing elevation, compacted to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed in the geotechnical report.
2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed in the geotechnical report.

J. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed in geotechnical report.

2. At other locations: 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density unless otherwise directed in geotechnical report.

K. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.4 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Granular Fill Material, where specified and/or authorized:

1. Relative Density (ASTM D4353 and D4254): 70%
2. Minimum Percent Compaction 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density
3. Moisture Content Range, from optimum: Generally -3% to +3% (specific evaluation for each material) or as otherwise directed in geotechnical report.
4. If granular material is a coarse sand or gravel, is of a uniform size, or has a low fines content, compaction comparison to relative density may be more appropriate.
5. The gradation of a granular material may affect its stability and the moisture content required for proper compaction. Samples of all proposed fill materials should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for testing and approval prior to use.

C. Below Foundations:

1. Low Plasticity Cohesive soil (e.g., lean clay or sandy lean clay)
2. Minimum Percent Compaction 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density
3. Moisture Content Range, from optimum: -2% to +3% or as otherwise directed in geotechnical report.
4. The higher degree of fill compaction below footings should extend laterally beyond the exterior edges of the perimeter footings for at least 8 inches per foot of fill thickness below the footing base elevation.

D. Subgrade Under Interior Slabs on Grade:

1. Subbase: Use low plasticity cohesive soil
   a. Liquid limit: refer to geotechnical report or directly with geotechnical engineer
   b. Plasticity index: refer to geotechnical report or directly with geotechnical engineer
   c. Or use well graded crushed limestone.
   d. Depth: 12 inches.
   e. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed in geotechnical report.

2. Granular Base: Clean, well-graded crushed stone

   a. Containing less than 6% passing U.S. No. 200 sieve
   b. Granular bases serve as leveling courses, capillary moisture breaks, help provide load distribution, and expedite construction. Care will be necessary to avoid contaminating these layers with soil prior to floor slab placement

E. Subgrade Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:

1. Scarify and recompact top 8 inches of existing subsoil to 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density before placing additional fill or as directed in geotechnical report.
2. Use general fill at optimum moisture as replacement for unsatisfactory subsoil materials.
3. Fill up to subgrade elevations below capilliary barrier.
4. Compact to 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed in geotechnical report.

F. Capilliary Barrier Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:

1. Use granular drainage fill.
2. Depth: 6 inches deep.
3. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

G. At Foundation Walls and Footings:

1. Use fill as directed by geotechnical engineer
2. Fill up to capilliary barrier inside building line.
3. Fill to within 18 inches below finish grade outside building line.
4. Compact each lift as directed by geotechnical engineer and/or as indicated in geotechnical engineer's report
5. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
6. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.

H. Over Subdrainage Piping at Foundation Perimeter:

1. Use granular drainage fill and geotextile fabric: See Section 02620 for additional requirements.
2. Cover drainage fill with sand.
3. Fill to within 18 inches below finish grade elevation.
4. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed in geotechnical report.

I. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches:

1. Bedding and Haunching Layers: Use blended aggregate fill.
2. Cover with general fill.
3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density or as directed in geotechnical report.

J. Around and Over Underground Tanks:

1. Use initial fill of sand.
   a. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.
2. Complete with general fill.
   a. Compact to 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

K. Pavement Subgrade:

1. Low Plasticity Cohesive soil (e.g. lean clay or sandy lean clay)
2. Minimum Percent Compaction (ASTM D1557):
   a. Upper 12 inches of pavement subgrade: 90%
   b. Below upper 12 inches of pavement subgrade: 90%
3. Moisture Content Range, from optimum -2% to +3% or as directed in geotechnical report

L. At Lawn Areas:

1. Use general fill.
2. Fill up to 6 inches below finish grade elevations.
3. Compact to 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.
4. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil placement.

M. Under Monolithic Paving:

1. Scarify and recompact top 8 inches of existing subsoil to 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density before placing additional fill.
2. Use additional general fill as required to achieve final subgrade elevation.
   a. Maximum compacted depth of each lift: 8 inches.
   b. Compact to 90% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.
3. See Section 32 1123 for aggregate base course placed over fill.
4. Use sand leveling base under concrete sidewalks.
   a. Compacted depth: 2 inches, minimum.
   b. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556.

C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 698 ("standard Proctor") or as directed by geotechnical engineer.

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: Comply with recommendations of geotechnical engineer.

F. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove unused materials; leave area in a clean and neat condition, properly prepared for subsequent grading operations.

END OF SECTION 312323

SECTION 321123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.

B. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.

C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Topsoil fill at areas adjacent to aggregate base course.

D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.

F. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving: Binder and finish asphalt courses.

G. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving: Finish concrete surface course.

N. Section 33 4600 - Subdrainage: Filter aggregate and filter fabric for foundation drainage systems.

1.3 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for general requirements applicable to unit prices for earthwork.

B. Coarse Aggregate: By the cubic yard. Includes supplying aggregate material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing, and compacting.

C. Fine Aggregate: By the cubic yard. Includes supplying aggregate material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; 1965 (2004).

B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; 2009.

C. ASTM C 136 - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2006.

D. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)); 2007.

E. ASTM D 1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.

F. ASTM D 1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN m/m3)); 2009.

G. ASTM D 2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2008.

H. ASTM D 2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System); 2006.

I. ASTM D 3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2005.

J. ASTM D 4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2005.

K. ASTM D 6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2010.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: 10 lb (4.5 kg) sample of each type of aggregate; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.

C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

D. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.

1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
2. Prevent contamination.
3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Type 5 Aggregate conforming to St. Louis County Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 1007, below pavement

B. Geotextile Fabric: Geotextiles shall be in accordance with the physical and chemical requirements of AASHTO M 288 for the specified application, except as modified in this specification.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.

B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D 2487 classification, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.

C. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D 2487 classification, testing of samples for compliance will be provided before delivery to site.

D. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

E. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.

B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:

1. Place aggregate base to a total compacted thickness as indicated on the plan details.

2. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

B. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:

1. Place coarse aggregate to a total compacted thickness as indicated on the plan details.
2. Compact to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

C. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.

D. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

E. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

F. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

G. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

H. Apply herbicide to finished surface.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.

C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.

B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1557 or as recommended by geotechnical engineer.

C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 1557 (modified Proctor)

D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests: Refer to Geotechnical Report.

F. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.

B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION 321123

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Grading - See Section 31 20 00
2. Concrete Paving - See Section 32 13 13

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of asphalt concrete paving work is shown on Drawings.

B. Prepared aggregate sub-base is specified in earthwork sections.

C. Saw-cutting of edge of existing pavement is specified in site preparation section.

D. Furnish all labor, material and equipment necessary to complete all paving and related work as shown and/or specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: Provide copies of material certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Layout of pavement markings.

C. Product Data

1. Submit complete materials list of items proposed for the work; identify material source.
2. Submit manufacturer's literature for sealer, striping paint, and soil sterilizer, and soil separator.

D. Test Reports

1. Submit reports to Architect for all tests as herein specified, to include subgrade surfaces, foundation course, surface material and compaction operations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with County highway or transportation department standard specifications, latest edition, and with local governing regulations if more stringent than herein specified.

B. Provide material furnished by a bulk asphaltic concrete producer regularly engaged in the production of hot-mix, hot-laid asphaltic concrete paving materials.

C. Construct street paving in accordance with local requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver manufactured products in manufacturer's original unopened, and undamaged containers with labels intact and legible.

B. Store and handle manufactured products to prevent damage and deterioration.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and when temperature has not been below 35 degrees F (1 degree C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

B. Construct asphalt concrete surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 degrees F (-1 degree C) and rising.

C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations, including crown, inverted crown, and cross-slopes, for each course during paving operations.

D. Provide temporary barricades and warning lights as required for protection of project work and public safety.

E. Protect adjacent work from damage, soiling and staining during paving operations.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

A. Paving Equipment: Spreading, self-propelled asphalt paving machines capable of maintaining line, grade and thickness shown.

B. Compacting equipment: Self-propelled rollers, minimum 10 ton weight.

C. Hand tools: Rakes, shovels, tampers, and other miscellaneous equipment required to complete the work.

D. Pavement marking equipment: Provide spray machines specifically designed for pavement marking.

1.8 COOPERATION

A. Examine Drawings and Specifications for all Contracts, to determine nature of proposed construction. Perform work to conform with construction called for in such a manner as not to interfere or delay work of other Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Use locally available, State Department of Transportation or County approved materials and gradations which exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.

2.2 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE (ASPHALT) PAVEMENT

A. Foundation Course

1. Type "5" crushed limestone with gradation as described in Section 1007 of the "St. Louis County Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

B. Asphalt Top Course

1. Type "C" material produced and placed in accordance with Section 405 of the "St. Louis County Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

C. Asphalt Base Course

1. Type "X" material produced and placed in accordance with Section 405 of the "St. Louis County Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

D. Pavement Sealer

1. Sealer: Jennite J-16 asphalt surface treatment by Maintenance, Inc., Koppers Pavement Sealer by Koppers Inc., or Playtime Pavement Sealer by Playtime U.S.A., Spec-Seal by Northeast Sealcoat Co., or approved equal.
2. Sand: Clean, hard, and durable, free from clay, salt and organic matter, well graded within the following limits: 100 percent passing #16 sieve, 80 to 100 percent passing #20 sieve, 50 to 90 percent passing #30 sieve, 20 to 60 percent passing #50 sieve, 0 to 5 percent passing #100 sieve.

E. Asphalt Cement: AASHTO M 226 (ASTM D 3381) for viscosity-graded material and AASHTO M 20 (ASTM D 946) for penetration-graded material.

F. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt type; AASHTO M 82 (ASTM D-2027) MC-30, MC-70 or MC-250.

G. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M 140 (ASTM D 977) or M 208 (D 2397); SS-1, SS-1h, CSS-1 or CSS-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION ROAD(S)

A. Where indicated, construction road(s) and/or parking lot(s) are to become permanent road(s) and/or parking lot(s).

B. Foundation Course

1. Type "5" crushed limestone with gradation as described in Section 1007 of the "St. Louis County Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted sub-base surface immediately before applying herbicide treatment or prime coat.

B. Proof roll prepared sub-base surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

C. Proof Rolling in Cut Sections - Immediately prior to final trimming of the subgrade surface and placement of sub-base materials in cut sections, all areas of the subgrade surface within roadway and parking lot limits shall be proof rolled. This work, and any delays due to this work, shall be considered incidental to the excavation item.

1. Purpose: In cut sections, the purpose of proof rolling is to determine the location and extent of areas below the subgrade surface that require corrective undercutting and are not so specified in the contract plans.
2. Equipment: The proof roller shall be loaded to achieve a single stress level in operation, using a gross ballasted weight of 30 tons and all tires inflated to 40 psi.
3. Procedure: Two complete passes shall be applied over all elements of the area to be proof rolled. Where any portion of the cut subgrade surface fails to provide a satisfactory support for the proof rolling operation, the Architect may order corrective undercut and backfill work performed. Backfill of undercuts as ordered by the Architect shall meet the requirements of the foundation course as specified in this section, placed and compacted to 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density. Where natural soil

below this course will not support the weight of the construction equipment, and when ordered by the Architect, the course shall be placed in one lift.

4. Exceptions: Proof rolling of the subgrade surface in cut sections will not be required in any area where the subgrade surface is in a rock cut, or where undercut and backfill has been previously performed unless required by the geotechnical engineer. The Architect may order undercutting and backfill without proof rolling of any cut where the need for corrective work is obvious without actual proof rolling.

D. Notify Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient sub-base areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

E. Prime Coat. Apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.50 gal. per sq. yd., over compacted subgrade. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile.

F. Tack Coat. Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.

G. All to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

H. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

3.2 PLACING FOUNDATION

A. Bituminous Concrete (Asphalt) Paving

1. Foundation Course

a. Place on dry subgrade in lifts from minimum 6" to maximum 12". Remove all subgrade material churned or mixed with foundation course and replace as necessary at Contractor's expense.
b. Grades for foundation course shall be ± -.25" of required grades.
c. Remove loose and foreign material from compacted foundation course immediately before application of surface materials.

3.3 PLACING MIX

A. General. Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg. F (107 deg. C). Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

1. Comply with Asphalt Institute (AI) MS-3 Asphalt Plant Manual for material storage, control and mixing, and for plant equipment and operation.
2. Transport asphaltic concrete mixtures from the mixing plant to the project site in trucks with tight, clean compartments.

B. Paver Placing. Place in strips not less than 10' wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing surface course.

C. Joints. Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

3.4 ROLLING

A. General. Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

1. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

B. Breakdown Rolling. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

C. Second Rolling. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

D. Finish Rolling. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.

1. After placement and compaction of binder course, binder shall be proof-rolled in presence of testing agent to determine that no displacement or deflection occurs.
2. Top course compaction shall be minimum 95 percent of laboratory specimen density.
3. Form or cut all pavement edges to clean, sharp lines of dimensions, alignment, or radius indicated.

E. Patching. Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut-out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.

F. Protection. After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

H. Pavement Sealer

1. Preparation work - Asphalt surface must be cured as per pavement sealer manufacturer's instructions, and must be free from dirt, oil and other foreign matter. Just prior to application of sealer, fog spray the pavement surface with clean, fresh water.

2. Pavement sealer shall not be applied when weather is rainy or foggy, or when ambient temperature is below 45 deg. F.
3. Application - Apply two coats of sealer uniformly at .09 gal./sq. yd. per coat. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's Specifications.

3.5 TRAFFIC AND LANE MARKINGS

A. Cleaning: Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

B. Over clean, dry bituminous pavement, following application and curing of sealer, apply parking line stripes and other pavement markings as indicated, per manufacturer's recommendations. Provide uniform lines with straight edges, 4" minimum width.

C. Provide lines, lettering, and markings shown to define parking spaces and traffic flow.

1. Stencil all parking spaces noted as handicapped parking with the international symbol of access.

D. Striping. Use traffic lane-marking paint, factory-mixed, quick-drying, and non-bleeding.

1. Color: White/Yellow
2. Do not apply traffic and lane marking paint until layout and placement has been verified with architect or construction manager.
3. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply in 2 coats at manufacturer's recommended rates.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION ROAD(S)

A. Install where indicated, construction road(s) and/or parking lot(s) that are to become permanent road(s) and/or parking lot(s).

B. Prepare subgrade as specified above.

C. Foundation Course

1. Place and roll in accordance with the "St. Louis County Department of Highways and Traffic Standard Specifications for Highway Construction", Section 304.
2. Compaction for foundation course shall be 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density - tests to be taken before installation of bituminous courses.
3. Grades for foundation course shall be ± .25" of required grades.
4. Maintain to required grades during construction period, by the addition (when required) of specified foundation course material, well compacted.

D. Bituminous Course

1. When directed by the architect or construction manager, repair foundation course, with specified material, to obtain proper grade and required compaction.

2. Install bituminous pavement as detailed and specified, over repaired foundation course.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General. Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by architect or construction manager.

B. Thickness. In-place compacted thickness will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variation from required thickness.

1. Base course: 1/4"
2. Surface Course: 1/4"

C. Surface Smoothness. Test finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved areas. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness.

1. Base Course Surface: 1/4"
2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16"
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template, 1/4".

D. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Architect.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Perform cleaning during installation of the work and upon completion of the work. Remove from site all excess materials, debris, and equipment. Repair damage resulting from paving operations.

B. Sweep pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material immediately prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of portland cement concrete paving is shown on Drawings, including curbs, gutters, walkways, and pavement.

1. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
2. Section 31 20 00 - "Grading" for subbase preparation.
3. Section 33 41 11 - "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for drainage structures and underdrains.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Layout of concrete pavement score lines and expansion joints.

B. Test Reports: All test reports required by this section and referenced related sections.

C. Certification: Written "Certificate of Compliance", signed by Contractor, that all concrete paving and curb materials and products, to be used on this project will comply with Standards referenced in the Specifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with local codes if more stringent than herein specified. Comply with State Department of Transportation's standard specifications, except as otherwise specified herein.

B. Do not change source of brands of cement and aggregate materials during course of the work.

C. Maintain accurate field records of time, date of placing, curing and removal of forms for concrete work in each portion of the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store decorative exposed aggregate in segregated area to prevent mixing with foreign materials.

B. Deliver curing materials, admixtures, and retarders in manufacturer's standard, unopened

containers with labels legible and intact. Store and protect from freezing and damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Establish and maintain required lines and grade elevations.

B. Do not install concrete work over wet, saturated, muddy or frozen subgrade.

C. Protect adjacent work.

D. Provide temporary barricades, warning lights and signs as required for protection of work and public safety.

1.7 COOPERATION

A. Examine Drawings and Specifications for all Contracts, to determine nature of proposed construction. Perform work to conform with construction called for in such a manner as not to interfere or delay work of other Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of sufficient size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion, defects and of height equal to full depth of concrete work.

1. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.

B. Coat forms with a nonstaining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

C. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A 185. Refer to Division 3 Section "Concrete Reinforcing".

1. Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

D. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615,Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

E. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A bolts, internally and externally threaded. Design hook bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

F. Concrete Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and others as required.

1. Minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, 6 percent (plus or minus 1 percent) air entrained unless otherwise indicated.

G. Expansion Joint Materials; Comply with requirements of the following for preformed expansion joint fillers and sealers:

1. Fillers: Preformed expansion joint fillers conforming to ASTM D-1752, 1/2" thickness. Filler material(s) selected must be compatible with sealant(s) to be used when applicable, and suitable for intended use.

2. Sealants: Meeting requirements of ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P or NS as required by application, Class 25, Use T, Color: gray, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Antispalling Compound: Combination of boiled linseed oil and mineral spirits, complying with AASHTO M-223.

I. Liquid-Membrane Forming and Sealing Curing Compound: Comply with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Mixture loss no more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. "Masterseal"; Master Builders.
b. "A-H 3 Way Sealer"; Anti-Hydro Waterproofing Co.
c. "Ecocure"; Euclid Chemical Co.
d. "Clear Seal"; A.C. Horn.
e. "J-20 Acrylic Cure"; Dayton Superior.
f. "Sure Cure"; Kaufman Products Inc.
g. "AR-30"; W.R. Meadows.
h. "Spartan-Cote"; The Burke Co.
i. "Sealkure"; Toch Div. - Carboline.
j. "Kure-N-Seal"; Sonneborn-Contech.
k. "Polyclear"; Upco Chemical/USM Corp.
l. "L&M Cure; L & M Construction Chemicals.
m. "Klearseal"; Setcon Industries.
n. "LR-152; Protex Industries.
o. "Hardtop"; Gifford - Hill.

J. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base, rewettable type.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. "J-40 Bonding Agent"; Dayton Superior Corp.
b. "Weldcrete"; Larsen Products.
c. "Intralok"; W.R. Meadows.
d. "Everbond"; L & M Contruction Chemicals.
e. "Eucoweld"; Euclid Chemical Co.
f. "Hornweld"; A. C. Horn.
g. "Sonocrete"; Sonneborn-Contech.

h. "Acrylic Bondcrete"; The Burke Co.

K. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material "Type", "Grade", and "Class" to suit project requirements.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work, include, but are not limited to the following:

a. "Epoxtite", A. C. Horn.
b. "Edoco 2118 Epoxy Adhesive"; Edoco Technical Prod.
c. "Sikadur Hi-Mod"; Sika Chemical Co.
d. "Euco Epoxy 463 or 615"; Euclid Chemical Co.
e. "Patch and bond Epoxy"; The burke Co.
f. "Sure-Poxy"; Kaufman Products Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION: REFER TO SECTION "EARTHWORK".

3.2 FOUNDATION COURSE PLACEMENT: PAVEMENT AND WALKS/PADS

A. Place and roll in accordance with the "St. Louis County Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", Section 304.

B. Place on dry subgrade in lifts from minimum 6" to maximum 12" for pavement, maximum 6" lifts for walks. Remove all subgrade material churned or mixed with foundation course and replace as necessary at Contractor's expense.

C. Compaction for foundation course shall be 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density.

D. Grades for foundation course shall be ± .25" of required grades.

3.3 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Set forms to the required grades and lines, braced and secured. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

1. Check completed form work for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

a. Top of forms not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
b. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

2. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Locate, place, and support reinforcement as specified in Division 3 sections, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install slip bars at all expansion joints.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 3 sections for mixing and placing concrete, and as herein specified.

B. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

C. Place concrete by methods that prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.

D. Use bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

E. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place a construction joint.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct expansion, weakened-plane (contraction), and construction joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the center line, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing structures, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Weakened-Plane (Contraction) Joints: Provide weakened-plane (contraction) joints, sectioning concrete into areas as shown on drawings. Construct weakened-plane joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Tooled Joints: Form weakened-plane joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with a recommended cutting tool and finishing edges with a jointer.
2. Sawed Joints: Form weakened-plane joints with powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.
3. Inserts: Use embedded strips of metal or sealed wood to form weakened-plane joints. Set

strips into plastic concrete and carefully remove strips after concrete has hardened.

C. Walks/Pads: Score joints at approximately 5 ft. on center or matching width of walk, unless otherwise noted on Plans. Use tool that produces "V" joint not over 1/4" wide.

D. Concrete Curbs: Score joints at approximately 5 ft. on center matching, as closely as possible, abutting walk joints. Use tool that produces "V" joint not over 1/4" wide.

E. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints.

1. Construct joints as shown or, if not shown, use standard metal keyway-section forms.
2. Where load transfer-slip dowel devices are used, install so that one end of each dowel bar is free to move.

F. Expansion Joints: Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, and other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints in step construction where indicated on Drawings.
2. Locate expansion joints at maximum intervals of 15 ft. on center and at all beginnings and ends of radius at curbs. Match abutting walk expansion joints as much as possible.
3. Locate expansion joints at a maximum of every 225 sq. ft. of drive/pads with a minimum dimension one way between joints of 10 lin. ft.
4. Locate expansion joints at a maximum of 150 sq. ft. of walks/pads, except that maximum dimensions between joints in a linear walk to be no more than 15 ft.

G. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.

H. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.

I. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

J. Fill joint, with sealant, flush with top surfaces and tool concave, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Fillers and Sealants: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preparation of joints, materials, installation, and performance.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide field quality control testing and inspection during concrete operations.

B. Contractor shall provide adequate notice, cooperate with, provide access to the work, obtain samples, and assist test agency and their representatives in execution of their function.

C. Testing

1. Provide slump test on first load of concrete delivered each day and whenever requested due to changes in consistency or appearance of concrete.
2. Provide air indicator tests and air meter tests for all air-entrained concrete.

   a. Perform air indicator test with a "Chase" AE 35 or equal air indicator, and air meter test in accordance with ASTM C231 or C173. Test first load of concrete delivered each day.
   b. Furnish copies of field records and test reports as listed for strength tests.

3. Strength testing:

   a. Provide 1 set of 3 test specimens for each 50 cu. yd. placed in any one day. Secure samples in accordance with ASTM C172 and mold specimens in accordance with ASTM C31.
   b. Test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days in accordance with ASTM C39.
   c. Furnish copies of field records and test reports as follows:

      (1) 2 copies to Architect
      (2) 1 copy to Contractor
      (3) 1 copy to Ready Mix Supplier
      (4) 1 copy to Engineer

   d. Record the exact location of the concrete in the work represented by each set of cylinders and show on test reports.
   e. Provide an insulated moist box for protection of the test cylinders until shipped to the laboratory.

D. Finishing and Sealing - See Division 3. Screed to grade and wood float, edge all sides, fine broom finish (except where otherwise indicated) and seal.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture.

B. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10-ft. straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.

C. Work edges of slabs, gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to 1/2-inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.

D. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete troweling and finish surface as follows:

1. All flat work to receive a fine broom finish by drawing a fine-hair broom across concrete

surface perpendicular to line of traffic Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to architect or construction manager.

a. On inclined slab surfaces, provide a coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with a stiff-bristled broom perpendicular to line of traffic.

2. Burlap finish by dragging a seamless strip of damp burlap across concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation to provide a gritty texture acceptable to architect or construction manager.

3.9 CURING

A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving in compliance with applicable requirements of Division 3 sections. Use membrane-forming curing and sealing compound or approved moist-curing methods.

B. Antispalling Treatment: Apply treatment where required to concrete surfaces no sooner than 28 days after placement, to clean, dry concrete free of oil, dirt, and other foreign material. Apply curing and sealing compound at a maximum coverage rate of 300 s.f. per gallon. Apply antispalling compound in 2 sprayed applications. First application at rate of 40 sq. yds. per gal.; second application, 60 sq. yds. per gallon. Allow complete drying between applications.

3.10 PAINTING OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Over clean, dry bituminous pavement, following application and curing of sealer, apply parking line stripes and other pavement markings as indicated, per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply by brush or zone marking equipment, one coat.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

A. Repair or replace broken or defective concrete, as directed by architect or construction manager.

B. Drill test cores where directed by architect or construction manager when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of material as they occur.

D. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just before final inspection.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321723.13 - PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Parking lot markings, including parking bays, crosswalks, arrows, handicapped symbols, and curb markings.

B. Roadway lane markings and crosswalk markings.

C. "No Parking" curb painting.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

B. Section 32 1313 - Concrete Paving.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective; Rev. D, 2007.

B. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking, Waterborne; Rev. E, 2007.

C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; current edition, www.paintinfo.com.

D. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration; http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov; current edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Certificates: Submit for each batch of paint and glass beads stating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for owner’s use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint: 2 containers, 1 gallon (4 liter) size, of each type and color.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons (18 L) accompanied by batch certificate.

B. Deliver glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment accompanied by batch certificate.

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Line and Zone Marking Paint: MPI No. 97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint; color(s) as indicated.

1. Roadway Markings: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Parking Lots: White.
3. Handicapped Symbols: White or as required by authority having jurisdiction.
4. Traffic marking paint by Sherwin Williams; Traffic Paint by Pratt and Lambert, Inc.; Hi-Hide Plexicolor line paint by California Products Corporation, or approved equal.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Line and Zone Marking Paint: Refer to Section 09 9000.

C. Paint For Obliterating Existing Markings: FS TT-P-1952; black for bituminous pavements, gray for portland cement pavements.

1. Contractor to provide product in compliance with municipal or county Public Works Department

D. Reflective Glass Beads: FS TT-B-1325, Type I (low index of refraction), Gradation A (coarse, drop-on); with silicone or other suitable waterproofing coating to ensure free flow.

1. Contractor to provide product in compliance with municipal or county Public Works Department

E. Temporary Marking Tape: Preformed, reflective, pressure sensitive adhesive tape in color(s) required; Contractor is responsible for selection of material of sufficient durability as to

perform satisfactorily during period for which its use is required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify architect or construction manager of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Obliteration of existing markings using paint is acceptable in lieu of removal; apply the black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate the existing markings.

D. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods.
2. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement, by scraping, wire brushing, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals.
3. Sandblasting: Use equipment of size and capacity necessary, providing not less than 150 cfm (0.08 cu m per second) of air at pressure not less than 90 psi (625 kPa) at each nozzle used.

E. Where oil or grease are present, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application; after cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

F. Establish survey control points to determine locations and dimensions of markings; provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals.

G. Temporary Pavement Markings: When required or directed by architect or construction manager, apply temporary markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) as indicated or directed.

1. After temporary marking has served its purpose, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.
2. At Contractor's option, temporary marking tape may used in lieu of temporary painted marking; remove unsatisfactory tape and replace with painted markings at no additional

cost to owner.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Begin pavement marking as soon as practicable after surface has been cleaned and dried.

B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or more than 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).

C. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using an experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts.

D. Comply with FHWA MUTCD manual (http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov) for details not shown.

E. Apply markings in locations determined by measurement from survey control points; preserve control points until after markings have been accepted.

F. Apply uniformly painted markings of color(s), lengths, and widths as indicated on the drawings true, sharp edges and ends.

1. Apply paint in one coat only.
2. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch (0.4 mm), minimum.
3. Length Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 inches (75 mm).
4. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

G. Roadway Traffic Lanes: Use suitable mobile mechanical equipment that provides constant agitation of paint and travels at controlled speeds.

1. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance.
2. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.
3. If paint does not dry within expected time, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.
4. Skip Markings: Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow; make length of intervals as indicated.
5. Use hand application by pneumatic spray for application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used.
6. Distribute glass beads uniformly on the paint lines within ten seconds without any waste, applied at rate of 6 pounds per gallon (720 g per L) of paint; if the marking equipment does not have a glass bead dispenser, use a separate piece of equipment adjusted and synchronized with the paint applicator; remove and replace markings having faulty distribution of beads.

H. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.

1. Mark the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces.
2. Hand application by pneumatic spray is acceptable.

I. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

3.4 DRYING, PROTECTION, AND REPLACEMENT

A. Protect newly painted markings so that paint is not picked up by tires, smeared, or tracked.

B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to prevent traffic crossing newly painted markings.

C. Allow paint to dry at least the minimum time specified by the applicable paint standard and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace markings that are applied at less than minimum material rates; deviate from true alignment; exceed length and width tolerances; or show light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

E. Remove markings in manner to avoid damage to the surface to which the marking was applied, using carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method.

F. Replace removed markings at no additional cost to the owner.

END OF SECTION 321723.13

SECTION 331116 – SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and specialties outside the building for the following:

1. Water services.
2. Fire-service mains.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Valves, piping and accessories.
2. Fire hydrants.
3. Fire department connections.
4. Contractor shall submit a letter with product data certifying that all materials are in compliance with governing authority.

B. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following:

1. Valves.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Protective enclosures.
4. Hydrants.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of the Missouri American Water Company.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
4. Comply with requirements of local fire district

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with requirements of governing jurisdiction for fire-service-main products, materials, installations, tests, flushing and all other activities and materials associated with installation.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify architect or construction manager not less than five days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without architect's or construction manager's written permission.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with the Missouri American Water Company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of the governing authority(s).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of the governing authority(s).
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of the governing authority(s).

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Regulatory Requirements (subject to requirements of governing jurisdiction):

1. Comply with requirements of the City of St. Louis Water Division
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
4. Comply with requirements of local fire district where applicable

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Regulatory Requirements (subject to requirements of governing jurisdiction):

1. Comply with requirements of the City of St. Louis Water Division.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
4. Comply with requirements of local fire district where applicable.

2.5 VALVES

A. Regulatory Requirements (subject to requirements of governing jurisdiction):

1. Comply with requirements of the City of St. Louis Water Division.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
4. Comply with requirements of local fire district where applicable.

2.6 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Regulatory Requirements (subject to requirements of governing jurisdiction):

1. Comply with requirements of the City of St. Louis Water Division.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
4. Comply with requirements of local fire district where applicable.

2.7 BACKFLOW-PREVENTION DEVICES

A. Regulatory Requirements (subject to requirements of governing jurisdiction):

1. Comply with requirements of the City of St. Louis Water Division.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
4. Comply with requirements of local fire district where applicable.

2.8 FREESTANDING FIRE HYDRANTS

A. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS (subject to requirements of governing jurisdiction):

1. Comply with requirements of the City of St. Louis Water Division.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

4. Comply with requirements of local fire district where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of the City of St. Louis Water Division and of size and in location indicated.

B. Comply with requirements of governing jurisdiction for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 42 inches (or as dictated by the governing jurisdiction if more stringent requirement), with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.

D. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building water piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water piping systems when those systems are installed.

3.2 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches according to the requirement of the governing jurisdiction.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the requirements of the governing jurisdiction for means and methods of installation for valves.

3.4 BACKFLOW-PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers with relief drain in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.5 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position. Contractor shall comply with requirements of governing jurisdiction(s).

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Contractor to coordinate the tap with the City of St. Louis Water Division.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic-water or fire-suppression piping; see drawings.

D. Connect waste piping from drinking fountains to sanitary sewerage system. See Section 22 13 13 - "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for connection to sanitary-sewer piping.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Tests shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the governing authority(s).

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

END OF SECTION 331116

SECTION 331300 - DISINFECTING OF WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 33 1116.

B. Disinfection of building domestic water piping specified in Section 22 1005.

C. Testing and reporting results.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 33 1116 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites; American Water Works Association; 2004 (ANSI/AWWA B300).

B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine; American Water Works Association; 2004 (ANSI/AWWA B301).

C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate; American Water Works Association; 2005 (ANSI/AWWA B302).

D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite; American Water Works Association; 2005.

E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; American Water Works Association; 2005 (ANSI/AWWA C651).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.

C. Certificate: From authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of water system.

D. Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.

E. Disinfection report:

1. Type and form of disinfectant used.

2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
3. Test locations.
4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.

F. Bacteriological report:

1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
2. Time and date of water sample collection.
3. Name of person collecting samples.
4. Test locations.
5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
7. Certification that water conforms, or fails to conform, to bacterial standards of City of St. Louis Water Division.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Water Treatment Firm: Company specializing in disinfecting potable water systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of the State in which the Project is located.

C. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals: AWWA B300, Hypochlorite, AWWA B301, Liquid Chlorine, AWWA B302, Ammonium Sulfate, and AWWA B303, Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping system and water well has been cleaned, inspected, and pressure tested.

B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

3.2 DISINFECTION

A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.

B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.

C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.

D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.

F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.

G. Pressure test system to requirements of Missouri American Water Company specifications. Repair leaks and re-test.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.

B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

END OF SECTION 331300

SECTION 333111 - SITE SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, non-pressure sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Pre-cast concrete manholes.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Section 31 22 00 - "Grading" for excavating, backfilling and compacting operations required for sanitary sewer work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit complete materials list of items proposed for the work. Submit piping and sewer structures product data.

B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

C. Sanitary Sewer Record Drawings: Legibly mark drawings to record actual construction. Indicate horizontal and vertical locations, referenced to permanent surface improvements. Identify field changes of dimension and detail and changes made by change order.

D. Certification: For all materials specified to comply with reference standards, submit Certificate of Compliance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of sanitary sewage system's products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the following standards.

1. American Water Works Association, (AWWA).
2. American Society for Testing and Materials, (ASTM).
3. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, (AASHTO).
4. American Concrete Pipe Association, (ACPA).
5. Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District Standard Construction Specifications for Sewers and Drainage Facilities, 2009 (or latest revision)

6. Comply with all rules, regulations, or ordinances having jurisdiction over this work. In the absence of local codes, comply with the Uniform Plumbing Code.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle piping and accessories to prevent damage and deterioration. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Gasket materials and plastic materials shall be protected from exposure to the direct sunlight. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA No. 704 with classification as indicated in NFPA No. 49 and NFPA No. 325M.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations and inverts of sanitary sewer lines at 5' outside building as noted on the plans.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Known underground and surface utility lines are indicated on the drawings. Contractor is responsible for verifying all utility locations shown or not shown.

B. Protect existing trees, plant, lawns, and other features designated to remain as part of the landscape work.

C. Barricade open excavations and post warning lights at work adjacent to public streets and walks.

D. Promptly repair damage to adjacent facilities caused by sanitary sewer earthwork operations. Cost of repair at Contractor's expense.

E. Promptly notify the owner's representative of unexpected sub-surface conditions.

1.7 COOPERATION

A. Examine Drawings and Specifications for all Contracts to determine the nature of proposed construction. Perform work to conform with construction called for in such a manner as not to interfere or delay work of other Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS:

A. General: Provide pipes of one of the following materials, of weight/class indicated. Provide pipe fittings and accessories of same material and weight/class as pipes, with joining method as

indicated.

B. Gravity Sewer Piping:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35 (unless otherwise indicated)

C. Joints for Gravity Sewer Pipings:

1. PVC Pipe: Elastomeric joints complying with ASTM D3212 using elastomeric seals complying with ASTM F477.

D. Manholes and Cleanouts

E. Frames and Covers: ASTM A48 gray cast-iron, asphalt coated, with lettering cast into top reading "SANITARY SEWER".

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Neenah Foundry Co., Neenah, WI
b. McKinley Iron Works, Fort Worth, TX
c. Flockhart Foundry Co., Newark, NJ

2. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C139.
3. Manhole Brick: ASTM C32, Grade MS.
4. Precast Concrete Manhole Barrels and Cones: ASTM C478, 5" wall thickness with ASTM C443 "O" - ring gasket joints.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) Kienstra, Inc., Woodriver, IL
(2) Kistner Septic Tank Co., Inc. Cheektowaga, NY
(3) Warren Concrete Products, Inc., Warren, PA
(4) United States Concrete Pipe Company, Cleveland, Ohio.

5. Mortar

a. Mortar for laying and parging concrete masonry: 1 part portland cement and 2 parts sand.
b. Mortar for brickwork: 1 part Portland cement, 1/2 part hydrated lime, and 4-1/2 parts sand.

6. Manhole Rungs: cast-iron steps.
7. Manhole Drop Assembly: The vertical drop pipe and sweep shall be made from polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe and fittings as specified herein. The fitting required for this work shall be molded PVC tees, plugs, and adapters. To the inside end of the tee, a

threaded adapter shall be solvent welded, utilizing fresh solvent cement, made by the fitting's manufacturer, containing at least 15 percent by weight of the same PVC compound used in making the fittings. Outside drop assemblies shall be encased in concrete as indicated on drawings.

8. Bedding Material: Clean, natural sand conforming to requirements in Section 31 20 00 or minus-fraction crushed stone can be used.
9. Backfill Material: Backfill material shall adhere to the requirements of the local governing agency(s).
10. Pipe Connections: The precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall be provided with circular openings at the locations and elevations for the proper connection of all pipes. Unless otherwise indicated, all PVC pipe connections shall be sealed with a flexible manhole seal assembly, per ASTM C-923. Flexible manhole seal assemblies shall permit at least an eight (8) degree deflection from the centerline of the opening in any direction while maintaining a watertight connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Permits and Inspections: File all drawings and obtain all necessary permits, licenses, and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

B. Layout sanitary sewer work and establish extent of excavation by area and elevation. Designate and identify datum elevation and project engineering reference points. Set required lines, levels and elevations.

C. Do not cover or enclose work of this Section before obtaining required inspections, test approvals and location recording.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Before starting excavation, establish the location and extent of underground utilities in the work area. Exercise care to protect existing utilities during earthwork operations. Perform excavation work near utilities by hand and provide necessary shoring, sheeting, and supports as work progresses.

B. Protect active utility services uncovered by excavation.

3.3 HANDLING PIPE:

A. Pipe and accessories shall be handled so as to insure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to injure the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a satisfactory manner. No other pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the

pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Owner. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

3.4 CUTTING OF PIPE:

A. Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.5 LOCATING SEWER LINES NEAR WATER LINES:

A. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from the water pipe except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 18" above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the sewer shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the water pipe. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of at least 10 feet on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe. The minimum cover of the concrete encasement, including that at the pipe joints, shall not be less than 6" unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Water and sanitary line crossings shall be at the mid points of full lengths of both pipes.

3.6 SEWER LINES AT STRUCTURES

A. Where shown on the drawings, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as required. Care shall be exercised and proper precautions taken during installation of the sewer pipe and sleeve to assure that there will be no damage to such structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings. Any damage occurring as a result of the Contractor's operation shall be corrected and all costs connected there with shall be borne by the Contractor. When the sewer pipe location is within 3 feet of a proposed building, retaining wall, or structural foundation as stated above, the pipe shall be sleeved as required for an existing structure.

3.7 TRENCHING

A. Perform excavating and backfilling as required to install sanitary sewer work. Excavation and backfill operations shall comply with the requirements of the local governing agency(s).

B. Provide trench wall support and pumping of surface and ground water as required to provide suitable conditions for performing the work.

C. Excavate trenches to accommodate indicated bedding conditions and material. Trim and shape trench bottoms to proper line and grade, free of irregularities. Remove unstable material and

replace with compacted fill.

3.8 PLACING AND LAYING OF PIPE

A. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall and the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.

B. Gravity Sewer Piping

1. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawing by use of a laser projector in the downstream manhole. Lay and fit pipe with sealed joints and full bearing in bedding material. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.
2. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, and primers, shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted so as to obtain the degree of water tightness required.
3. Installation of PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F402, and all required precautions shall be taken to assure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

C. Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

D. Install pipe joint gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Cut pipe ends entering structures flush with inner face of structures.

F. Extend sanitary sewer system as shown on drawings and make required connection.

G. Backfill trenches to subgrade with suitable materials and per the compaction requirements as specified per the geotechnical report.

1. Backfill evenly on both sides of piping for its full depth. Provide thorough compaction of fill under pipe haunches.
2. Provide granular backfill of ¾” minus crushed limestone and compacted to a minimum 95% modified Proctor (ASTM D 1557) maximum dry density. Use of clean rock will not be permitted.

H. Mechanically compact backfill in accordance with the requirements of the geotechnical report. Water settling, puddling, and jetting as a compaction method are not acceptable.

I. Fill, compact, and restore to subgrade level and condition all settlement.

3.9 TESTING

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall maintain his work site in a manner that will be fully accessible by the Owner's Representative for observation of the work.
2. The Contractor shall conduct the leakage test promptly following installation of waste water pipe. This test shall include services that have been constructed.
3. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative 48 hours before conducting the leakage test so that the Owner's Representative can schedule inspection and observation of the test.
4. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and conduct the test.

B. Plastic Pipe Deformation: In addition to leakage tests, a deformation test will be done as follows:

1. The test shall be conducted not less than one month (30 days) after backfill has been properly installed.
2. The maximum allowable deflection shall not exceed 5% of the pipe's internal diameter.
3. Mandrel testing shall be performed on 100% of the pipeline.
4. Mandrels shall be "Wortco 9-Arm Mandrel" (5% deflection) for flexible or semi-rigid pipe or approved equal.
5. Gauge shall be pulled through the pipe by hand. Mechanical pulling assistance is not permitted.
6. If any section of pipe does not conform to this requirement, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. Leakage re-testing and mandrel re-testing shall take place 30 days after backfilling.

C. Leakage:

1. General:

a. Contractor shall clean pipe of excess mortar, joint sealant, and other dirt and debris prior to inspection.
b. Sewer will be inspected by flashing a light (lamping) between manholes and/or by physical passage where space permits.
c. The Owner's Representative will determine from illumination and/or physical inspection the presence of visible infiltration or other defects.
d. Defects shall be corrected prior to conducting leakage tests.

2. Leakage test shall be done either by a water exfiltration test or air exfiltration test.

a. For water tests, the allowable exfiltration shall be less than 0.15 gallons per inch of internal diameter per hour per 100' of pipe length (200 gallons per inch of ID per day per mile) per 24 hours.
b. For air exfiltration tests, the holding time shall not be less than that listed below:

TABLE 1

MINIMUM TIME REQUIRED FOR A 1.0 psig PRESSURE DROP FOR SIZE AND LENGTH OF PIPE INDICATED FOR Q=0.0015 (CFM/SF INTERNAL SURFACE AREA)

Pipe Diameter (in.)	Minimum Time, (min:sec)	Length for Minimum Time, (ft)	Time for Longer Length, (sec)	Specification Time for Length (L) Shown, (min:sec)							
				100 ft.	150 ft.	200 ft.	250 ft.	300 ft.	350 ft.	400 ft.	450 ft.
6	5:40	398	0.854 L	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:42	6:24
8	7:34	298	1.520 L	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:36	8:52	10:08	11:24
10	9:26	239	2.374 L	9:26	9:26	9:26	9:53	11:52	13:51	15:49	17:48

c. The Contractor may use air exfiltration testing for pipes of all sizes.
d. The Contractor shall perform water exfiltration tests on manholes and may perform water exfiltration tests on sewer pipe larger than 18" ID.

3. Any sections of pipe not meeting the test requirements shall be repaired and the test shall be repeated until work is acceptable.

a. The Contractor is encouraged to pretest the pipes prior to notifying the Owner's Representative and formal testing.
b. For any section of pipe not passing the test when requested by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the total cost of reinspection. The Owner reserves the right to deduct the cost of reinspection from the Contractor's payment for the work.

D. Exfiltration Test (Water)

1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, tools, and materials required including bulkheads, water, and all miscellaneous items required to perform the test.

2. Perform all tests for lines at a minimum water depth 2' above the high point of the system or 2' above ground water elevation, whichever is higher. Perform tests at a minimum water depth of 2' above casting elevation for manholes.
3. Tests shall be maintained to locate all leaks, but not less than two hours. Measurement of exfiltration amounts shall be confirmed by the Owner's Representative.
4. Tests shall be repeated after repair of leaks and defects, until leakage meets the requirements of this specification.
5. Manholes and other structures shall be protected by means of bulkheads to prevent bursting pressure from being applied inside the structure.
6. Pipe shall be de-watered upon completion of the successful test.

E. Exfiltration Test (Air)

1. In the areas where ground water is known to exist, the Contractor shall install a 1/2" diameter capped pipe nipple approximately 10" long through the manhole wall on top of one of the sewer lines entering the manhole.

    a. Install at the time the sewer line is installed.
    b. Immediately prior to performance of the line acceptance test, the ground water level shall be determined by removing the pipe cap, blowing air through the pipe nipple into the ground to clear it, and then connecting a clear plastic tube to pipe nipple.
    c. The hose shall be held vertically and measurement of height of water, in feet, shall be taken after the water stops rising in this plastic tube.
    d. The height shall be divided by 2.3 to establish the pounds of pressure that will be added to all readings.

2. Contractor shall furnish all facilities required including necessary piping connections, test pumping equipment, pressure gauges, bulkheads, regulators to avoid over-pressurization, and all miscellaneous items required.

    a. The pipe plug for introducing air to the sewer pipe shall be equipped with two taps. One tap will be used to introduce air into the line being tested, through suitable valves and fittings, so that the input air may be regulated. The second tap will be fitted with valves and fittings to accept a pressure test gauge indicating internal pressure in the sewer pipe. An additional valve and fitting will be incorporated on the tap used to check internal pressures so that a second test gauge may be attached to the internal pressure tap. Pressure test gauge will also be used to indicate loss of air pressure due to leaks in the sewer line.
    b. The pressure test gauge shall meet the following minimum specifications: Size (diameter)--4-1/2"; Pressure Range -- 0 to 15 psi; Figure Intervals 1 psi increments; Minor Subdivisions -- 0.05 psi; pressure Tube Bourdon 2 or diaphragm; Accuracy -- +/- 0.25% of maximum scale reading; Dial white coated aluminum with black lettering, 2700 arc and mirror edge; Pipe Connection - low male, 1/2" NPT.
    c. Calibration data will be supplied with all pressure test gauges. Certification of pressure test gauge will be required from the gauge manufacturer. This certification and calibration data will be available to the Owner's Representative whenever air tests are performed.

3. Test each reach of sewer pipe between manholes at the completion of the installation of pipe and appurtenances and the backfill of the sewer trench.

4. Plug ends of line, cap or plug all connections to withstand internal pressure. One of the plugs provided must have two taps for connecting equipment.

    a. After connecting air control equipment to air hose, monitor air pressure so that the internal pressure does not exceed 5 psig.
    b. After reaching 4 psig, throttle the air supply to maintain between 4 and 3.5 psig for at least two minutes in order to allow equilibrium between air temperature and pipe walls. During this time, check all plugs to detect any leakage.
    c. If plugs are found to leak, bleed off air, tighten plugs, and repressurize. After the temperature has stabilized, the pressure is allowed to decrease to 3.5 psig.
    d. At 3.5 psig, begin timing to determine the time required for the air pressure to drop to 2.5 psig. If the time in seconds for the air pressure to decrease from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig is greater than the time shown in Table 1 in this section, the pipe shall be presumed free of defects.

F. If the air test fails to meet the above requirements, repeat test as necessary after all leaks and defects have been repaired. Prior to acceptance, all constructed sewer lines shall satisfactorily pass the low pressure air test or the exfiltration test.

3.10 REPAIRS TO BROKEN PIPE:

A. Where cracks or ruptures develop in the pipe after installation, the entire length of pipe to a distance of at least 3 feet beyond the pipe joint on each side of the damage area shall be re-excavated. The pipe shall be replaced, or if approved by the Architect, shall be repaired in a suitable manner. Details of repairs shall be submitted for record. If the Contractor utilizes concrete cradle or encasement in his repair, he shall take precautions to guard against shear breaks at the limits of the concrete. Repaired sections shall be reinspected approximately 6 months after completion of the repair. Should additional failures be noted, they shall be promptly repaired and later reinspected as approved and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.11 MANHOLE STRUCTURES

A. Precast Concrete Manholes

1. Place precast concrete manhole sections as indicated. Where manholes occur in pavements, set tops of frames and covers flush with finish surface. Elsewhere, set tops 3" above finish surface, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Install in accordance with ASTM C891.
    b. Provide rubber joint gasket complying with ASTM C443 at joints of sections.
    c. Apply bituminous mastic coating at joints of sections.

B. Construct flow channels with concrete or brick, conforming to the inside diameter of connecting lines. Make changes in grade gradually and make changes in line with true curves.

C. Set frames and covers to required grade and bed in place with mortar.

D. Cold weather protection: Provide all necessary means for heating concrete, masonry materials,

and mortar to protect concrete and masonry work during and after installation from damage by frost and freezing.

E. Perform no work when the temperature is below 25 degrees F. (ambient)

3.12 CLEANOUTS

A. Furnish and install where shown on Drawings all exterior cleanouts extended to finished grade, with solid cover, of size indicated on Drawings. Where cleanouts occur in lawn area, provide concrete collar per detail.

3.13 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES:

A. Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made in such manner that the finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the essential applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping.

3.14 BUILDING CONNECTIONS:

A. Shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 5 feet from the site of the building at a point as shown on the plans.

3.15 TAP CONNECTIONS:

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures, so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to requirements specified for new work.

B. For branch connections from side into existing 24" or larger pipe or to underground structures, cut opening into unit sufficiently large to allow 3" of concrete to be placed around entering connection. Cut ends of connection passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of, and be flush with, inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6" of concrete for a minimum length of 12 to provide additional support or collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

1. Provide concrete which will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use epoxy bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

C. Take care while making tap connections to prevent concrete or debris from entering existing piping or structure. Remove debris, concrete, or other extraneous material which may accumulate.

3.16 CLOSING ABANDONED UTILITIES:

A. Close open ends of abandoned underground utilities which are indicated to remain in place. Provide sufficiently strong closures to withstand hydro-static or earth pressure which may result after ends of abandoned utilities have been closed.

1. Close open ends of concrete or masonry utilities with not less than 8" thick brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods for size and type material being closed. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Stockpile, haul from site and legally dispose of waste materials, including excess excavated materials, rock, trash, and debris.

B. Maintain disposal route clear, clean, and free of debris.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Maintain sanitary sewer piping and structures in a clean workable condition during construction operations.

B. Flush sanitary sewer system with water in sufficient volume to obtain free flow through each line. Remove all silt, trash, and debris just prior to acceptance of work by Owner.

C. Upon completion of sanitary sewer work, remove tools and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for site work operations.

3.19 METROPOLITAN ST. LOUIS SEWER DISTRICT AS-BUILTS

Contractor is responsible for hiring surveyor for preparation of MSD sewer as-builts to be submitted for review and approval to the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District.

END OF SECTION 333111

SECTION 334111 - SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Extent of storm sewage systems work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

C. Section 31 22 00 - "Grading" for excavation and backfill work as required for storm sewage systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for storm sewage system materials and products.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for storm sewage systems, showing piping materials, size, locations, inverts, and reinforcement. Include details of underground structures, connections, and manholes. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate structures.

C. Record Drawings: At project close-out, submit record drawings of installed storm sewage piping and products.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for storm sewage system materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of storm sewage system's products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with storm sewage work similar to that required for this project.

C. Codes and Standards:

D. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of National Standard Plumbing Code pertaining to selection and installation of storm sewage system's materials and products.

E. Comply with the latest edition of the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District (MSD) “Standard

Construction Specifications for Sewers and Drainage Facilities".

F. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local Environmental Agency regulations pertaining to storm sewage systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS:

A. General: Provide pipes of one of the following materials, of weight/class indicated. Provide pipe fittings and accessories of same material and weight/class as pipes, with joining method as indicated. Sewers to be dedicated as public must be a pipe material approved by the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District.

B. Storm Lines 10 inch diameter or less, except where specifically indicated otherwise:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, SDR 35

C. Storm Lines 12 inch diameter or larger, except where specifically indicated otherwise.

1. Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 76, Class III, reinforced concrete pipe unless otherwise indicated.
2. Corrugated Metal: Materials shall conform with AASHTO M218 (ASTM A 444) with 2.0 oz. of zinc per sq. ft. Fabrication shall comply with AASHTO M36, Type 1 round and/or Type 2 other shapes as indicated. Provide flared end sections on all exposed ends, unless skewed or beveled ends are indicated or unless pipe terminates at a concrete headwall.

    a. Minimum metal thickness for round pipe.

        1. Up to and including 24" dia. 14 gauge.
        2. 27" to 36" dia. 12 gauge.
        3. 42" to 72" dia. 10 gauge.

3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: ASTM D-3034, Type PSM, SDR 35.
4. High Density Polyethylene: ADS-N12 WT IB

D. Pipe Fittings

1. Concrete Pipe: Reinforced or non-reinforced concrete fittings to match type and strength of concrete pipe being joined. Tongue-and-groove gasketed joints complying with ASTM C 443.
2. PVC Pipe: Bell and spigot elastomeric joints shall conform to ASTM D3212 and shall be assembled with gaskets conforming to ASTM F477. Assembly shall be per manufacturer's specifications.
3. Corrugated Metal Pipe: Comply with the requirements of AASHTO M36 and in addition include neoprene gaskets as indicated in the technical manual of the National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association. Design to provide strength to preserve pipe alignment, to prevent separation of pipe to prevent filtration of fill material and penetration of roots into pipe, and to prevent seepage of storm water out of pipe.

E. Precast Concrete Manholes and Catch Basins

1. Units shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM C478, Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops.
2. Concrete to be minimum 3000 psi at 28 days.
3. Joints between units shall be made using flexible watertight rubber gaskets, Portland Cement mortar or approved jointing compound, at Contractor's option and to meet local regulations.
4. Include cast iron steps and traps where indicated, at all required openings.
5. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated include but are not limited to the following:

a. Kienstra, Inc. - Woodriver, IL
b. Kistner Septic Tank Co., Inc., Cheektowaga N.Y.
c. Warren Concrete Products, Inc., Warren, Pennsylvania
d. United States Concrete Pipe Company, Cleveland, Ohio

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURE CASTINGS

A. Material: Gray iron castings, ASTM A-48-76 Class 30B.

B. Finish: One coat of high grade bituminous asphalt paint, Federal Spec. MIL-C-4508, on all castings except where field painting is indicated. Surface preparation for shop priming and field painting shall be SSPC-SP10 near-white blast cleaning and prime paint shall be equivalent to TNEMEC 66-1211 Epoxoline Primer applied in accordance with manufacturers written recommendations.

C. Manufacturer: The products of the Neenah Foundry Company, Neenah, Wisconsin, have been indicated on the Drawings by catalog number to establish the types and quality of products expected. Submit other equivalent product manufacturer for review and approval by the architect.

2.3 CLEANOUT:

A. Cleanout pipe and fittings shall be cast-iron soil pipe conforming to ASTM A74-69, extra heavy, table 1. Each cleanout shall have a brass ferrule and a cast-brass screw jointed plug with socket for wrench.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS:

A. General: Install pipeline in accordance with governing authorities having jurisdiction, except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Bedding: Round trench bottom so that pipe has firm bearing on well compacted soil or on undisturbed soil. Provide minimum of 4" of minus crushed stone where bed rock or broken rock exists on trench bottom. Excavate bell hole by hand. Do not lay pipe in wet trench. Do not

permit water in trench until joints are set.

C. Inspect piping before installation to detect apparent defects. Mark defective materials with white paint and promptly remove from site.

D. Lay pipe true to line and grades. Set grade boards maximum of 30 ft. on center. Begin at low end. Place spigot ends facing downstream. Center spigot in bells with inverts smooth and uniform. Protect exposed ends against impact, dirt, cement, and debris. A perfect circle shall be evident when "lamped". Install rubber gasket or caulked joints per manufacturer's recommendations. Install oakum or jute in place. Ram mortar into joint with wooden caulking tool. Over-fill joint and finish to smooth 45 degrees bevel.

E. Install gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements.

F. Concrete Pipe: Install in accordance with applicable provisions of ACPA "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual".

G. Plastic Pipe: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations, and in accordance with ASTM D 2321.

H. Cleaning Piping: Clear interior of piping of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted conduit at end of day or whenever work stops.
3. Flush lines between manholes if required to remove collected debris.

I. Joint Adaptors: Make joints between different types of pipe with standard manufactured adapters and fittings intended for that purpose.

J. Closing Abandoned Utilities: Close open ends of abandoned underground utilities which are indicated to remain in place. Provide sufficiently strong closures to withstand hydrostatic or earth pressure which may result after ends of abandoned utilities have been closed.

1. Close open ends of concrete or masonry utilities with not less than 8" thick brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

K. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
1. Make inspections after lines between manholes, or manhole locations, have been installed and approximately 2' of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration or other defects, correct such defects, and reinspect.

3.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

A. Manholes, Catch Basins & Trench Drains

1. Precast structure: Place on prepared subgrade per detail and manufacturer's recommendations and specifications.

B. Headwall: Construct as detailed. Finish as specified for Formed Surfaces in Division 3.

3.3 CLEANOUTS:

A. Cleanouts shall be provided and installed in location indicated. Rim of cleanout flush with finished grade.

3.4 TAP CONNECTIONS:

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures, so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to requirements specified for new work.

B. For branch connections from side into existing 24" or larger piping, or to underground structures, cut opening into unit sufficiently large to allow 3" of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut ends of connection passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or structure all, encase entering connection in 6" of concrete for minimum length of 12" to provide additional support or collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

1. Provide concrete which will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use epoxy bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

C. Take care while making tap connections to prevent concrete or debris from entering existing piping or structure. Remove debris, concrete, or other extraneous material which may accumulate.

3.5 BACKFILLING:

A. General: Conduct backfill operations of open-cut trenches closely following laying, jointing, and bedding of pipe, and after initial inspection and testing are completed. Backfill material and requirements shall adhere to the requirements of the local governing agency(s).

1. To minimize local area traffic interruptions, allow no more than 100' between pipe laying and point of complete backfilling.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Testing: Perform testing of completed piping in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction.

3.7 Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District As-builts

Contractor is responsible for hiring surveyor for preparation of MSD sewer as-builts and as-builts of stormwater quality measures to be submitted for review and approval to the Metropolitan St. Louis Sewer District.

END OF SECTION 334111